WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

HYUNDAI

GENESIS Coupe

OWNER'S MANUAL

Operation
Maintenance
Specifications

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

All information in this Owner's Manual is current at the time of publication. However, Hyundai reserves the right to make changes at any time so that our policy of continual product improvement may be carried out.

This manual applies to all models of this vehicle and includes descriptions and explanations of optional as well as standard equipment. As a result, you may find material in this manual that does not apply to your specific vehicle.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

CAUTION: MODIFICATIONS TO YOUR HYUNDAI

Your Hyundai should not be modified in any way. Such modifications may adversely affect the performance, safety or durability of your Hyundai and may, in addition, violate conditions of the limited warranties covering the vehicle. Certain modifications may also be in violation of regulations established by the U.S. Department of Transportation and other federal or state agencies.

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

TWO-WAY RADIO OR CELLULAR TELEPHONE INSTALLATION

Your vehicle is equipped with electronic fuel injection and other electronic components. It is possible for an improperly installed/adjusted two-way radio or cellular telephone to adversely affect electronic systems. For this reason, we recommend that you carefully follow the radio manufacturer's instructions or consult your Hyundai dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions if you choose to install one of these devices.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

SAFETY AND VEHICLE DAMAGE WARNING

This manual includes information titled as WARNING, CAUTION and NOTICE.
These titles indicate the following:

⚠ WARNING

This indicates that a condition may result in harm, serious injury or death to you or other persons if the warning is not heeded. Follow the advice provided with the warning.

⚠ CAUTION

This indicates that a condition may result in damage to your vehicle or its equipment if the caution is not heeded. Follow the advice provided with the caution.

✻ NOTICE

This indicates that interesting or helpful information is being provided.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

FOREWORD

Thank you for choosing Hyundai. We are pleased to welcome you to the growing number of discriminating people who drive Hyundais. The advanced engineering and high-quality construction of each Hyundai we build is something of which we're very proud.

Your Owner's Manual will introduce you to the features and operation of your new Hyundai. It is suggested that you read it carefully because the information it contains can contribute greatly to the satisfaction you receive from your new car.

The manufacturer also recommends that all service and maintenance on your car be performed by an authorized Hyundai dealer. Hyundai dealers are prepared to provide high-quality service, maintenance and any other assistance that may be required.

HYUNDAI MOTOR AMERICA

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

Note : Because future owners will also need the information included in this manual, if you sell this Hyundai, please leave the manual in the vehicle for their use. Thank you.

⚠ CAUTION

Severe engine and transmission damage may result from the use of poor quality fuels and lubricants that do not meet Hyundai specifications. You must always use high quality fuels and lubricants that meet the specifications listed on Page 8-4 in the Vehicle Specifications and consumer information section of the Owner's Manual.

Copyright 2013 Hyundai Motor America. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in any retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means without the prior written permission of Hyundai Motor America.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Guide to Hyundai Genuine Parts

1. What are Hyundai Genuine Parts?

Hyundai Genuine Parts are the same parts used by Hyundai Motor Company to manufacture vehicles. They are designed and tested for the optimum safety, performance, and reliability to our customers.

2. Why should you use genuine parts?

Hyundai Genuine Parts are engineered and built to meet rigid manufacturing requirements. Using imitation, counterfeit or used salvage parts is not covered under the Hyundai New Vehicle Limited Warranty or any other Hyundai warranty.

In addition, any damage to or failure of Hyundai Genuine Parts caused by the installation or failure of an imitation, counterfeit or used salvage part is not covered by any Hyundai Warranty.

3. How can you tell if you are purchasing Hyundai Genuine Parts?

Look for the Hyundai Genuine Parts Logo on the package (see below).

Hyundai Genuine Parts exported to are packaged with labels written only in English.

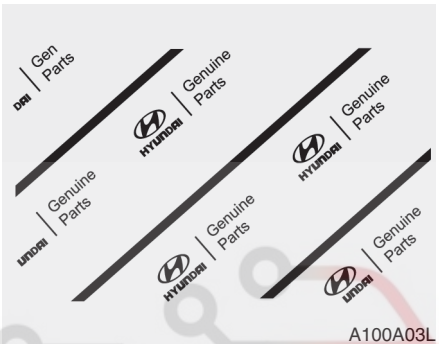
Hyundai Genuine Parts are only sold through authorized Hyundai Dealerships.



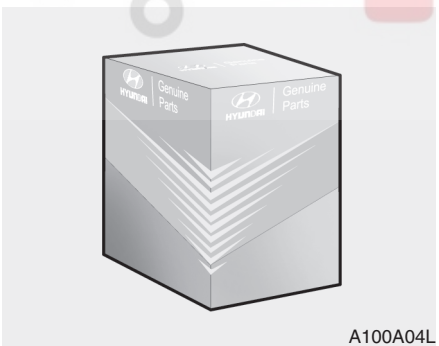
A100A01L



A100A02L



A100A03L



A100A04L

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

دیجیتال خودرو
شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Introduction 1
How to use this manual / Fuel requirements / Vehicle break-in process / Vehicle data collection and event data recorders / Indicator symbols on the instrument cluster

Your vehicle at a glance 2
Exterior overview / Interior overview / Instrument panel overview / Engine compartment

Safety features of your vehicle 3
Seats / Seat belts / Child restraint system / Air bag

Features of your vehicle 4
Keys / Door locks / Trunk / Windows / Hood / Fuel filler lid / Sunroof / Steering wheel / Mirrors / Instrument cluster / Multigauge / Lighting / Wipers & Washers / Climate control system / Etc.

Driving your vehicle 5
Before driving / Engine start/stop button / Transmission / Brake system / Cruise control system / Winter driving / Vehicle load limit / Etc.

What to do in an emergency 6
Road warning / Emergency while driving / Emergency starting / Engine overheat / TPMS / Flat tire / Towing / Etc.

Maintenance 7
Engine compartment / Maintenance service / Engine oil / Engine coolant / Brake fluid / Washer fluid / Parking brake / Air cleaner / Wiper blades / Battery / Tire and wheels / Fuses / Light bulbs / Etc.

Specifications, Consumer information and Reporting safety defects 8

Index I

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Introduction

1

How to use this manual 1-2
• Symbols used in this manual 1-3
Fuel requirements 1-3
• Gasoline containing alcohol and methanol 1-4
• Do not use methanol. 1-4
• Fuel Additives 1-5
• Operation in foreign countries 1-5
Vehicle break-in process 1-6
Vehicle data collection and event data recorders . 1-7
Indicator symbols on the instrument cluster 1-8

دیجیتال خودرو
شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

We want to help you get the greatest possible driving pleasure from your vehicle. Your Owner's Manual can assist you in many ways. We strongly recommend that you read the entire manual. In order to minimize the chance of death or injury, you must read the WARNING and CAUTION sections in the manual.

Illustrations complement the words in this manual to best explain how to enjoy your vehicle. By reading your manual, you learn about features, important safety information, and driving tips under various road conditions.

The general layout of the manual is provided in the Table of Contents. A good place to start is the index; it has an alphabetical listing of all information in your manual.

Sections: This manual has eight sections plus an index. Each section begins with a brief list of contents so you can tell at a glance if that section has the information you want.

You will find various WARNINGs, CAUTIONs, and NOTICEs in this manual. These WARNINGs were prepared to enhance your personal safety. You should carefully read and follow ALL procedures and recommendations provided in these WARNINGS, CAUTIONS and NOTICES.

Symbols used in this manual

Warnings, cautions and Notices

⚠ WARNING

A WARNING indicates a situation in which harm, serious bodily injury or death could result if the warning is ignored.

⚠ CAUTION

A CAUTION indicates a situation in which damage to your vehicle could result if the caution is ignored.

✻ NOTICE

A NOTICE indicates interesting or helpful information is being provided.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Symbols used in illustrations

Safety symbol

The symbol means to "Avoid" or "Do not do something".

Arrows

Indicates the location.

Indicates the action (pressing, turning, etc.) or outcome of an operation.

FUEL REQUIREMENTS

Your new vehicle is designed to use only unleaded fuel having a pump octane number ((R+M)/2) of 87 or higher.

Your new vehicle is designed to obtain maximum performance with UNLEADED FUEL, as well as minimize exhaust emissions and spark plug fouling.

⚠ CAUTION

Never add any fuel system cleaning agents to the fuel tank other than what has been specified. (Consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.)

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not "top off" after the nozzle automatically shuts off when refueling.**
- **Tighten the cap until it clicks once, otherwise the Malfunction Indicator Light "" will illuminate.**
- **Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.**

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Gasoline containing alcohol and methanol

Do not use gasohol containing more than 10% ethanol, and do not use gasoline or gasohol containing any methanol. Either of these fuels may cause drivability problems and damage to the fuel system.

Discontinue using gasohol of any kind if drivability problems occur.

Vehicle damage or drivability problems may not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty if they result from the use of:

1. Gasohol containing more than 10% ethanol.
2. Gasoline or gasohol containing methanol.
3. Leaded fuel or leaded gasohol.

"E85" fuel is an alternative fuel comprised of 85 percent ethanol and 15 percent gasoline, and is manufactured exclusively for use in Flexible Fuel Vehicles. "E85" is not compatible with your vehicle. Use of "E85" may result in poor engine performance and damage to your vehicle's engine and fuel system. HYUNDAI recommends that customers do not use fuel with an ethanol content exceeding 10 percent.

⚠ CAUTION

Your New Vehicle Limited Warranty does not cover damage to the fuel system or any performance problems caused by the use of "E85" fuel.

⚠ CAUTION

Never use gasohol which contains methanol. Discontinue use of any gasohol product which impairs drivability.

Gasoline containing MMT

Some gasoline contains harmful manganese-based fuel additives such as MMT (Methylcyclopentadienyl Manganese Tricarbonyl).

HYUNDAI does not recommend the use of gasoline containing MMT.

This type of fuel can reduce vehicle performance and affect your emission control system.

The malfunction indicator lamp on the cluster may come on.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Do not use methanol

Fuels containing methanol (wood alcohol) should not be used in your vehicle. This type of fuel can reduce vehicle performance and damage components of the fuel system.

⚠ CAUTION

Your New Vehicle Limited Warranty may not cover damage to the fuel system and any performance problems that are caused by the use of fuels containing methanol.

Fuel Additives

HYUNDAI recommends that you use good quality gasolines treated with detergent additives such as TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline, which help prevent deposit formation in the engine. These gasolines will help the engine run cleaner and enhance performance of the Emission Control System. For more information on TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline, please go to the website (www.toptiergas.com).

For customers who do not use TOP Tier Detergent Gasoline regularly, and experience difficulty in starting the engine or other fuel related engine conditions, approved fuel additives may be added to the gasoline. If TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is not available, HYUNDAI recommends an approved fuel additive be added to the fuel tank at every 7,500mile or every engine oil change. Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them.

Operation in foreign countries

If you are going to drive your vehicle in another country, be sure to:

- Observe all regulations regarding registration and insurance.
- Determine that acceptable fuel is available.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

VEHICLE BREAK-IN PROCESS

No special break-in period is needed. By following a few simple precautions for the first 600 miles (1,000 km) you may add to the performance, economy and life of your vehicle.

- Do not race the engine.
- While driving, keep your engine speed (rpm, or revolutions per minute) between 2,000 rpm and 4,000 rpm.
- Do not maintain a single speed for long periods of time, either fast or slow. Varying engine speed is needed to properly break-in the engine.
- Avoid hard stops, except in emergencies, to allow the brakes to seat properly.
- Don't let the engine idle longer than 3 minutes at one time.
- Don't tow a trailer during the first 1,200 miles (2,000 km) of operation.

⚠ PROPOSITION 65 WARNING

Items contained in motor vehicles or emitted from them are known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or reproductive harm. These include:

- **Gasoline and its vapors**
- **Engine exhaust**
- **Used engine oil**
- **Interior passenger compartment components and materials**
- **Component parts which are subject to heat and wear**

In addition, battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead, lead compounds and other chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and reproductive harm.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

VEHICLE DATA COLLECTION AND EVENT DATA RECORDERS

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur. NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

INDICATOR SYMBOLS ON THE INSTRUMENT CLUSTER


Door ajar warning light


Seat belt warning light


High beam indicator


Turn signal indicator


ESC indicator



ESC OFF indicator



ABS warning light



Parking brake & Brake fluid warning light


Engine oil pressure warning light


Low windshield washer fluid level warning light (if equipped)


Charging system warning light


Malfunction indicator light


Air bag warning light



Cruise indicator (if equipped)



Cruise SET indicator (if equipped)


Immobilizer indicator


Low fuel level warning light


Front fog light indicator (if equipped)


Trunk ajar warning light


Low tire pressure telltale



Key out warning (if equipped)

❊ For more detailed explanations, refer to “Instrument cluster” in section 4.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Your vehicle at a glance

Exterior overview (front) 2-2
Exterior overview (rear) 2-3
Interior overview 2-4
Instrument panel overview 2-5
Engine compartment 2-6

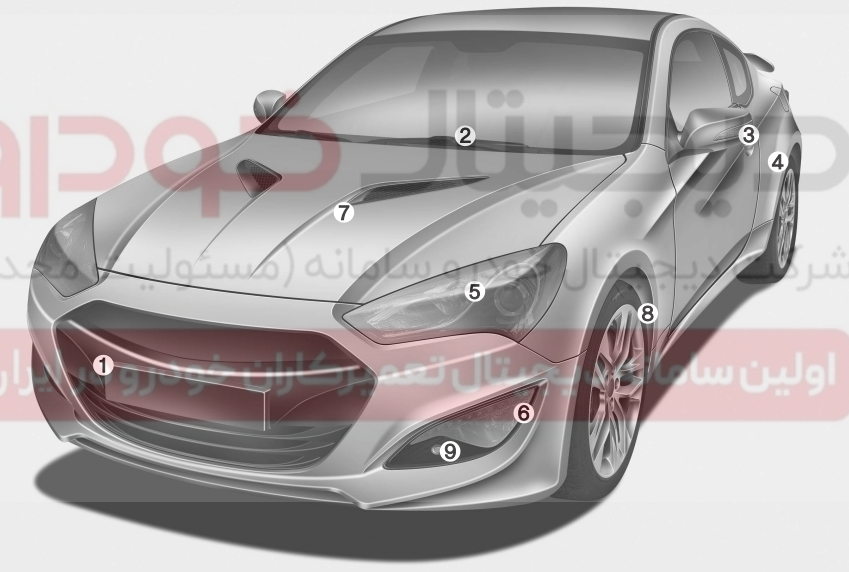
2

دیجیتال خودرو
شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

EXTERIOR OVERVIEW (FRONT)



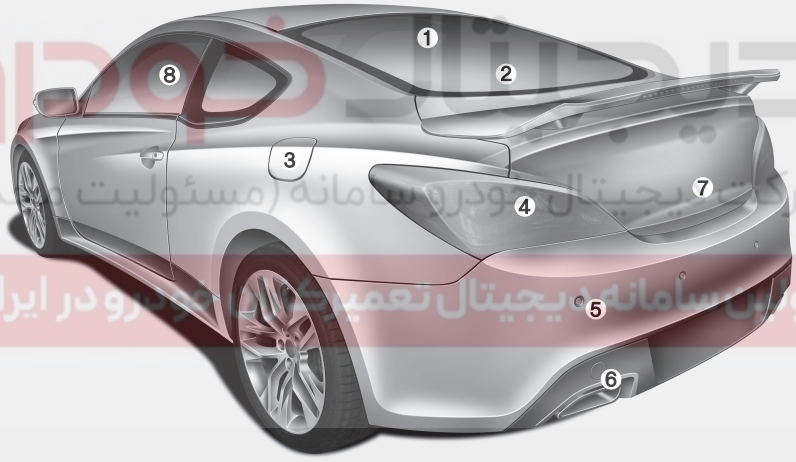
1. Removable towing hook.....6-21
2. Windshield wiper.....4-89
3. Outside rearview mirror.....4-43
4. Door lock.....4-16
5. Head lights.....4-84
6. Front fog lamp.....4-88
7. Hood.....4-26
8. Tire & wheel.....7-24, 8-3
9. Parking assist system.....4-78

OBK012005L

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

EXTERIOR OVERVIEW (REAR)



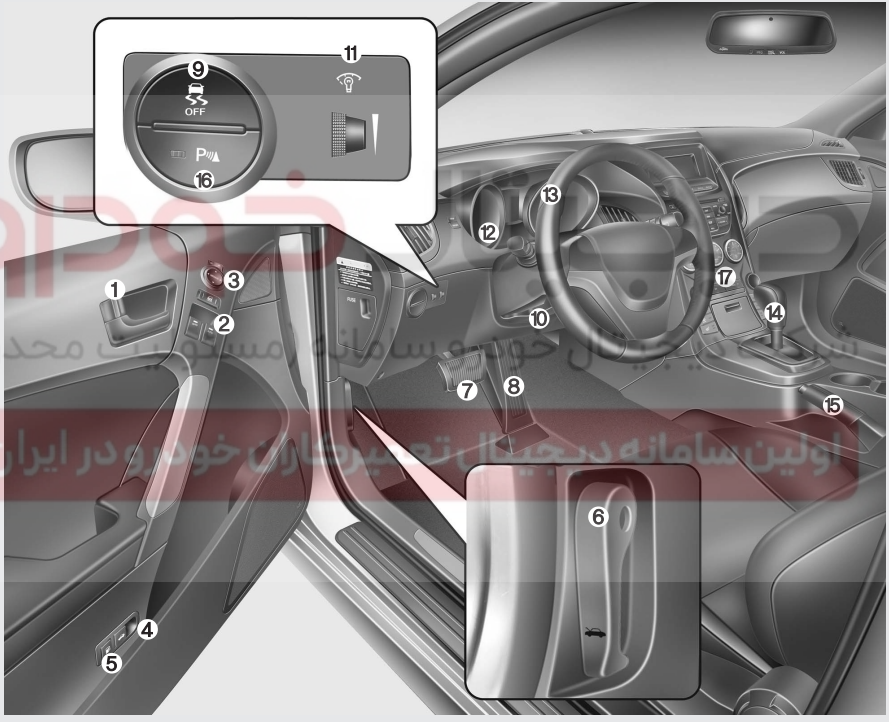
1. Glass antenna 4-130
2. Rear window defroster 4-93
3. Fuel filler lid 4-27
4. Rear combination lights 7-73
5. Rear parking assist system 4-75
6. Removable towing hook 6-21
7. Trunk 4-20
8. Windows 4-22

OBK012006

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

INTERIOR OVERVIEW



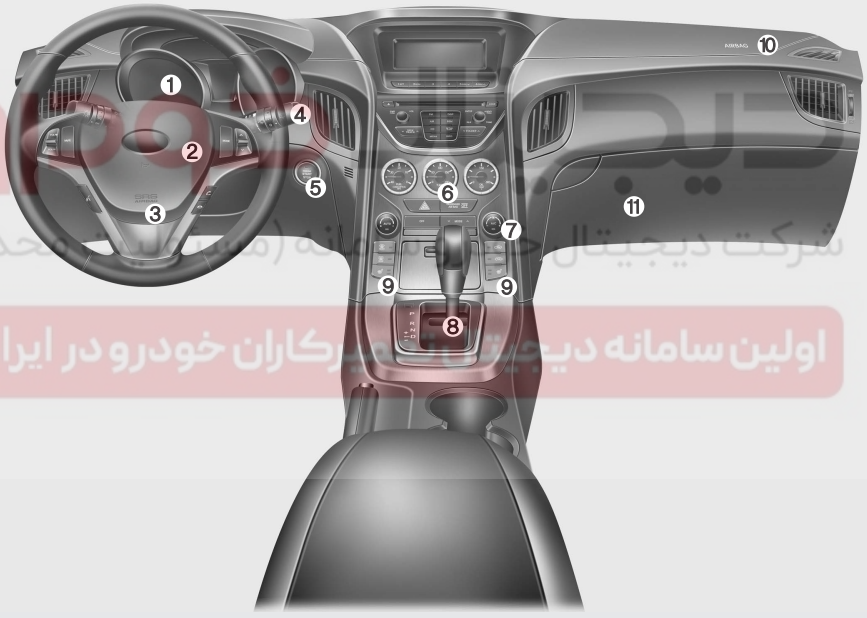
1. Door lock/unlock button 4-18
2. Power window switches 4-22
3. Outside rearview mirror control switch 4-44
4. Trunk lid release switch 4-20
5. Fuel filler lid release button.....4-27
6. Hood release lever.....4-26
7. Brake pedal.....5-25
8. Accelerator pedal
9. ESC OFF button 5-31
10. Steering wheel tilt 4-33
11. Instrument panel illumination control knob 4-47
12. Light control/Turn signals.....4-84
13. Steering wheel 4-33
14. Shift lever.....5-13, 5-17
15. Parking brake lever 5-27
16. Parking assist system off button.....4-78
17. Multi gauges 4-72

OBK012001N

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

INSTRUMENT PANEL OVERVIEW



1. Instrument cluster.....4-45
2. Horn 4-34
3. Driver's front air bag.....3-48
4. Wiper/Washer.....4-89
5. Ignition switch or engine start/stop button 5-5, 5-8
6. Hazard warning flasher switch..4-83, 6-2
7. Climate control system 4-94, 4-104
8. Shift lever 5-13, 5-17
9. Seat warmer.....3-10
10. Passenger's front air bag 3-48
11. Glove box 4-122

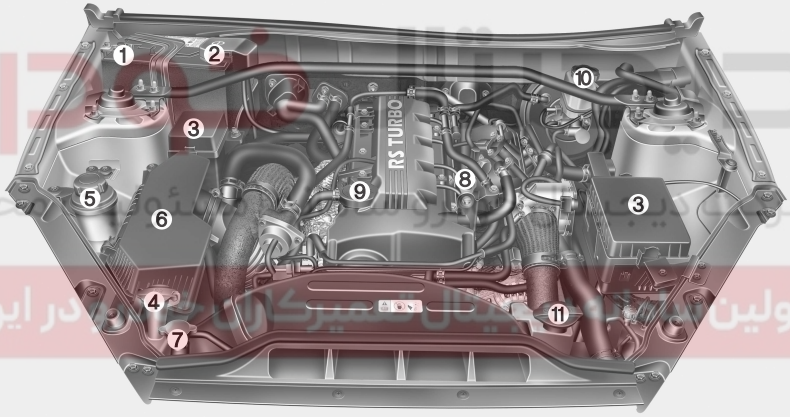
OBK012002N

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

ENGINE COMPARTMENT

■ 2.0 TCI Engine



1. Negative battery terminal.....7-39
2. Positive battery terminal 7-39
3. Fuse and relay box 7-56
4. Windshield washer fluid reservoir 7-31
5. Power steering fluid reservoir 7-30
6. Air cleaner.....7-33
7. Radiator cap 7-28
8. Engine oil dipstick.....7-24
9. Engine oil filler cap 7-24
10. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir 7-29
11. Engine coolant reservoir.....7-27

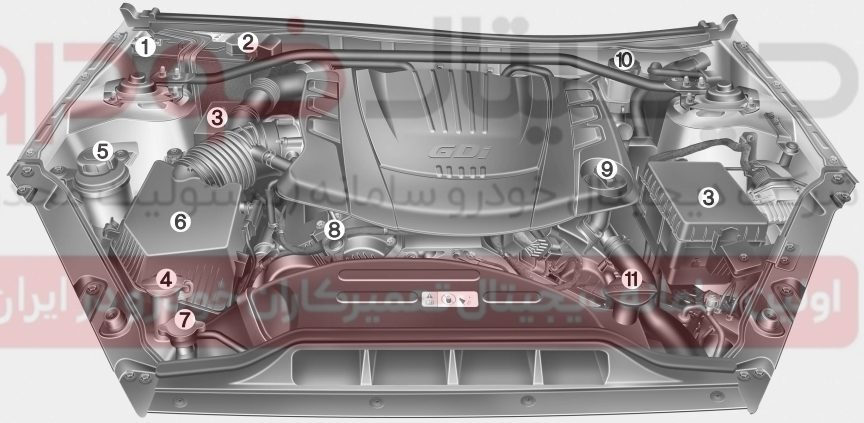
* The actual engine room in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OBK012003

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

■ 3.8 GDI Engine



1. Negative battery terminal.....7-39
2. Positive battery terminal 7-39
3. Fuse and relay box 7-56
4. Windshield washer fluid reservoir 7-31
5. Power steering fluid reservoir 7-30
6. Air cleaner.....7-33
7. Radiator cap 7-28
8. Engine oil dipstick 7-24
9. Engine oil filler cap 7-24
10. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir 7-29
11. Engine coolant reservoir.....7-27

* The actual engine room in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OBK012004

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Safety features of your vehicle

Seats 3-2
- Front seat adjustment (manual) 3-4
- Front seat adjustment (power) 3-5
- Rear seat entry (walk in device) 3-12
- Rear seat 3-13

Seat belts 3-16
- Seat belt restraint system 3-16
- Shoulder belt extension guide 3-20
- Pre-tensioner seat belt 3-20
- Seat belt precautions 3-23
- Care of seat belts 3-26

Child restraint system 3-27
- Using a child restraint system 3-29
  - Automatic locking mode 3-30
  - Tether Anchor system 3-32
  - Lower anchor system 3-34

Air bag - advanced supplemental restraint system . 3-36
- How does the air bag system operate 3-37
- SRS components and functions 3-39
- Air bag warning light 3-40
- Occupation classification system 3-43
- Driver's and passenger's front air bag 3-48
- Side impact air bag 3-52
- Curtain air bag 3-54
- SRS care 3-60
- Additional safety precautions 3-61
- Air bag warning labels 3-63

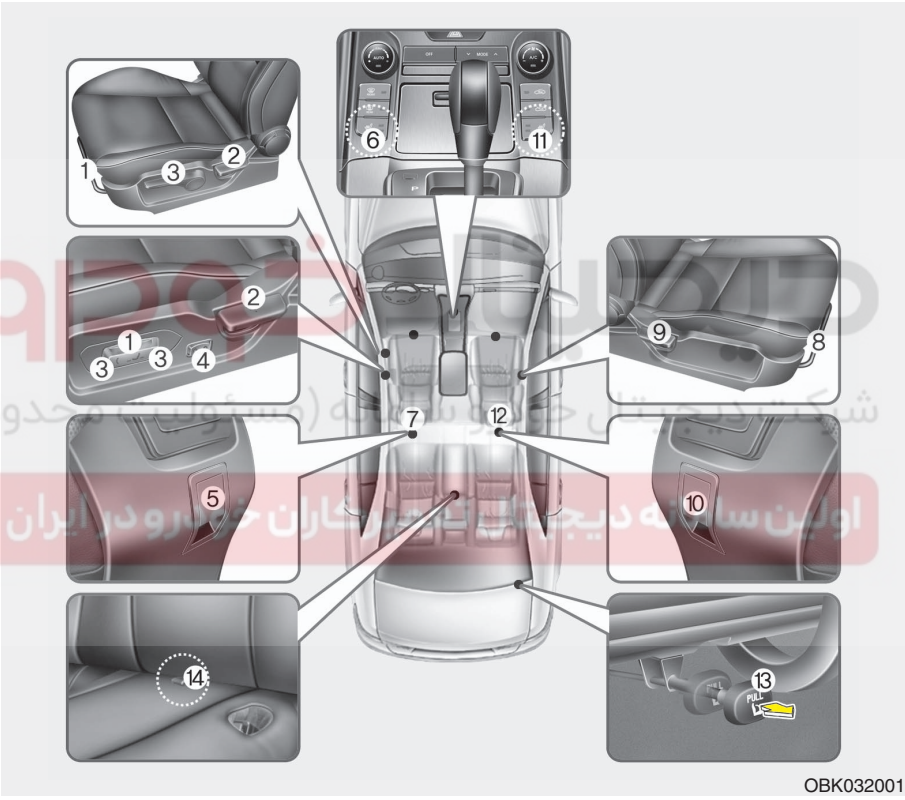
3

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (سهامی خاص محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

SEATS



OBK032001

Driver's seat

(1) Forward and backward
(2) Seatback angle
(3) Seat cushion height
(4) Lumbar support
(5) Walk - in seat
(6) Seat warmer
(7) Headrest

Front passenger's seat

(8) Forward and backward
(9) Seatback angle
(10) Walk-in seat
(11) Seat warmer
(12) Headrest

Rear seat

(13) Seatback locking knob (in the trunk)
(14) Seatback locking strap (in the vehicle)

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING - Loose objects

Loose objects in the driver's foot area could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, possibly causing an accident. Do not place anything under the front seats.

⚠ WARNING - Uprighting seat

When you return the seatback to its upright position, hold the seatback return it slowly and be sure there are no other occupants around the seat. If the seatback is returned without being held and controlled, the back of the seat could spring forward resulting in accidental injury to a person struck by the seatback.

⚠ WARNING - Driver responsibility for passengers

Riding in a vehicle with the seatback reclined could lead to serious or fatal injury in an accident. If a seat is reclined during an accident, the occupant's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt applying great force to the unprotected abdomen. Serious or fatal internal injuries could result. The driver must advise the passenger to keep the seatback in an upright position whenever the vehicle is in motion.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use a sitting cushion that reduces friction between the seat and passenger. The passenger's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt during an accident or a sudden stop. Serious or fatal internal injuries could result because the seat belt can't operate normally.

⚠ WARNING - Driver's seat

- **Never attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.**
- **Do not allow anything to interfere with the normal position of the seatback. Storing items against a seatback or in any other way interfering with proper locking of a seatback could result in serious or fatal injury in a sudden stop or collision.**
- **Always drive and ride with your seatback upright and the lap portion of the seat belt snug and low across the hips. This is the best position to protect you in case of an accident.**

(Continued)

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

(Continued)

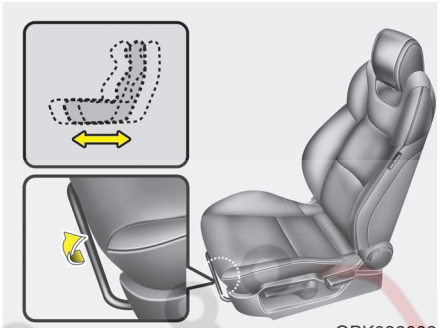
- **In order to avoid unnecessary and perhaps severe air bag injuries, always sit as far back as possible from the steering wheel while maintaining comfortable control of the vehicle. We recommend that your chest be at least 10 inches (250 mm) away from the steering wheel.**

⚠ WARNING

After adjusting the seat, always check that it is securely locked into place by attempting to move the seat forward or rearward without using the lock release lever. Sudden or unexpected movement of the driver's seat could cause you to lose control of the vehicle resulting in an accident.

⚠ WARNING

Use extreme caution so that hands or other objects are not caught in the seat mechanisms while the seat is moving.



OBK032002

Front seat adjustment - manual

Forward and rearward

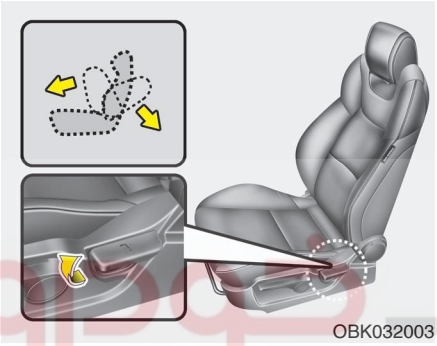
To move the seat forward or rearward:

1. Pull the seat slide adjustment lever up and hold it.
2. Slide the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seat is locked in place.

Adjust the seat before driving, and make sure the seat is locked securely by trying to move forward and rearward without using the lever. If the seat moves, it is not locked properly.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

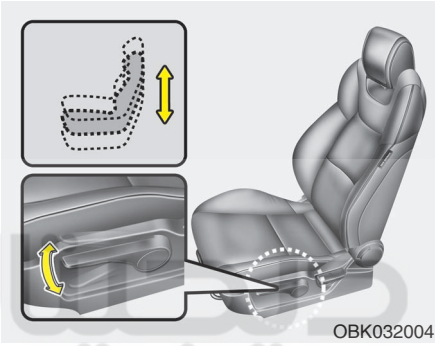
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92


OBK032003

Seatback angle

To recline the seatback:

1. Lean forward slightly and lift up the seatback recline lever.
2. Carefully lean back on the seat and adjust the seatback of the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seatback is locked in place. (The lever MUST return to its original position for the seatback to lock.)


OBK032004

Seat cushion height (for driver's seat)

To change the height of the seat cushion, push the lever upwards or downwards.

- To lower the seat cushion, push the lever down several times.
- To raise the seat cushion, pull the lever up several times.

Front seat adjustment - power (for driver's seat) (if equipped)

The front seat can be adjusted by using the control knob located on the outside of the seat cushion. Before driving, adjust the seat to the proper position so as to easily control the steering wheel, pedals and switches on the instrument panel.

⚠ WARNING

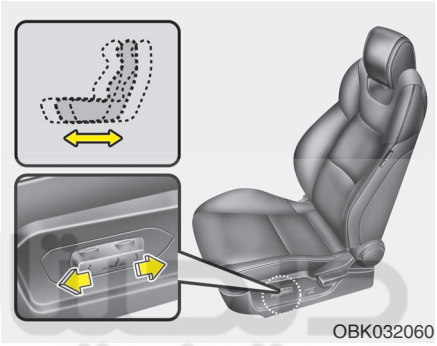
The power seat is operable with the ignition OFF, therefore, children should never be left unattended in the car.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ CAUTION

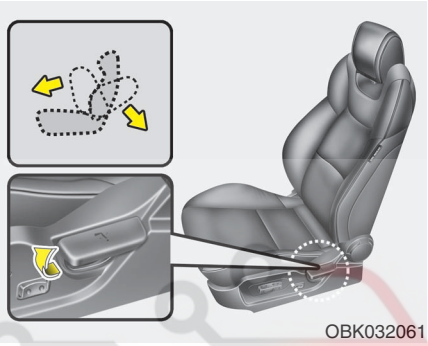
- ***The power seat is driven by an electric motor. Stop operating once the adjustment is completed. Excessive operation may damage the electrical equipment.***
- ***When in operation, the power seat consumes a large amount of electrical power. To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, don't adjust the power seat longer than necessary while the engine is not running.***
- ***Do not operate two or more power seat control knobs at the same time. Doing so may result in power seat motor or electrical component malfunction.***



OBK032060

Forward and rearward

Push the control knob forward or rearward to move the seat to the desired position. Release the knob once the seat reaches the desired position.



OBK032061

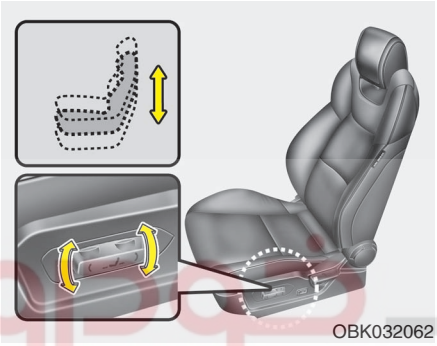
Seatback angle

To recline the seatback:

1. Lean forward slightly and lift up the seatback recline lever.
2. Carefully lean back on the seat and adjust the seatback of the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seatback is locked in place. (The lever MUST return to its original position for the seatback to lock.)

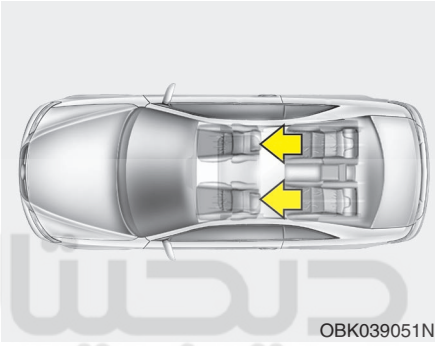
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92


OBK032062

Seat cushion height

Pull the front portion of the control knob up to raise or push down to lower the front part of the seat cushion. Pull the rear portion of the control knob up to raise or push down to lower the rear part of the seat cushion. Release the knob once the seat reaches the desired position.


OBK039051N

Headrest

The driver's and front passenger's seats are equipped with a headrest for the occupant's safety and comfort.

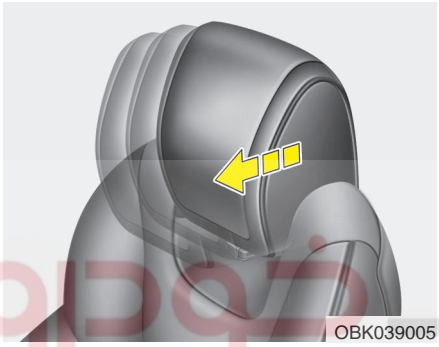
The headrest not only provides comfort for the driver and front passenger, but also helps protect the head and neck in the event of a collision.

⚠ WARNING

- **For maximum effectiveness in case of an accident, the headrest should be adjusted so the middle of the headrest is at the same height of the center of gravity of an occupant's head. Generally, the center of gravity of most people's head is similar with the height of the top of their eyes. Also, adjust the headrest as close to your head as possible. For this reason, the use of a cushion that holds the body away from the seatback is not recommended.**
- **Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed. Severe injury to the occupants may occur in the event of an accident. Headrests may provide protection against neck injuries when properly adjusted.**
- **Do not adjust the headrest position of the driver's seat while the vehicle is in motion.**

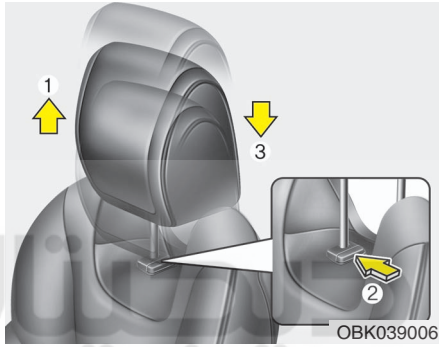
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92


OBK039005

Forward and rearward adjustment

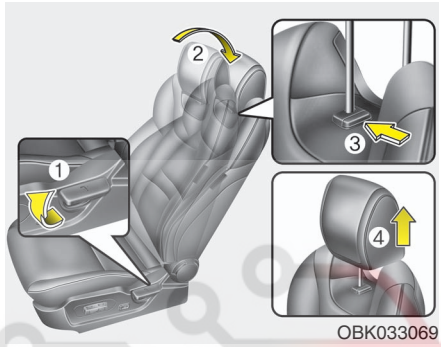
The headrest may be adjusted forward to 3 different positions by pulling the headrest forward to the desired detent. To adjust the headrest to it's furthest rearward position, pull it fully forward to the farthest position and release it. Adjust the headrest so that it properly supports the head and neck.



OBK039006

Adjusting the height up and down

To raise the headrest, pull it up to the desired position (1). To lower the headrest, push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support and lower the headrest to the desired position (3).



OBK033069

Removal/Reinstall

To remove the headrest:

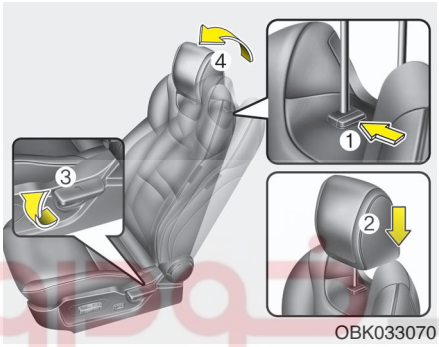
1. Recline the seatback (2) with the recline lever or switch (1).
2. Raise headrest as far as it can go.
3. Press the headrest release button (3) while pulling the headrest up (4).

⚠ WARNING

NEVER allow anyone to ride in a seat with the headrest removed.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92



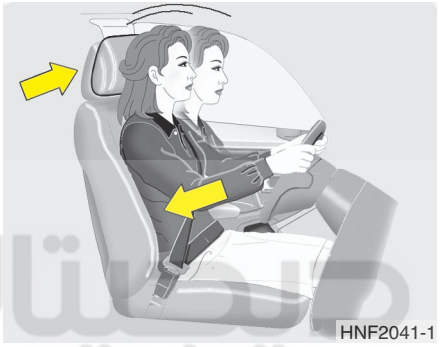
OBK033070

To reinstall the headrest :

1. Put the headrest poles (2) into the holes while pressing the release button (1).
2. Recline the seatback (4) with the recline lever or switch (3).
3. Adjust the headrest to the appropriate height.

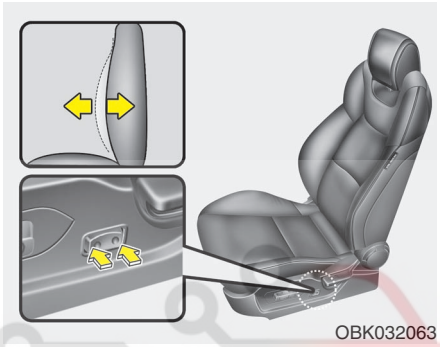
⚠ WARNING

Always make sure the headrest locks into position after reinstalling and adjusting it properly.


HNF2041-1

Active headrest (if equipped)

The active headrest is designed to move forward and upward during a rear impact. This helps prevent the driver's and front passenger's heads from moving backward and thus helps minimize neck injuries.

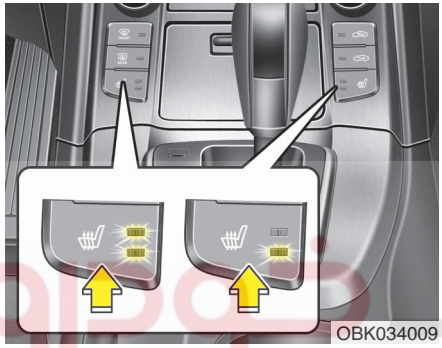

OBK032063

Lumbar support
(for driver's seat, if equipped)

The lumbar support can be adjusted by pressing the lumbar support switch on the side of the drivers seat. Press the front portion of the switch to increase support, or the rear portion of the switch, to decrease support.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



Seat warmer (if equipped)

The seat warmers are provided to warm the front seats during cold weather. While the engine is running, push either of the switches to warm the driver's seat or the front passenger's seat.

During mild weather or under conditions where the operation of the seat warmer is not needed, keep the switches in the OFF position.

- Each time you press the button, the temperature setting of the seat will change as follows

OFF → HIGH( ) → LOW( )

- The seat warmer defaults to the OFF position whenever the ignition switch is turned on.

✻ NOTICE

With the seat warmer switch in the ON position, the heating system in the seat turns off or on automatically depending on the seat temperature.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***When cleaning the seats, do not use an organic solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol and gasoline. Doing so may damage the surface of the heater or seats.***
- ***To prevent overheating the seat warmer, do not place anything on the seats that insulates against heat, such as blankets, cushions or seat covers while the seat warmer is in operation.***
- ***Do not place heavy or sharp objects on seats equipped with seat warmers. Damage to the seat warming components could occur.***

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

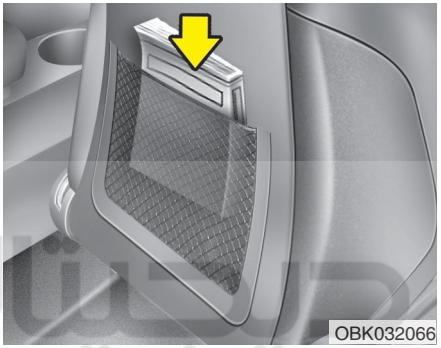
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING - Seat warmer burns

Passengers should use extreme caution when using seat warmers due to the possibility of excess heating or burns. The occupant must turn the seat warmer off if the seat is becoming too warm. The seat warmer may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.

In particular, the driver must exercise extreme care for the following types of passengers:

1. **Infants, children, elderly or disabled persons, or hospital outpatients**
2. **Persons with sensitive skin or those that burn easily**
3. **Fatigued individuals**
4. **Intoxicated individuals**
5. **Individuals taking medication that can cause drowsiness or sleepiness (sleeping pills, cold tablets, etc.)**



Seatback pocket

The seatback pocket is provided on the back of the front passenger's and driver's seatbacks.

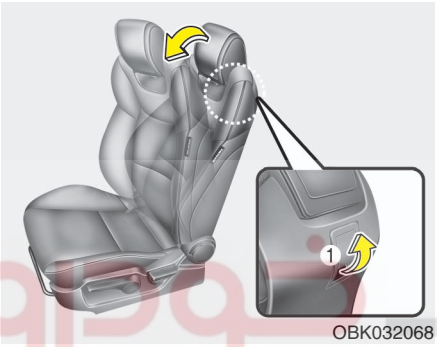
⚠ WARNING - Seatback pockets

Do not put heavy or sharp objects in the seatback pockets. In an accident they could come loose from the pocket and injure vehicle occupants.

اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



OBK032068

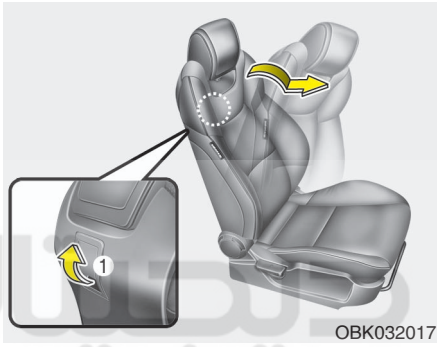
Rear seat entry (Walk in device)

The driver and front passenger's seatbacks should be tilted to enter the rear seat.

Driver's seat

By pulling up the seatback recline lever or the walk in device lever (1) the seatback will tilt forward. Then pull the seat slide adjustment lever up or push the control knob forward to move the seat forward.

After getting in or out, recline and return the seatback to the original position. Make sure that the seat is locked in place.



OBK032017

Front passenger's seat

By pulling up the walk in device lever (1) on the back of the front passenger's seatback, the seatback will tilt forward. Then push the seat forward to allow the occupants to enter.

By pulling up the seatback, the seatback is reclined and returned to the original position.

⚠ WARNING

- **Never attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving or the front seats are occupied as the seat may suddenly move and cause the passenger on the seat to be injured.**
- **Do not put your hands underneath the seat while adjusting it.**

⚠ WARNING

Don't drive with the passenger side seatback reclined. It is dangerous to move it while driving. Be sure the seatback is upright before driving.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

Rear seat

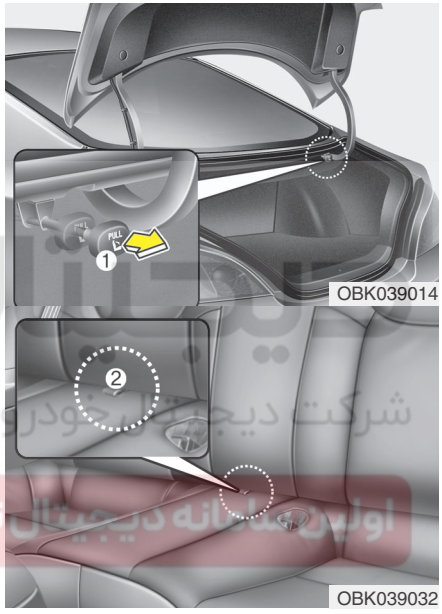
Folding the rear seat

The rear seatbacks may be folded to facilitate carrying long items or to increase the luggage capacity of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

The purpose of the fold-down rear seatbacks is to allow you to carry longer objects than could otherwise be accommodated.

Never allow passengers to sit on top of the folded down seatback while the car is moving as this is not a proper seating position and no seat belts are available for use. This could result in serious injury or death in case of an accident or sudden stop. Objects carried on the folded down seatback should not extend higher than the top of the front seats. This could allow cargo to slide forward and cause injury or damage during sudden stops.



To fold down the rear seatback:

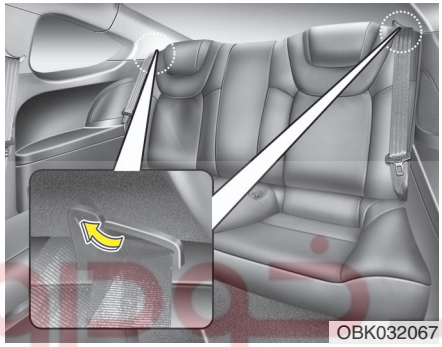
1. Set the front seatback to the upright position and if necessary, slide the front seat forward.
2. Pull out the seatback locking knob (1) in the trunk or the strap (2) at the center of the rearseat.

⚠ CAUTION

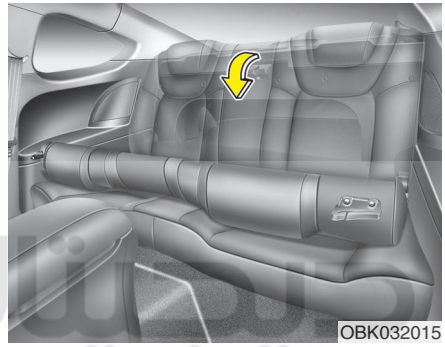
To discourage theft, only use the seatback locking strap(2) at the center of the rear seat in an emergency situation(The battery is discharged). Hide the strap so it is not always visible.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92


OBK032067

3. Remove the belt webbing from the rear shoulder belt guide and move the rear belt webbing to the outside so it does not interfere with the seatback when folding.


OBK032015

4. Fold the seat toward the front of the vehicle.
5. When returning the seatback to its upright position, always be sure it has locked into position by firmly pushing on the top of the seatback.
6. Insert the belt webbing in the rear shoulder belt guide.

✻ NOTICE

If the seat belt locks when the seatback is folded, and pull out the locked seat belt then release it.

⚠ WARNING

When you return the rear seatback to its upright position after being folded down:

Be careful not to damage the seat belt webbing or buckle. Do not allow the seat belt webbing or buckle to get caught or pinched in the rear seat. Ensure that the seatback is completely locked into its upright position by pushing on the top of the seatback. Otherwise, in an accident or sudden stop, the seat could fold down and allow cargo to enter the passenger compartment, which could result in serious injury or death.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING - Rear seat belts

- When returning the rear seatbacks to the upright position, remember to return the rear shoulder belts to their proper position.
- After returning the rear seatbacks to the upright position, check that the rear seats are secure.

⚠ WARNING - Cargo

Cargo should always be secured to prevent it from being thrown about the vehicle in a collision and causing injury to the vehicle occupants. Do not place objects on the rear seats, since they cannot be properly secured and may hit the front seat occupants in a collision.

⚠ WARNING - Cargo loading

Make sure the engine is off, the automatic transmission is in P (Park) or the manual transmission is in reverse, and the parking brake is securely applied whenever loading or unloading cargo. Failure to take these steps may allow the vehicle to move if the shift lever is inadvertently moved to another position.

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

SEAT BELTS

Seat belt restraint system

⚠ WARNING

- For maximum restraint system protection, the seat belts must always be used whenever the car is moving.
- Seat belts are most effective when seatbacks are in the upright position.
- Children age 12 and under must always be properly restrained in the rear seat. Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. If a child over 12 must be seated in the front seat, he/she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.
- Never wear the shoulder belt under your arm or behind your back. An improperly positioned shoulder belt can cause serious injuries in a crash. The shoulder belt should be positioned midway over your shoulder across your collarbone.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Avoid wearing twisted seat belts. A twisted belt can't do its job as well. In a collision, it could even cut into you. Be sure the belt webbing is straight and not twisted.
- Be careful not to damage the belt webbing or hardware. If the belt webbing or hardware is damaged, replace it.

⚠ WARNING

Seat belts are designed to bear upon the bony structure of the body, and should be worn low across the front of the pelvis, or the pelvis, chest and shoulders, as applicable; wearing the lap section of the belt across the abdominal area must be avoided.

Seat belts should be adjusted as firmly as possible, consistent with comfort, to provide the protection for which they have been designed.

(Continued)

(Continued)

A slack belt will greatly reduce the protection afforded to the wearer.

Care should be taken to avoid contamination of the webbing with polishes, oils and chemicals and particularly battery acid. Cleaning may safely be carried out using mild soap and water. The belt should be replaced if webbing becomes frayed, contaminated or damaged. It is essential to replace the entire assembly after it has been worn in a severe impact even if damage to the assembly is not obvious. Belts should not be worn with straps twisted. Each seat belt assembly must only be used by one occupant; it is dangerous to put a belt around a child being carried on the occupant's lap.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING

- **No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.**
- **When you fasten the seat belt, be careful not to latch the seat belt in buckles of other seat. It's very dangerous and you may not be protected by the seat belt properly.**
- **Do not unfasten and fasten the seat belt repeatedly while driving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.**
- **When fastening the seat belt, make sure that the seat belt does not pass over objects that are hard or can break easily.**
- **Make sure there is nothing in the buckle. The seat belt may not be fastened securely.**



Seat belt warning (for driver's seat)

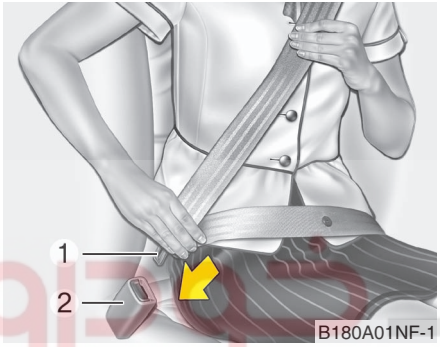
As a reminder to the driver, the seat belt warning light will blink for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch ON and/or START regardless of belt fastening.

If the driver's seat belt is not fastened when the ignition switch is turned ON and/or START, the seat belt warning light and the seat belt warning chime will operate for approximately 6 seconds. If the driver's seat belt is fastened within the 6 seconds, the warning light will blink during the 6 seconds and the warning chime will turn off immediately.

If the driver's seat belt is disconnected after the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, the seat belt warning light will blink for approximately 6 seconds until the belt is fastened. If the driver's seat belt is not fastened when the vehicle speed exceeds 6 mph (10 km/h), the seat belt warning light and chime will operate for approximately 10 times with a pattern of 6 seconds on and 24 seconds off until the belt is fastened or the vehicle speed decreases below 3 mph (5 km/h).

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



Seat belt - Driver's 3-point system with emergency locking retractor

To fasten your seat belt:

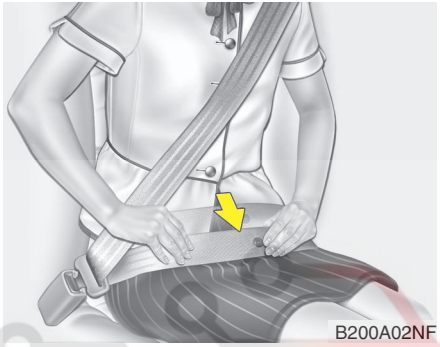
To fasten your seat belt, pull it out of the retractor and insert the metal tab (1) into the buckle (2). There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle.

The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length only after the lap belt portion is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips. If you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt will extend and let you move around. If there is a sudden stop or impact, however, the belt will lock into position. It will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly.

If you are not able to pull out the seat belt from the retractor, firmly pull the belt out and release it. Then you will be able to pull the belt out smoothly.

⚠ WARNING

Failure to replace seat belts after an accident could leave you with damaged seat belts that will not provide protection in the event of another collision leading to personal injury or death. Replace your seat belts as soon as possible after being in an accident.



⚠ WARNING

You should place the lap belt portion as low as possible and snugly across your hips, not on your waist. If the lap belt is located too high on your waist, it may increase the chance of injury in the event of a collision. Both arms should not be under or over the belt. Rather, one should be over and the other under, as shown in the illustration.

Never wear the seat belt under the arm nearest the door.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Seat belts - Front passenger and rear seat 3-point system with combination locking retractor

To fasten your seat belt:

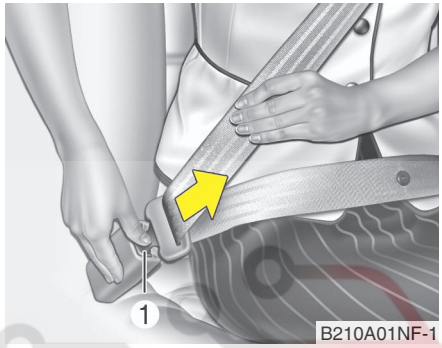
Combination retractor type seat belts are installed in the rear seat positions to help accommodate the installation of child restraint systems. Although a combination retractor is also installed in the front passenger seat position, it is strongly recommended that children always be seated in the rear seat. NEVER place any infant restraint system in the front seat of the vehicle.

This type of seat belt combines the features of both an emergency locking retractor seat belt and an automatic locking retractor seat belt. To fasten your seat belt, pull it out of the retractor and insert the metal tab into the buckle. There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle. When not securing a child restraint, the seat belt operates in the same way as the driver's seat belt (Emergency Locking Retractor Type). It automatically adjusts to the proper length only after the lap belt portion of the seat belt is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips.

When the seat belt is fully extended from the retractor to allow the installation of a child restraint system, the seat belt operation changes to allow the belt to retract, but not to extend (Automatic Locking Retractor Type). Refer to “Using a child restraint system” in this section.

✻ NOTICE

Although the combination retractor provides the same level of protection for seated passengers in either emergency or automatic locking modes, it is recommended that seated passengers use the emergency locking feature for improved convenience. The automatic locking function is intended to facilitate child restraint installation. To convert from the automatic locking feature to the emergency locking operation mode, allow the unbuckled seat belt to fully retract.



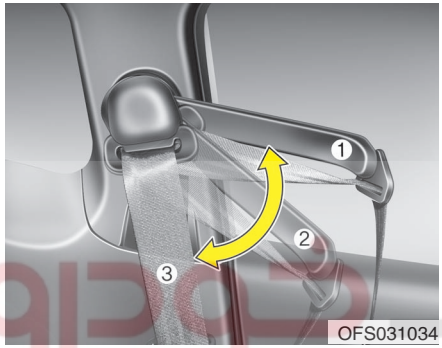
To release the seat belt:

The seat belt is released by pressing the release button (1) in the locking buckle. When it is released, the belt should automatically draw back into the retractor.

If this does not happen, check the belt to be sure it is not twisted, then try again.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



OFS031034

Shoulder belt extension guide

You can adjust the position of the shoulder belt extension guide for easier access to the shoulder belt.

Set the belt extension guide to the position (1~3) when using the seat belt.

⚠ WARNING

- **Verify the shoulder belt extension guide is locked into position at the appropriate height. Never position the shoulder belt across your neck or face. Improperly positioned seat belts can cause serious injuries in an accident.**
- **Failure to replace seat belts after an accident could leave you with damaged seat belts that will not provide protection in the event of another collision leading to personal injury or death. Replace your seat belts after being in an accident as soon as possible.**


OED030300

Pre-tensioner seat belt

Your vehicle is equipped with driver's and front passenger's pre-tensioner seat belts. The purpose of the pre-tensioner is to make sure that the seat belts fit tightly against the occupant's body in certain frontal collisions. The pre-tensioner seat belts may be activated in certain frontal collisions.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if the occupant tries to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor will lock into position. In certain frontal collisions, the pre-tensioner will activate and pull the seat belt into tighter contact against the occupant's body.

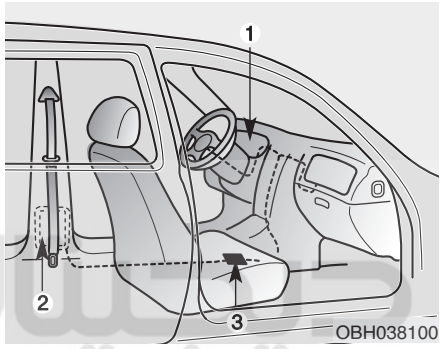
If the system senses excessive tension on the driver or passenger's seat belt when the pre-tensioner activates, the load limiter inside the pre-tensioner will release some of the pressure on the affected seat belt.

⚠ WARNING

Do not put anything near the buckle. Placing objects near the buckle can adversely affect the buckle pre-tensioner and may increase the risk of personal injury in the event of a collision.

⚠ WARNING

For your safety, be sure that the belt webbing is not loose or twisted and always sit property on your seat.



The seat belt pre-tensioner system consists mainly of the following components. Their locations are shown in the illustration:

1. SRS air bag warning light
2. Retractor pre-tensioner assembly
3. SRS control module

⚠ WARNING

To obtain maximum benefit from a pre-tensioner seat belt:

1. **The seat belt must be worn correctly and adjusted to the proper position. Please read and follow all of the important information and precautions about your vehicle's occupant safety features – including seat belts and air bags – that are provided in this manual.**
2. **Be sure you and your passengers always wear seat belts properly.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

✻ NOTICE

- Both the driver's and front passenger's pre-tensioner seat belts may be activated in certain frontal collisions.
- When the pre-tensioner seat belts are activated, a loud noise may be heard and fine dust, which may appear to be smoke, may be visible in the passenger compartment. These are normal operating conditions and are not hazardous.
- The fine dust may cause skin irritation and should not be breathed for prolonged periods. Wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly after an accident in which the pre-tensioner seat belts were activated.

✻ NOTICE

Because the sensor that activates the SRS air bag is connected with the pre-tensioner seat belt, the SRS air bag warning light on the instrument panel will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds after the ignition switch has been turned to the ON position, and then it should turn off.

⚠ CAUTION

If the pre-tensioner seat belt is not working properly, this warning light will illuminate even if there is no malfunction of the SRS air bag. If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate when the ignition switch is turned ON, or if it remains illuminated after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds, or if it illuminates while the vehicle is being driven, have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer inspect the pre-tensioner seat belt and SRS air bag system as soon as possible.

⚠ WARNING

- Pre-tensioners are designed to operate only one time. After activation, pre-tensioner seat belts must be replaced. All seat belts, of any type, should always be replaced after they have been worn during a collision.
- The pre-tensioner seat belt assembly mechanisms become hot during activation. Do not touch the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies for several minutes after they have been activated.
- Do not attempt to inspect or replace the pre-tensioner seat belts yourself. This must be done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Do not strike the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies.
- Do not attempt to service or repair the pre-tensioner seat belt system in any manner.

(Continued)

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

(Continued)

- **Improper handling of the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies, and failure to heed the warnings not to strike, modify, inspect, replace, service or repair the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies may lead to improper operation or inadvertent activation and serious injury.**
- **Always wear the seat belts when driving or riding in a motor vehicle.**
- **If the vehicle or pre-tensioner seat belt must be discarded, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

Seat belt precautions

⚠ WARNING

All occupants of the vehicle must wear their seat belts at all times. Seat belts and child restraints reduce the risk of serious or fatal injuries for all occupants in the event of a collision or sudden stop. Without a seat belt, occupants could be shifted too close to a deploying air bag, strike the interior structure or be thrown from the vehicle. Properly worn seat belts greatly reduce these hazards.

Even with advanced air bags, unbelted occupants can be severely injured by a deploying air bag.

Always follow the precautions about seat belts, air bags and occupant seating contained in this manual.

Infant or small child

All 50 states have child restraint laws. You should be aware of the specific requirements in your state. Child and/or infant seats must be properly placed and installed in the rear seat. For more information about the use of these restraints, refer to “Child restraint system” in this section.

⚠ WARNING

Every person in your vehicle needs to be properly restrained at all times, including infants and children. Never hold a child in your arms or lap when riding in a vehicle. The violent forces created during a crash will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the interior. Always use a child restraint appropriate for your child's height and weight.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

✻ NOTICE

Small children are best protected from injury in an accident when properly restrained in the rear seat by a child restraint system that meets the requirements of the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards. Before buying any child restraint system, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard 213. The restraint must be appropriate for your child's height and weight. Check the label on the child restraint for this information. Refer to "Child restraint system" in this section.

Larger children

Children who are too large for child restraint systems should always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. The lap portion should be fastened and snugged on the hips and as low as possible. Check if the belt fits periodically. A child's squirming could put the belt out of position. Children are given the most safety in the event of an accident when they are restrained by a proper restraint system in the rear seat. If a larger child (over age 12) must be seated in the front seat, the child should be securely restrained by the available lap/shoulder belt and the seat should be placed in the rearmost position. Children age 12 and under should be restrained securely in the rear seat. NEVER place a child age 12 and under in the front seat. NEVER place a rear facing child seat in the front seat of a vehicle.

If the shoulder belt portion slightly touches the child's neck or face, try placing the child closer to the center of the vehicle. If the shoulder belt still touches their face or neck they need to be returned to a child restraint system.

⚠ WARNING - Shoulder belts on small children

- **Never allow a shoulder belt to be in contact with a child's neck or face while the vehicle is in motion.**
- **If seat belts are not properly worn and adjusted on children, there is a risk of death or serious injury.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Restraint of pregnant women

Pregnant women should wear lap/shoulder belt assemblies whenever possible according to specific recommendations by their doctors. The lap portion of the belt should be worn AS SNUGLY AND LOW AS POSSIBLE on the hips, not a cross the abdomen.

⚠ WARNING - Pregnant women

Pregnant women must never place the lap portion of the safety belt over the area of the abdomen where the fetus is located or above the abdomen where the belt could crush the fetus during an impact.

Injured person

A seat belt should be used when an injured person is being transported. When this is necessary, you should consult a physician for recommendations.

One person per belt

Two people (including children) should never attempt to use a single seat belt. This could increase the severity of injuries in case of an accident.

Do not lie down

To reduce the chance of injuries in the event of an accident and to achieve maximum effectiveness of the restraint system, all passengers should be sitting up and the front seats should be in an upright position when the car is moving. A seat belt cannot provide proper protection if the person is lying down in the rear seat or if the front seats are in a reclined position.

⚠ WARNING

Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop. The protection of your restraint system (seat belts and air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seat. Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. The more the seatback is reclined, the greater the chance that an occupant's hips will slide under the lap belt causing serious internal injuries or the occupant's neck could strike the shoulder belt. Drivers and passengers should always sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Care of seat belts

Seat belt systems should never be disassembled or modified. In addition, care should be taken to assure that seat belts and belt hardware are not damaged by seat hinges, doors or other abuse.

⚠ WARNING

When you return the rear seatback to its upright position after the rear seatback has been folded down, be careful not to damage the seat belt webbing or buckle. Be sure that the webbing or buckle does not get caught or pinched in the rear seat. A seat belt with damaged webbing or buckle could possibly fail during a collision or sudden stop, resulting in serious injury. If the webbing or buckles are damaged, get them replaced immediately.

Periodic inspection

All seat belts should be inspected periodically for wear or damage of any kind. Any damaged parts should be replaced as soon as possible.

Keep belts clean and dry

Seat belts should be kept clean and dry. If belts become dirty, they can be cleaned by using a mild soap solution and warm water. Bleach, dye, strong detergents or abrasives should not be used because they may damage and weaken the fabric.

When to replace seat belts

Entire in-use seat belt assembly or assemblies should be replaced if the vehicle has been involved in an accident. This should be done even if no damage is visible. Additional questions concerning seat belt operation should be directed to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

Children riding in the car should sit in the rear seat and must always be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden maneuver. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats than in the front seat. Larger children not in a child restraint should use one of the seat belts provided.

You should be aware of the specific requirements in your state. Child and/or infant safety seats must be properly placed and installed in the rear seat. You must use a commercially available child restraint system that meets the requirements of the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards (FMVSS).

Child restraint systems are designed to be secured in vehicle seats by lap belts or the lap belt portion of a lap/shoulder belt, or by a LATCH system (if equipped).

Children could be injured or killed in a crash if their restraints are not properly secured. For small children and babies, a child seat or infant seat must be used. Before buying a particular child restraint system, make sure it fits your car seat and seat belts, and fits your child. Follow all the instructions provided by the manufacturer when installing the child restraint system.

⚠ WARNING

- **A child restraint system must be placed in the rear seat. Never install a child or infant seat on the front passenger's seat. Should an accident occur and cause the passenger-side air bag to deploy, it could severely injure or kill an infant or child seated in an infant or child seat. Thus only use a child restraint in the rear seat of your vehicle.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **A seat belt or child restraint system can become very hot if it is left in a closed vehicle on a sunny day, even if the outside temperature does not feel hot. Be sure to check the seat cover and buckles before placing a child there.**
- **When the child restraint system is not in use, store it in the luggage area or fasten it with a seat belt so that it will not be thrown forward in the case of a sudden stop or an accident.**
- **Children may be seriously injured or killed by an inflating air bag. All children, even those too large for child restraints, must ride in the rear seat.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the chance of serious or fatal injuries:

- **Children of all ages are safer when restrained in the rear seat. A child riding in the front passenger seat can be forcefully struck by an inflating air bag resulting in serious or fatal injuries.**
- **Always follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions for installation and use of the child restraint.**
- **Always make sure the child seat is secured properly in the car and your child is securely restrained in the child seat.**
- **Never hold a child in your arms or lap when riding in a vehicle. The violent forces created during a crash will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the car's interior.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Never put a seat belt over yourself and a child. During a crash, the belt could press deep into the child causing serious internal injuries.**
- **Never leave children unattended in a vehicle – not even for a short time. The car can heat up very quickly, resulting in serious injuries to children inside. Even very young children may inadvertently cause the vehicle to move, entangle themselves in the windows, or lock themselves or others inside the vehicle.**
- **Never allow two children, or any two persons, to use the same seat belt.**
- **Children often squirm and reposition themselves improperly. Never let a child ride with the shoulder belt under their arm or behind their back. Always properly position and secure children in the rear seat.**

(Continued)

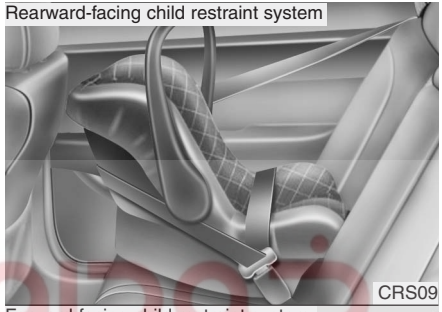
(Continued)

- **Never allow a child to stand-up or kneel on the seat or floor of a moving vehicle. During a collision or sudden stop, the child can be violently thrown against the vehicle's interior, resulting in serious injury.**
- **Never use an infant carrier or a child safety seat that "hooks" over a seatback, it may not provide adequate security in an accident.**
- **Seat belts can become very hot, especially when the car is parked in direct sunlight. Always check seat belt buckles before fastening them over a child.**
- **After an accident, have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer check the child restraint system, seat belt, tether anchor and lower anchor.**
- **If there is not enough space to place the child restraint system because of the driver's seat, install the child restraint system in the rear right seat.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

Rearward-facing child restraint system



Forward-facing child restraint system



Using a child restraint system

For small children and babies, the use of a child seat or infant seat is required. This child seat or infant seat should be of appropriate size for the child and should be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

For safety reasons, we recommend that the child restraint system be used in the rear seats.

⚠ WARNING

Never place a rear-facing child restraint in the front passenger seat, because of the danger that an inflating passenger-side air bag could impact the rear-facing child restraint and kill the child.

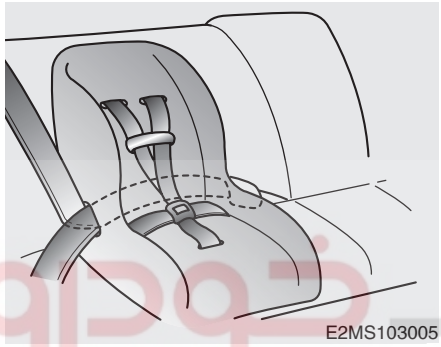
Since all passenger seat belts move freely under normal conditions and only lock under extreme or emergency conditions (emergency locking mode), you must manually change these seat belts to the automatic locking mode to secure a child restraint.

⚠ WARNING - Child seat installation

- **A child can be seriously injured or killed in a collision if the child restraint is not properly anchored to the car and the child is not properly restrained in the child restraint. Before installing the child restraint system, read the instructions supplied by the child restraint system manufacturer.**
- **If the seat belt does not operate as described in this section, have the system checked immediately by your authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Failure to observe this manual's instructions regarding child restraint systems and the instructions provided with the child restraint system could increase the chance and/or severity of injury in an accident.**

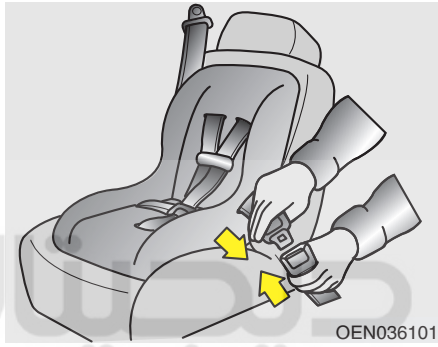
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92


E2MS103005

Placing a passenger seat belt into the automatic locking mode

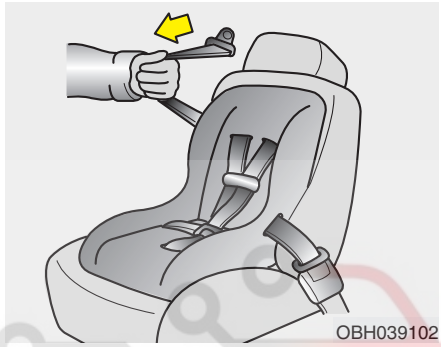
The automatic locking mode will help prevent the normal movement of the child in the vehicle from causing the seat belt to loosen and compromise the child restraint system. To secure a child restraint system, use the following procedure.


OEN036101

To install a child restraint system on the rear seats, do the following:

1. Place the child restraint system on the seat and route the lap/shoulder belt around or through the restraint, following the restraint manufacturer's instructions. Be sure the seat belt webbing is not twisted.
2. Fasten the lap/shoulder belt latch into the buckle. Listen for the distinct "click" sound.

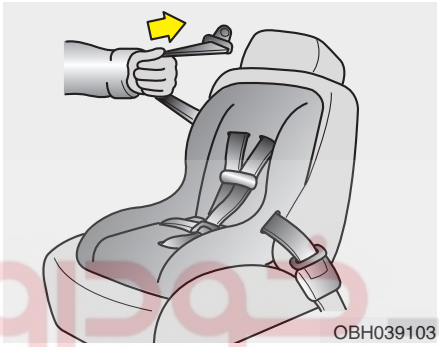
Position the release button so that it is easy to access in case of an emergency.


OBH039102

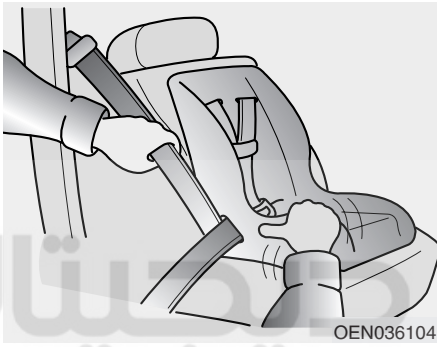
3. Pull the shoulder portion of the seat belt all the way out. When the shoulder portion of the seat belt is fully extended, it will shift the retractor to the "Automatic Locking" (child restraint) mode.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92


OBH039103

4. Slowly allow the shoulder portion of the seat belt to retract and listen for an audible “clicking” or “ratcheting” sound. This indicates that the retractor is in the “Automatic Locking” mode. If no distinct sound is heard, repeat steps 3 and 4.


OEN036104

5. Remove as much slack from the belt as possible by pushing down on the child restraint system while feeding the shoulder belt back into the retractor.
6. Push and pull on the child restraint system to confirm that the seat belt is holding it firmly in place. If it is not, release the seat belt and repeat steps 2 through 6.
7. Double check that the retractor is in the “Automatic Locking” mode by attempting to pull more of the seat belt out of the retractor. If you cannot, the retractor is in the “Automatic Locking” mode.

To remove the child restraint, press the release button on the buckle and then pull the lap/shoulder belt out of the restraint and allow the seat belt to retract fully.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

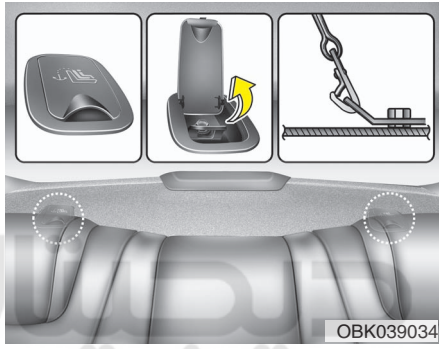
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING - Auto lock mode

The lap/shoulder belt automatically returns to the "emergency lock mode" whenever the belt is allowed to retract fully. Therefore, the preceding seven steps must be followed each time a child restraint is installed.

If the retractor is not in the Automatic Locking mode, the child restraint can move when your vehicle turns or stops suddenly. A child can be seriously injured or killed if the child restraint is not properly anchored to the car, including setting the retractor to the Automatic Locking mode.

When the seat belt is allowed to retract to its fully stowed position, the retractor will automatically switch from the "Automatic Locking" mode to the emergency locking mode for normal adult usage.



Securing a child restraint seat with "Tether Anchor" system

Child restraint hook holders are located on the package tray.



1. Route the child restraint seat tether strap over the seatback.
   For vehicles with adjustable headrests, route the tether strap under the headrest and between the headrest posts, otherwise route the tether strap over the top of the seatback.
2. Connect the tether strap hook to the appropriate child restraint hook holder and tighten to secure the child restraint seat.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING

- When using the vehicle's "Tether Anchor" system to install a child restraint system in the rear seat, all unused vehicle rear seat belt metal latch plates or tabs must be latched securely in their seat belt buckles and the seat belt webbing must be retracted behind the child restraint to prevent the child from reaching and taking hold of unretracted seat belts. Unlatched metal latch plates or tabs may allow the child to reach the unretracted seat belts which may result in strangulation and a serious injury or death to the child in the child restraint.
- Do not place anything around the lower anchors. Also make sure that the seat belt is not caught in the lower anchors.

⚠ WARNING

A child can be seriously injured or killed in a collision if the child restraint is not properly anchored to the car and the child is not properly restrained in the child restraint. Always follow the child seat manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.

⚠ WARNING - Tether strap

Never mount more than one child restraint to a single tether or to a single lower anchorage point. The increased load caused by multiple seats may cause the tethers anchor or lower anchorage points to break, causing serious injury or death.

⚠ WARNING - Child restraint check

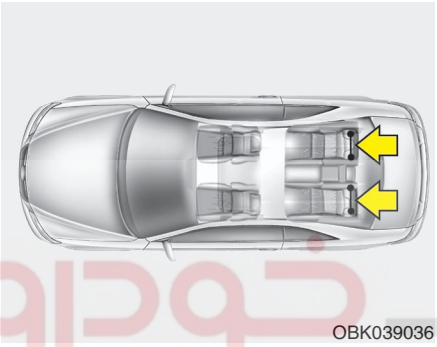
Check that the child restraint system is secure by pushing and pulling it in different directions. Incorrectly fitted child restraints may swing, twist, tip or separate causing death or serious injury.

⚠ WARNING - Child restraint anchorage

- Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts or harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.
- The tether strap may not work properly if attached somewhere other than the correct tether anchor.

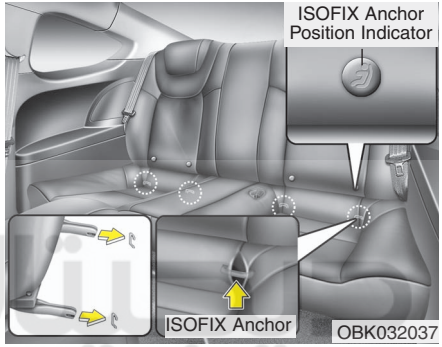
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92


OBK039036

Securing a child restraint seat with child seat lower anchor system

Some child seat manufacturers make child restraint seats that are labeled as LATCH or LATCH-compatible child restraint seats. LATCH stands for "Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children". These seats include two rigid or webbing mounted attachments that connect to two LATCH anchors at specific seating positions in your vehicle. This type of child restraint seat eliminates the need to use seat belts to attach the child seat in the rear seats.



Child restraint symbols are located on the left and right rear seat backs to indicate the position of the lower anchors for child restraints.

LATCH anchors have been provided in your vehicle. The LATCH anchors are located in the left and right outboard rear seating positions. Their locations are shown in the illustration.

The LATCH anchors are located on the back of the rear seat cushion of the rear seat left and right outboard seating positions.

Follow the child seat manufacturer's instructions to properly install child restraint seats with LATCH or LATCH-compatible attachments.

Once you have installed the LATCH child restraint, assure that the seat is properly attached to the LATCH and tether anchors.

Also, test the child restraint seat before you place the child in it. Tilt the seat from side to side. Also try to tug the seat forward. Check to see if the anchors hold the seat in place.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING

When using the vehicle's "LATCH" system to install a child restraint system in the rear seat, all unused vehicle rear seat belt metal latch plates or tabs must be latched securely in their seat belt buckles and the seat belt webbing must be retracted behind the child restraint to prevent the child from reaching and taking hold of unretracted seat belts. Unlatched metal latch plates or tabs may allow the child to reach the unretracted seat belts which may result in strangulation and a serious injury or death to the child in the child restraint.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not allow the rear seat belt webbing to get scratched or pinched by the child-seat latch and LATCH anchor during the installation.

⚠ WARNING

If the child restraint is not anchored properly, the risk of a child being seriously injured or killed in a collision greatly increases.

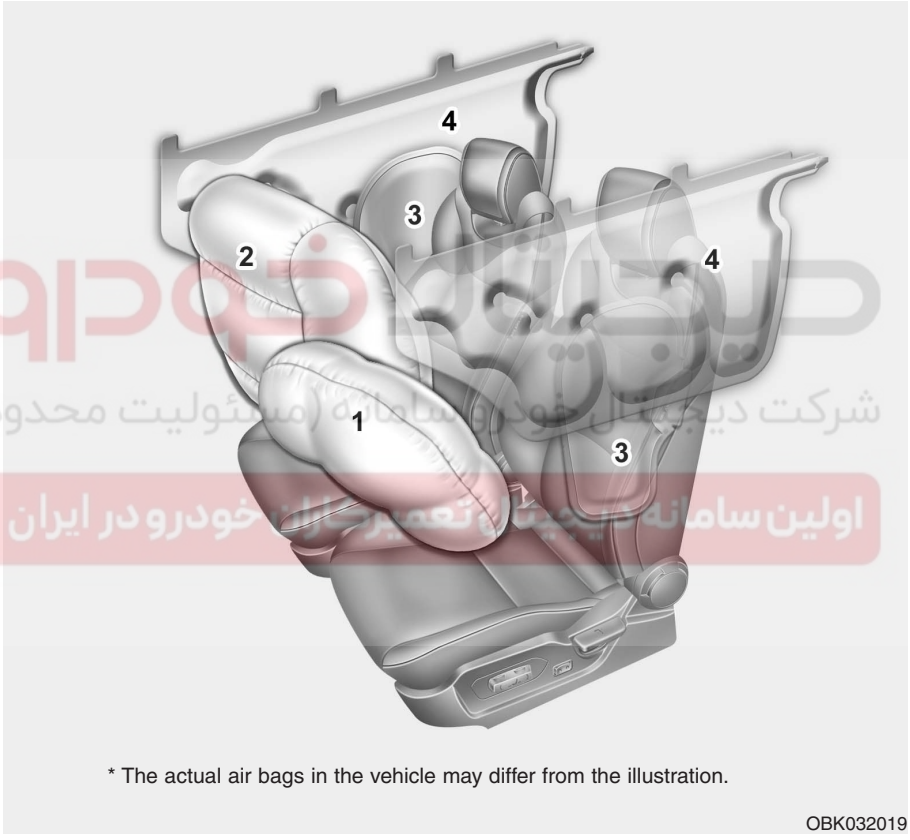
⚠ WARNING - LATCH lower anchors

LATCH lower anchors are only to be used with the left and right rear outboard seating positions.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

AIR BAG - ADVANCED SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM



* The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OBK032019

(1) Driver's front air bag
(2) Passenger's front air bag
(3) Side impact air bag
(4) Curtain air bag

⚠ WARNING

Even in vehicles with air bags, you and your passengers must always wear the seat belts provided in order to minimize the risk and severity of injury in the event of a collision or rollover.

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه هوشمند تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

How does the air bag system operate

- Air bags are activated (able to inflate if necessary) only when the ignition switch is turned to the ON or START position.
- Air bags inflate in the event of a serious frontal or side collision in order to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.
- There is no single speed at which the air bags will inflate.

  Generally, air bags are designed to inflate based upon the severity of a collision and its direction. These two factors determine whether the sensors produce an electronic deployment/ inflation signal.
- Air bag deployment depends on a number of factors including vehicle speed, angles of impact and the density and stiffness of the vehicles or objects which your vehicle hits in the collision. The determining factors are not limited to those mentioned above.
- The front air bags will completely inflate and deflate in an instant.

  It is virtually impossible for you to see the air bags inflate during an accident.

  It is much more likely that you will simply see the deflated air bags hanging out of their storage compartments after the collision.
- In order to help provide protection in a severe collision, the air bags must inflate rapidly. The speed of air bag inflation is a consequence of the extremely short time in which a collision occurs and the need to inflate the air bag between the occupant and the vehicle structures before the occupant impacts those structures. This speed of inflation reduces the risk of serious or life-threatening injuries in a severe collision and is thus a necessary part of air bag design.

  However, air bag inflation can also cause injuries which can include facial abrasions, bruises and broken bones because the inflation speed also causes the air bags to expand with a great deal of force.
- **There are even circumstances under which contact with the air bag can cause fatal injuries, especially if the occupant is positioned excessively close to the air bag.**

⚠ WARNING

- **To avoid severe personal injury or death caused by deploying air bags in a collision, the driver should sit as far back from the steering wheel air bag as possible (at least 10 inches (250 mm) away). The front passengers should always move their seats as far back as possible and sit back in their seat.**
- **Air bags inflate instantly in the event of collision, and passengers may be injured by the air bag expansion force if they are not in proper position.**
- **Air bag inflation may cause injuries including facial or bodily abrasions, injuries from broken glasses or burns.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Noise and smoke

When the air bags inflate, they make a loud noise and they leave smoke and powder in the air inside of the vehicle. This is normal and is a result of the ignition of the air bag inflator. After the air bag inflates, you may feel substantial discomfort in breathing due to the contact of your chest with both the seat belt and the air bag, as well as from breathing the smoke and powder. **Open your doors and/or windows as soon as possible after impact in order to reduce discomfort and prevent prolonged exposure to the smoke and powder.**

Though the smoke and powder are non-toxic, they may cause irritation to the skin (eyes, nose and throat, etc). If this is the case, wash and rinse with cold water immediately and consult a doctor if the symptom persists.

⚠ WARNING

When the air bags deploy, the air bag related parts in the steering wheel and/or instrument panel and/or in both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors and in the front seatbacks are very hot. To prevent injury, do not touch the air bag storage area's internal components immediately after an air bag has inflated.



1JBH3051

Do not install a child restraint on the front passenger's seat.

Never place a rear-facing child restraint in the front passenger's seat. If the air bag deploys, it would impact the rear-facing child restraint, causing serious or fatal injury.

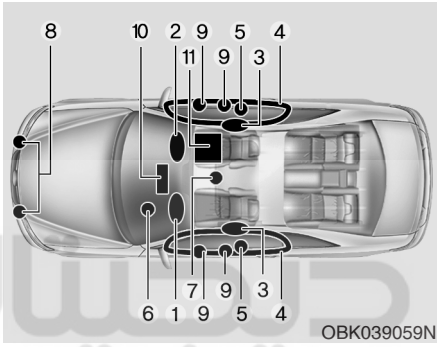
In addition, do not place front-facing child restraints in the front passenger's seat either. If the front passenger air bag inflates, it could cause serious or fatal injuries to the child.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING

- **Extreme Hazard! Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an air bag in front of it!**
- **Never put a child restraint in the front passenger's seat. If the front passenger air bag inflates, it can cause serious or fatal injuries.**



SRS components and functions

The SRS consists of the following components:

1. Driver's front air bag module
2. Passenger's front air bag module
3. Side impact air bag modules
4. Curtain air bag modules
5. Retractor pre-tensioner assemblies
6. Air bag warning light
7. SRS control module (SRSCM)
8. Front impact sensors
9. Side impact sensors
10. PASSENGER AIR BAG "OFF" indicator (Front passenger's seat only)
11. Occupant classification system (Front passenger's seat only)

The SRSCM continually monitors all SRS components while the ignition switch is ON to determine if a crash impact is severe enough to require air bag deployment or pre-tensioner seat belt deployment.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



W7-147

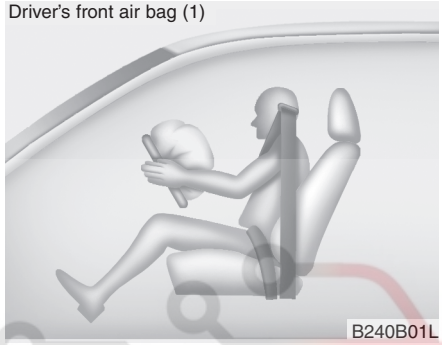
Air bag warning light

The SRS air bag warning light "" on the instrument panel will illuminate for about 6 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, after which the SRS air bag warning light "" should go out.

If any of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction of the SRS. Have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer inspect the air bag system as soon as possible.

- The light does not turn on briefly when you turn the ignition ON.
- The light stays on after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds.
- The light comes on while the vehicle is in motion.
- The light blinks when you turn the ignition ON.

Driver's front air bag (1)



B240B01L

The front air bag modules are located both in the center of the steering wheel and in the front passenger's panel above the glove box. When the SRSCM detects a sufficiently severe impact to the front of the vehicle, it will automatically deploy the front air bags.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

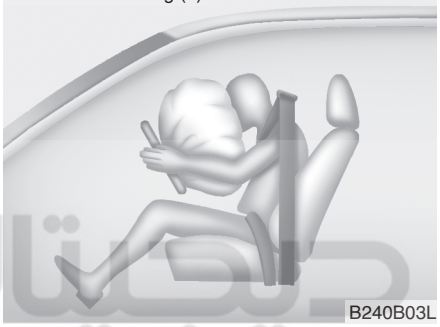
Driver's front air bag (2)



B240B02L

Upon deployment, tear seams molded directly into the pad covers will separate under pressure from the expansion of the air bags. Further opening of the covers then allows full inflation of the air bags.

Driver's front air bag (3)

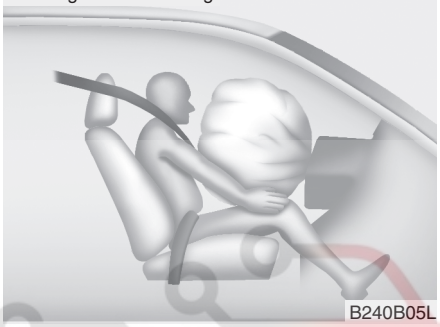


B240B03L

A fully inflated air bag, in combination with a properly worn seat belt, slows the driver's or the passenger's forward motion, reducing the risk of head and chest injury.

After complete inflation, the air bag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain forward visibility and the ability to steer or operate other controls.

Passenger's front air bag



B240B05L

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not install or place any accessories (drink holder, cassette holder, sticker, etc.) on the front passenger's panel above the glove box in a vehicle with a passenger's air bag. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if the passenger's air bag inflates.**

(Continued)

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

(Continued)

- When installing a container of liquid air freshener inside the vehicle, do not place it near the instrument cluster nor on the instrument panel surface.

  It may become a dangerous projectile and cause injury if the passenger's air bag inflates.

⚠ WARNING

- If an air bag deploys, there may be a loud noise followed by a fine dust released in the vehicle. These conditions are normal and are not hazardous - the air bags are packed in this fine powder. The dust generated during air bag deployment may cause skin or eye irritation as well as aggravate asthma for some persons. Always wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly with lukewarm water and a mild soap after an accident in which the air bags were deployed.

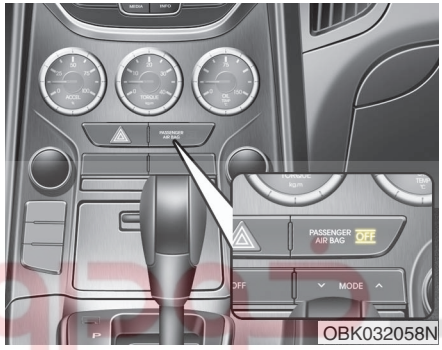
(Continued)

(Continued)

- The SRS can function only when the ignition switch is in the ON position. If the SRS air bag warning light "" does not illuminate, or continuously remains on after illuminating for about 6 seconds when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, or after the engine is started, comes on while driving, the SRS is not working properly. If this occurs, have your vehicle immediately inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Before you replace a fuse or disconnect a battery terminal, turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position and remove the ignition key. Never remove or replace the air bag related fuse(s) when the ignition switch is in the ON position. Failure to heed this warning will cause the SRS “AIR BAG” warning light to illuminate.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92



Occupant classification system

Your vehicle is equipped with an occupant classification system in the front passenger's seat.

The occupant classification system is designed to detect the presence of a properly-seated front passenger and determine if the passenger's front air bag should be enabled (may inflate) or not. The driver's front air bag is not affected or controlled by the occupant classification system.

Main components of occupant classification system

- A detection device located within the front passenger seat track.
- Electronic system to determine whether the passenger air bag systems should be activated or deactivated.
- A warning light located on the instrument panel which illuminates the words PASSENGER AIR BAG "OFF" indicating the front passenger air bag system is deactivated.
- The instrument panel air bag warning light is interconnected with the occupant classification system.

If the front passenger seat is occupied by a person that the system determines to be of adult size, and he/she sits properly (sitting upright with the seatback in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor), the PASSENGER AIR BAG "OFF" indicator will be turned off and the front passenger's air bag will be able to inflate, if necessary, in frontal crashes.

You will find the PASSENGER AIR BAG "OFF" indicator on the center facia panel. This system detects the conditions 1~4 in the following table and activates or deactivates the front passenger air bag based on these conditions.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Always be sure that you and all vehicle occupants are seated and restrained properly (sitting upright with the seat in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion, with the person's legs comfortably extended, feet on the floor, and wearing the safety belt properly) for the most effective protection by the air bag and the safety belt.

- The OCS may not function properly if the passenger takes actions which can affect the detection system. These include:
  (1) Failing to sit in an upright position.
  (2) Leaning against the door or center console.
  (3) Sitting towards the sides or the front of the seat.
  (4) Putting legs on the dashboard or resting them on other locations which reduce the passenger weight on the front seat.
  (5) Improperly wearing the safety belt.
  (6) Reclining the seat back.

Condition and operation of the front passenger occupant classification system

Condition detected by the occupant classification system	Indicator/Warning light		Devices
	PASSENGER AIR BAG "OFF" indicator light	SRS warning light	Front passenger air bag
1. Adult *1	Off	Off	Activated
2. Child *2 *3 of about 36 months old and younger with child restraint system	On	Off	Deactivated
3. Unoccupied	On	Off	Deactivated
4. There is a malfunction in the system	Off	On	Activated

*1) The system judges a person of adult size as an adult. When a smaller adult sits in the front passenger seat, the system may recognize him/her as a child depending on his/her physique and posture.

*2) Do not allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. When a smaller child than the same age sits in the front passenger seat, the system may recognize him/her as an infant depending on his/her physique or posture.

*3) Never install a child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

⚠ WARNING

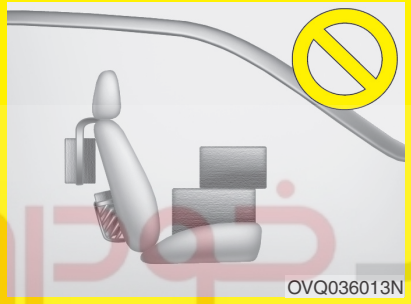
Riding in an improper position or placing weight on the front passenger's seat when it is unoccupied by a passenger adversely affects the occupant classification system (OCS).

(Continued)

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

(Continued)



- Never put a heavy load in the front passenger seat or seat-back pocket.



- Never sit with hips shifted towards the front of the seat.



- Never place feet on the dash-board.



- Never place feet on the front passenger seatback.



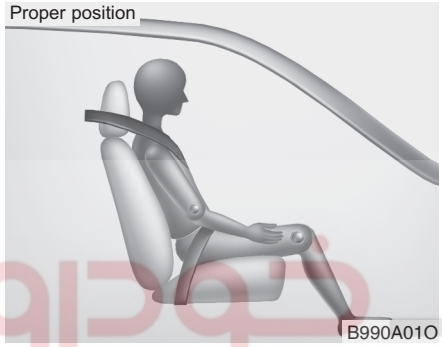
- Never excessively recline the front passenger seatback.



- Never lean on the the door or center console.
- Never sit on one side of the front passenger seat.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



When an adult is seated in the front passenger seat, if the PASSENGER AIR BAG "OFF" indicator is on, turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position and ask the passenger to sit properly (sitting upright with the seat back in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor). Restart the engine and have the person remain in that position for about 30 seconds. This will allow the system to detect the person and to enable the passenger air bag.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG "OFF" indicator is still on, ask the passenger to move to the rear seat.

⚠ WARNING

Do not allow an adult passenger to ride in the front seat when the PASSENGER AIR BAG "OFF" indicator is illuminated because the air bag will not deploy in the event of a crash. If the PASSENGER AIR BAG "OFF" indicator remains illuminated after the adult passenger repositions themselves properly and the car is restarted, it is recommended that passenger move to the rear seat because the passenger's front air bag will not deploy.

Front seat passengers must stay properly seated to avoid serious injury from a deploying air bag.

✻ NOTICE

The PASSENGER AIR BAG "OFF" indicator illuminates for about 4 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the ON position or after the engine is started. If the front passenger seat is occupied, the occupant classification sensor will then classify the front passenger after several more seconds.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING

- Even though your vehicle is equipped with the occupant classification system, never install a child restraint system in the front passenger's seat. A deploying air bag can forcefully strike a child resulting in serious injuries or death. Any child age 12 and under should ride in the rear seat. Children too large for child restraints should use the available lap/shoulder belts. No matter what type of crash, children of all ages are safer when restrained in the rear seat.
- If the PASSENGER AIR BAG "OFF" indicator is illuminated when the front passenger's seat is occupied by an adult and he/she sits properly (sitting upright with the seatback in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor), have that person sit in the rear seat.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Do not modify or replace the front passenger seat. Don't place anything on or attach anything such as a blanket or seat heater to the front passenger seat. This can adversely affect the occupant classification system.
- Do not sit on sharp objects such as tools when occupying the front passenger seat. This can adversely affect the occupant classification system.
- Do not use accessory seat covers on the front seats.
- Accident statistics show that children are safer if they are restrained in the rear, as opposed to the front seat. It is recommended that child restraints be secured in a rear seat, including an infant riding in a rear-facing infant seat, a child riding in a forward-facing child seat and an older child riding in a booster seat.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Air bags can only be used once – have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer replace the air bag immediately after deployment.
- A smaller-stature adult who is not seated correctly (for example: seat excessively reclined, leaning on the door or center console, or hips shifted forward in the seat) can cause a condition where the advanced frontal air bag system senses less weight than if the occupant were seated properly (sitting upright with the seatback in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor).

  This condition can result in an adult potentially being misclassified and illumination of the PASSENGER AIR BAG "OFF" indicator.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING

If the occupant classification system is not working properly, the SRS air bag warning light on the instrument panel will illuminate because the passenger's front air bag is connected with the occupant classification system. If there is a malfunction of the occupant classification system, the PASSENGER AIR BAG "OFF" indicator will not illuminate and the passenger's front air bag will inflate in frontal impact crashes even if there is no occupant in the front passenger's seat. If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, remains illuminated after approximately 6 seconds when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, or if it illuminates while the vehicle is being driven, have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer inspect the occupant classification system and the SRS air bag system as soon as possible.

Driver's front air bag



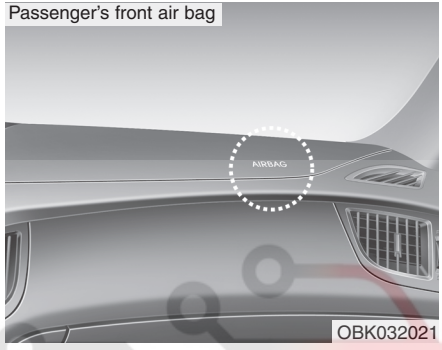
OBK032020

Driver's and passenger's front air bag

Your vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Restraint (Air Bag) System and lap/shoulder belts at both the driver and passenger seating positions. The indications of the system's presence are the letters "SRS AIR BAG" embossed on the air bag pad cover in the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel pad above the glove box.

The SRS consists of air bags installed under the pad covers in the center of the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel above the glove box.

Passenger's front air bag



OBK032021

The purpose of the SRS is to provide the vehicle's driver and/or the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt system alone in case of a frontal impact of sufficient severity. The SRS uses sensors to gather information about the impact severity.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

The advanced SRS offers the ability to control the air bag inflation within two levels. A first stage level is provided for moderate-severity impacts. A second stage level is provided for more severe impacts.

The front passenger air bag is designed to help reduce the injury of children through interaction with the front passenger air bag by being too close to the instrument panel in the low speed collisions. But children are safer if they are restrainted in the rear seat.

According to the impact severity, the SRSCM (SRS Control Module) controls the air bag inflation. Failure to properly wear seat belts can increase the risk or severity of injury in an accident.

Additionally, your vehicle is equipped with an occupant classification system in the front passenger's seat. The occupant classification system detects the presence of a passenger in the front passenger's seat and will turn off the front passenger's air bag under certain conditions. For more details, see "Occupant classification system" in this section.

⚠ WARNING

If you are considering modification of your vehicle due to a disability, please contact the Hyundai Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-633-5151.

✻ NOTICE

- **Be sure to read information about the SRS on the labels provided on the sun visor.**
- **Advanced air bags are combined with pre-tensioner seat belts to help provide enhanced occupant protection in frontal crashes. Front air bags are not intended to deploy in collisions in which protection can be provided by the pre-tensioner seat belt.**

اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING

Always use seat belts and child restraints – every trip, every time, everyone! Air bags inflate with considerable force and in the blink of an eye. Seat belts help keep occupants in proper position to obtain maximum benefit from the air bag. Even with advanced air bags, improperly belted and unbelted occupants can be severely injured when the air bag inflates. Always follow the precautions about seat belts, air bags and occupant safety contained in this manual.

To reduce the chance of serious or fatal injuries and receive the maximum safety benefit from your restraint system:

- **Never place a child in any child or booster seat in the front seat.**
- **ABC – Always Buckle Children in the back seat. It is the safest place for children of any age to ride.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Front and side air bags can injure occupants improperly positioned in the front seats.**
- **Move your seat as far back as practical from the front air bags, while still maintaining control of the vehicle.**
- **You and your passengers should never sit or lean unnecessarily close to the air bags. Improperly positioned driver and passengers can be severely injured by inflating air bags.**
- **Never lean against the door or center console – always sit in an upright position.**
- **Do not allow a passenger to ride in the front seat when the PASSENGER AIR BAG "OFF" indicator is illuminated, because the air bag will not deploy in the event of a moderate or severe frontal crash.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **No objects should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box, because any such object could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to deploy.**
- **Never place covers, blankets or seat warmers on the passenger seat as these may interfere with the occupant classification system.**
- **Do not tamper with or disconnect SRS wiring or other components of the SRS system. Doing so could result in injury, due to accidental deployment of the air bags or by rendering the SRS inoperative.**
- **If the SRS air bag warning light remains illuminated while the vehicle is being driven, have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer inspect the air bag system as soon as possible.**

(Continued)

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

(Continued)

- **Air bags can only be used once – have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer replace the air bag immediately after deployment.**
- **The SRS is designed to deploy the front air bags only when an impact is sufficiently severe and when the impact angle is less than 30° from the forward longitudinal axis of the vehicle. Additionally, the air bags will only deploy once. Seat belts must be worn at all times.**
- **Front air bags are not intended to deploy in side-impact, rear-impact or rollover crashes. In addition, front air bags will not deploy in frontal crashes below the deployment threshold.**

(Continued)

Rear impact



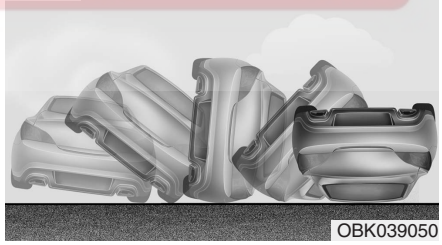
OBK039044

Side impact



OBK032045L

Rollover



OBK039050

(Continued)

- **Even though your vehicle is equipped with the occupant classification system, do not install a child restraint system in the front passenger seat position. A child restraint system must never be placed in the front seat. The infant or child could be severely injured or killed by an air bag deployment in case of an accident.**
- **Children age 12 and under must always be properly restrained in the rear seat. Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. If a child over 12 must be seated in the front seat, he or she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.**

(Continued)

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

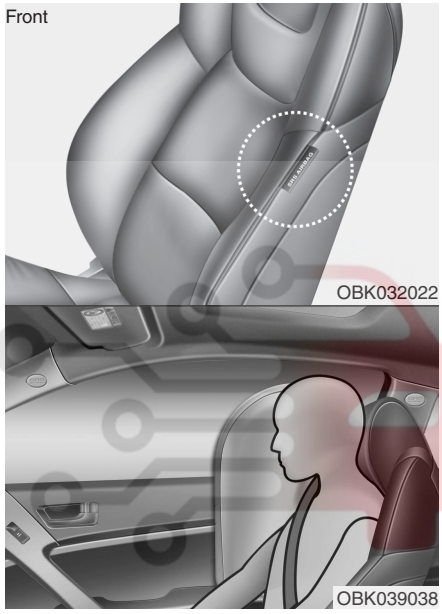
(Continued)

- **For maximum safety protection in all types of crashes, all occupants including the driver should always wear their seat belts whether or not an air bag is also provided at their seating position to minimize the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash. Do not sit or lean unnecessarily close to the air bag while the vehicle is in motion.**
- **Sitting improperly or out of position can result in serious or fatal injury in a crash. All occupants should sit upright with the seatback in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor until the vehicle is parked and the ignition key is removed.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **The SRS air bag system must deploy very rapidly to provide protection in a crash. If an occupant is out of position because of not wearing a seat belt, the air bag may forcefully contact the occupant causing serious or fatal injuries.**



✻ The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Side impact air bag

Your vehicle is equipped with a side impact air bag in each front seat. The purpose of the air bag is to provide the vehicle's driver and/or the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt alone.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

The side impact air bags are designed to deploy only during certain side-impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and point of impact. The side impact air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact situations.

⚠ WARNING

- **The side impact air bag is supplemental to the driver's and the front passenger's seat belt systems and is not a substitute for them. Therefore your seat belts must be worn at all times while the vehicle is in motion. The air bags deploy only in certain side impact conditions severe enough to cause significant injury to the vehicle occupants.**
- **For best protection from the side impact air bag system and to avoid being injured by the deploying side impact air bag, all seat occupants should sit in an upright position with the seat belt properly fastened. The driver's hands should be placed on the steering wheel at the 9:00 and 3:00 positions. The passenger' arms and hands should be placed on their laps.**
- **Do not use any accessory seat covers.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Use of seat covers could reduce or prevent the effectiveness of the system.**
- **Do not install any accessories on the side or near the side impact air bag.**
- **Do not place any objects over the air bag or between the air bag and yourself.**
- **Do not place any objects (an umbrella, bag, etc.) between the door and the seat. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if the supplemental side impact air bag inflates.**
- **To prevent unexpected deployment of the side impact air bag that may result in personal injury, avoid impact to the side impact sensor when the ignition switch is on.**
- **If the seat or seat cover is damaged, have the vehicle checked and repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer because your vehicle is equipped with side impact air bags and an occupant classification system.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



❊ The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Curtain air bag

Curtain air bags are located along both sides of the roof rails above the doors.

They are designed to help protect the heads of the front seat occupants in certain side impact collisions.

The curtain air bags are designed to deploy only during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and impact. The curtain air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact situations, collisions from the front or rear of the vehicle or in most rollover situations.

⚠ WARNING

- **In order for side and curtain air bags to provide the best protection, both front seat occupants should sit in an upright position with the seat belts properly fastened. Children should sit in a proper child restraint system in the rear seat.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not allow the passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and passengers when they are seated on seats equipped with side and/or curtain air bags.**
- **Never try to open or repair any components of the side curtain air bag system. This should only be done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

Failure to follow the above instructions can result in injury or death to the vehicle occupants in an accident.

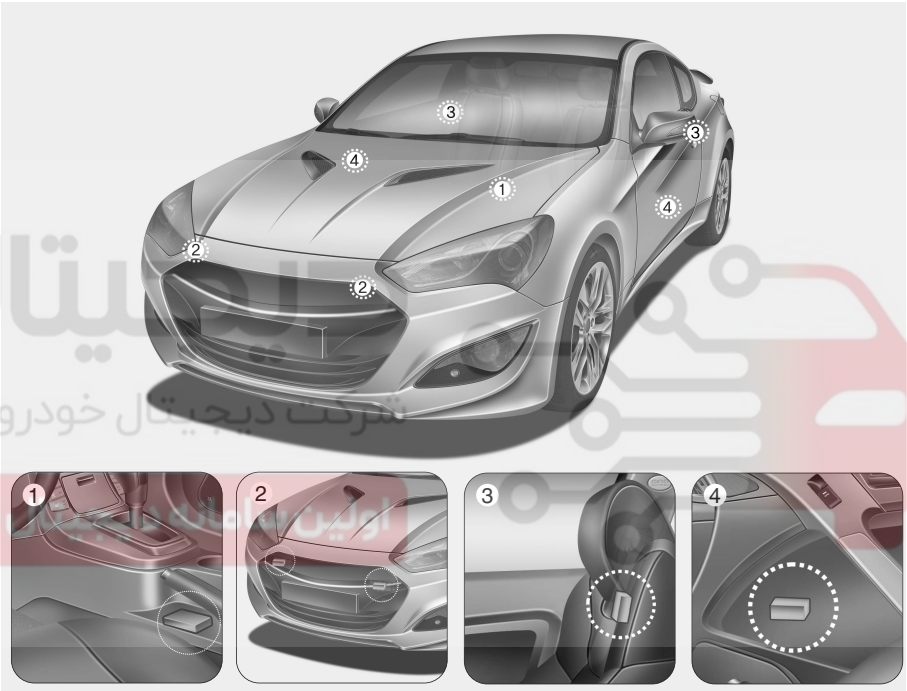
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

Why didn't my air bag go off in a collision? (Airbags are not designed to inflate in every collision.)

There are certain types of accidents in which the air bag would not be expected to provide additional protection to the vehicles occupants.

These include rear impacts, second or third collisions in multiple impact accidents, as well as low speed impacts.



OBK032023L/OBK032024/OBK032025L/OBK039054/OBK039055

Air bag collision sensors

(1) SRS control module
(2) Front impact sensor
(3) Side impact sensor
(4) Side impact sensor

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not hit or allow any objects to impact the locations where air bags or sensors are installed.**

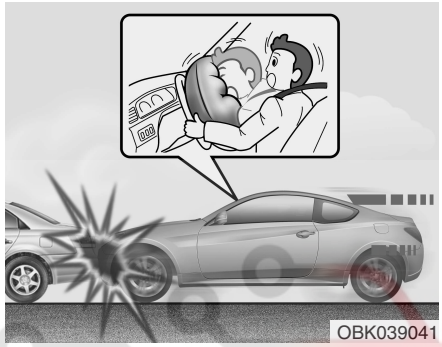
  This may cause unexpected air bag deployment, which could result in serious personal injury or death.
- **If the installation location or angle of the sensors is altered in any way, the air bags may deploy when they should not or they may not deploy when they should, causing severe injury or death.**

  Therefore, do not try to perform maintenance on or around the air bag sensors. Have the vehicle checked and repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Problems may arise if the sensor installation angles are changed due to the deformation of the front bumper, body or B and C pillars where side collision sensors are installed. Have the vehicle checked and repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Your vehicle has been designed to absorb impact and deploy the air bag(s) in certain collisions. Installing bumper guards or replacing a bumper with non-genuine parts may adversely affect your vehicle's collision and air bag deployment performance.**



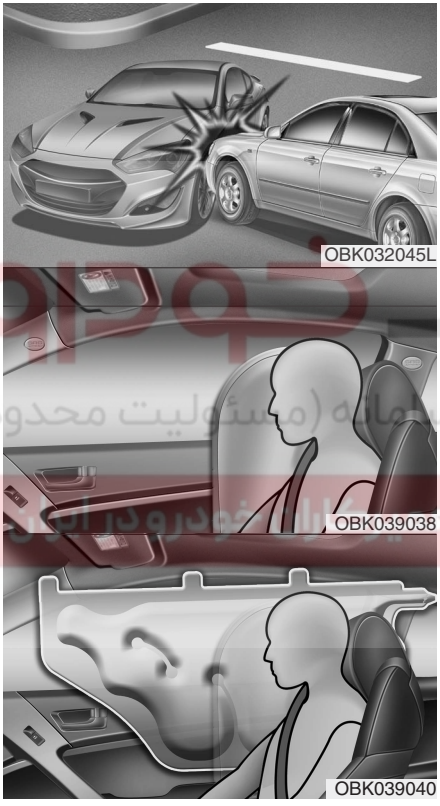
Air bag inflation conditions

Front air bags

Front air bags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe frontal collisions within a limited range of angles. The impact forces measured by the front impact sensors and SRS control module determine whether or not to inflate the front airbags.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



Side impact and curtain air bags

Side impact and curtain air bags are generally designed to inflate in moderate to severe side collisions. The impact forces measured by the side impact sensors and SRS control module determine whether or not to inflate the side impact airbags.

Although the front air bags (driver's and front passenger's air bags) are designed to inflate only in frontal collisions, they also may inflate in other types of collisions if the front impact sensors detect a sufficient impact. Side impact and curtain air bags are designed to inflate only in side impact collisions, but they may inflate in other collisions if the side impact sensors detect a sufficient impact.

If the vehicle chassis is impacted by bumps or objects on unimproved roads, the air bags may deploy. Drive carefully on unimproved roads or on surfaces not designed for vehicle traffic to prevent unintended air bag deployment.



Air bag non-inflation conditions

- In certain low-speed collisions the air bags may not deploy. The air bags are designed not to deploy in such cases because they may not provide occupants protection beyond the protection of the seat belts in such collisions.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

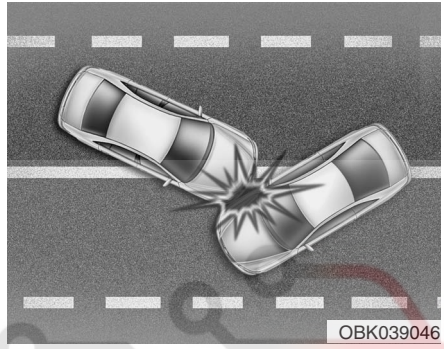
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92


OBK039044

- Frontal air bags are not designed to inflate in rear collisions, because occupants are moved backward by the force of the impact. In this case, inflated air bags would not to provide additional occupant protection.


OBK032045L

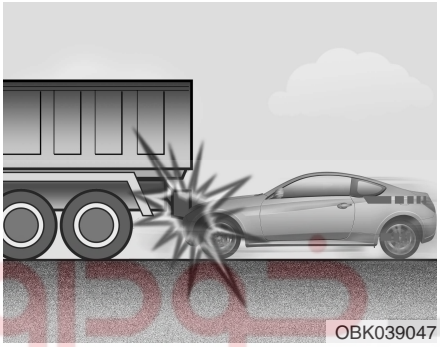
- Front air bags are not designed to inflate in side impact collisions, because frontal air bag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.


OBK039046

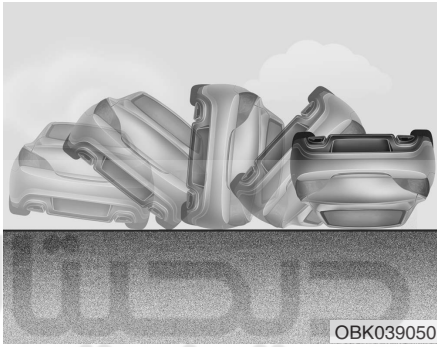
- In an angular collision, the force of impact may direct the occupants in a direction where the air bags would not provide additional occupant protection, and thus the sensors may not deploy any air bags.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

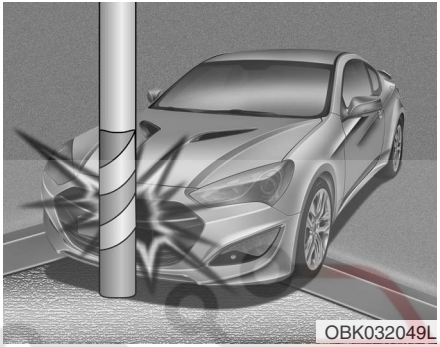
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92


OBK039047

- Frontal airbags may not inflate in "under-ride" collisions where the collision energy is absorbed above the vehicle's front bumper.


OBK039050

- Side impact and curtain air bags may not inflate in a rollover accident unless the side of the vehicle is struck with sufficient force to cause air bag inflation to occur.


OBK032049L

- Air bags may not inflate if the vehicle collides with objects such as a utility pole or tree, where the point of impact is concentrated and the collision energy is absorbed by the vehicle structure.

اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

SRS Care

The SRS is virtually maintenance-free and there are no parts you can safely service by yourself. If the SRS air bag warning light "" does not illuminate, when you turn the ignition on, or continuously remains on, have your vehicle immediately inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Any work on the SRS system, such as removing, installing, repairing, or any work on the steering wheel, the front passenger's panel, front seats and roof rails must be performed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Improper handling of the SRS system may result in serious personal injury.

⚠ WARNING

- **Modification to SRS components or wiring, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure, can adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury.**
- **For cleaning the air bag pad covers, use only a soft, dry cloth or one which has been moistened with plain water. Solvents or cleaners could adversely affect the air bag covers and proper deployment of the system.**
- **No objects should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box, because any such object could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to inflate.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **If the air bags inflate, they must be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Do not tamper with or disconnect SRS wiring, or other components of the SRS system. Doing so could result in injury, due to accidental inflation of the air bags or by rendering the SRS inoperative.**
- **If components of the air bag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed. An authorized HYUNDAI dealer knows these precautions and can give you the necessary information. Failure to follow these precautions and procedures could increase the risk of personal injury.**
- **If your car was flooded and has soaked carpeting or water on the flooring, you shouldn't try to start the engine; have the car towed to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Additional safety precautions

- **Never let passengers ride in the cargo area or on top of a folded-down back seat.** All occupants should sit upright, fully back in their seats with their seat belts on and their feet on the floor.
- **Passengers should not move out of or change seats while the vehicle is moving.** A passenger who is not wearing a seat belt during a crash or emergency stop can be thrown against the inside of the vehicle, against other occupants, or out of the vehicle.
- **Each seat belt is designed to restrain one occupant.** If more than one person uses the same seat belt, they could be seriously injured or killed in a collision.
- **Do not use any accessories on seat belts.** Devices claiming to improve occupant comfort or reposition the seat belt can reduce the protection provided by the seat belt and increase the chance of serious injury in a crash.
- **Passengers should not place hard or sharp objects between themselves and the air bags.** Carrying hard or sharp objects on your lap or in your mouth can result in injuries if an air bag inflates.
- **Keep occupants away from the air bag covers.** All occupants should sit upright, fully back in their seats with their seat belts on and their feet on the floor. If occupants are too close to the air bag covers, they could be injured if the air bags inflate.
- **Do not attach or place objects on or near the air bag covers.** Any object attached to or placed on the front or side air bag covers could interfere with the proper operation of the air bags.
- **Do not modify the front seats.** Modification of the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components or side air bags.
- **Do not place items under the front seats.** Placing items under the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components and wiring harnesses.
- **Never hold an infant or child on your lap.** The infant or child could be seriously injured or killed in the event of a crash. All infants and children should be properly restrained in appropriate child safety seats or seat belts in the rear seat.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING

- **Sitting improperly or out of position can cause occupants to be shifted too close to a deploying air bag, strike the interior structure or be thrown from the vehicle resulting in serious injury or death.**
- **Always sit upright with the seatback in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with your seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and your feet on the floor.**

Adding equipment to or modifying your air bag-equipped vehicle

If you modify your vehicle by changing your vehicle's frame, bumper system, front end or side sheet metal or ride height, this may affect the operation of your vehicle's air bag system.

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (سهامی خاص)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



OBK032027L/OBK039029

Air bag warning labels

Air bag warning labels, some required by the U.S. National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA), are attached to alert the driver and passengers of potential risks of the air bag system.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Features of your vehicle

Keys 4-3
- Record your key number 4-3
- Key operations 4-3
- Immobilizer system 4-4

Smart key 4-6
- Smart key functions 4-6
- Smart key precautions 4-7
- Battery replacement 4-8
- Door lock/unlock in an emergency situation 4-10

Remote keyless entry 4-11
- Remote keyless entry system operations 4-11
- Transmitter precautions 4-12
- Battery replacement 4-13

Theft-alarm system 4-14

Door locks 4-16
- Outside the vehicle 4-16
- Inside the vehicle 4-18
- Speed sensing door lock system 4-19

Trunk 4-20

Windows 4-22

Hood 4-26

Fuel filler lid 4-27

Sunroof 4-30

Steering wheel 4-33
- Power steering 4-33
- Tilt and telescope steering 4-34
- Horn 4-34

Mirrors 4-35
- Inside rearview mirror 4-35
- Outside rearview mirror 4-44

Instrument cluster 4-45
- Instrument panel illumination 4-47
- Gauges 4-47
- LCD display
  - Trip computer 4-50
  - User settings mode 4-54
  - LCD display warnings 4-57
- Instrument cluster warning and indicators 4-62

Multi gauge 4-72

Rear parking assist system 4-75

Parking assist system 4-78

Rear camera display 4-82

Hazard warning flasher 4-83

4

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

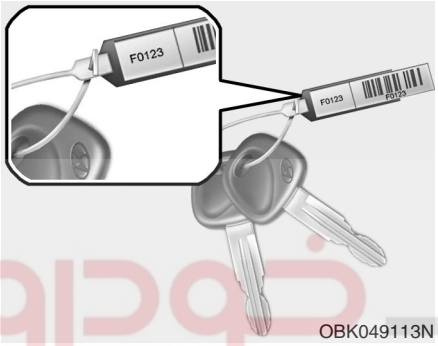
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Lighting 4-84
• Battery saver function 4-84
• Headlight (Headlamp) escort function 4-84
• Headlight (Headlamp) welcome function 4-84
• Daytime running light 4-85
• Lighting control 4-85
• High beam operation 4-87
• Turn signals and lane change signals 4-87
• Front fog light 4-88
Wipers and washers 4-89
Interior light 4-91
• Map lamp 4-91
• Trunk room lamp 4-92
• Glove box lamp 4-92
• Vanity mirror lamp 4-92
Defroster 4-93
Manual climate control system 4-94
Automatic climate control system 4-104
Windshield defrosting and defogging 4-116
Storage compartments 4-122
• Center console storage 4-122
• Glove box 4-122
• Sunglass holder 4-123
Interior features 4-124
• Cigarette lighter 4-124
• Ashtray 4-124
• Cup holder 4-125
• Sunvisor 4-125
• Power outlet 4-126
• Digital clock 4-127
• Outside thermometer 4-127
• Floor mat anchors 4-128
• Luggage net (holder) 4-128
• Aux, USB and iPod® port 4-129
Audio system 4-130
• Antenna 4-130
• Steering wheel audio control 4-131
• Audio system 4-138
• Bluetooth® wireless technology 4-159

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

KEYS



OBK049113N

Record your key number

The key code number is stamped on the key code tag attached to the key set. Should you lose your keys, this number will enable an authorized HYUNDAI dealer to duplicate the keys easily. Remove the key code tag and store it in a safe place. Also, record the key code number and keep it in a safe place (not in the vehicle).

Key operations

Used only to start the engine and lock and unlock the door.

⚠ WARNING - Ignition key (Smart key)

Leaving children unattended in a vehicle with the ignition key (smart key) is dangerous even if the key is not in the ignition switch or the ENGINE START/STOP button is ACC or ON position. Children copy adults and they could place the key in the ignition switch or press the ENGINE START/STOP button. The ignition key (smart key) would enable children to operate power windows or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in serious bodily injury or even death. Never leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children, when the Engine is running.

⚠ WARNING

Use only HYUNDAI original parts for the ignition key in your vehicle. If an aftermarket key is used, the ignition switch may not return to ON after START. If this happens, the starter will continue to operate causing damage to the starter motor and possible fire due to excessive current in the wiring.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



OHD046100

Immobilizer system (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with an electronic engine immobilizer system to reduce the risk of unauthorized vehicle use.

Your immobilizer system is comprised of a small transponder in the ignition key and electronic devices inside the vehicle.

With the immobilizer system, whenever you insert your ignition key into the ignition switch and turn it to ON, it checks and determines and verifies that the ignition key is valid.

If the key is determined to be valid, the engine will start.

If the key is determined to be invalid, the engine will not start.

To deactivate the immobilizer system:

Insert the ignition key into the key cylinder and turn it to the ON position.

To activate the immobilizer system:

Turn the ignition key to the OFF position. The immobilizer system activates automatically. Without a valid ignition key for your vehicle, the engine will not start.

⚠ WARNING

In order to prevent theft of your vehicle, do not leave spare keys anywhere in your vehicle. Your Immobilizer password is a customer unique password and should be kept confidential. Do not leave this number anywhere in your vehicle.

✻ NOTICE

When starting the engine, do not use the key with other immobilizer keys around. Otherwise the engine may not start or may stop soon after it starts. Keep each key separate in order to avoid a starting malfunction.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not put metal accessories near the ignition switch.

Metal accessories may interrupt the transponder signal and may prevent the engine from being started.

✻ NOTICE

If you need additional keys or lose your keys, consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ CAUTION

The transponder in your ignition key is an important part of the immobilizer system. It is designed to give years of trouble-free service, however you should avoid exposure to moisture, static electricity and rough handling. Immobilizer system malfunction could occur.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not change, alter or adjust the immobilizer system because it could cause the immobilizer system to malfunction and should only be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Malfunctions caused by improper alterations, adjustments or modifications to the immobilizer system are not covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

⚠ WARNING

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

SMART KEY (IF EQUIPPED)


OYF049211

With a smart key, you can lock or unlock a door and even start the engine without inserting the key.

The functions of the buttons on a smart key are similar to the remote keyless entry. (Refer to the “Remote keyless entry” in this section.)

Smart key functions

With the smart key, you can lock and unlock the vehicle doors, and the smart key enables starting of the engine as well. Detailed information follows:


OBK049002

Locking

Pressing the button of the outside door handles with all doors closed and any door unlocked, locks all the doors. The hazard warning lights blink and the chime sounds once to indicate that all doors are locked. The button will only operate when the smart key is within 28~40 in. (0.7~1 m) from the outside door handle. If you want to make sure that a door has locked or not, you should check the door lock button inside the vehicle or pull the outside door handle.

Even though you press the outside door handle buttons, the doors will not lock and the chime will sound for 3 seconds if any of following occur:

- The smart key is in the vehicle.
- The ignition switch is in ACC or ON position.
- Any door except the trunk is open.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Unlocking

Pressing the button of the driver's outside door handle with all doors closed and locked, unlocks the driver's door. The hazard warning lights blink and the chime sounds twice to indicate that the driver's door is unlocked. All doors are unlocked if the button is pressed once more within 4 seconds. The hazard warning lights will blink and the chime will sound twice to indicate that all doors are unlocked.

Pressing the button of the front passenger's outside door handle with all doors closed and locked, unlocks all doors. The hazard warning lights blink and the chime sounds once to indicate that all doors are unlocked. The button will only operate when the smart key is within 28~40 in. (0.7~1 m) from the outside door handle.

When the smart key is recognized in the area of 28~40 in. (0.7~1 m) from the front outside door handle, other people can also open the doors without possession of the smart key.

Start-up

You can start the engine without inserting the key. For detailed information refer to the "Engine start/stop button" in section 5.

Smart key precautions

✻ NOTICE

- **If, for some reason, you happen to lose your smart key, you will not be able to start the engine. Tow the vehicle, if necessary, and contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **A maximum of 2 smart keys can be registered to a single vehicle. If you lose a smart key, you should immediately take the vehicle and key to your authorized HYUNDAI dealer to protect it from potential theft.**
- **The smart key will not work if any of following occur:**
  - **The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the smart key.**
  - **You keep the smart key near a mobile two-way radio system or a cellular phone.**
  - **Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.**

(Continued)

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

(Continued)

When the smart key does not work correctly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. If you have a problem with the smart key, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

- If the smart key is in close proximity to your cell phone or smart phone, the signal from the smart key could be blocked by normal operation of your cell phone or smart phone. This is especially important when the phone is active such as making call, receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails. Avoid placing the smart key and your cell phone or smart phone in the same pants or jacket pocket and maintain adequate distance between the two devices.

⚠ CAUTION

Keep the smart key away from water or any liquid. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to exposure to water or liquids, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

⚠ CAUTION

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

Battery replacement

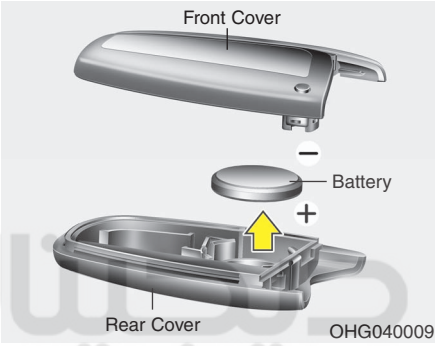
A smart key battery should last for several years, but if the smart key is not working properly, try replacing the battery with a new one. If you are unsure how to use your smart key or replace the battery, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92



1. Insert a slim tool into the slot and gently pry open the cover.



2. Replace the battery with a new battery (CR2032). When replacing the battery, make sure the battery position.
3. Install the battery in the reverse order of removal.

- The smart key is designed to give you years of trouble-free use, however it can malfunction if exposed to moisture or static electricity. If you are unsure how to use or replace the battery, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Using the wrong battery can cause the smart key to malfunction. Be sure to use the correct battery.
- If you suspect that your smart key might have sustained some damage, or you feel your smart key is not working correctly, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

⚠ CAUTION - Smart key damage

Do not drop, get wet or expose the smart key to heat or sunlight, or it will be damaged.

اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

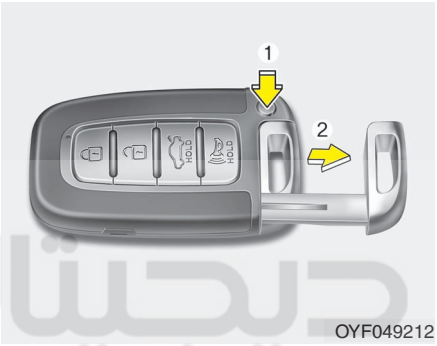
✻ NOTICE

- **Using the wrong battery can cause the smart key to malfunction. Be sure to use the correct battery.**
- **Circuits inside the smart key may develop problems when dropped, exposed to moisture or static electricity.**
- **If you suspect that your smart key might have sustained some damage, or you feel your smart key is not working correctly, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

⚠ WARNING

An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health.

Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.



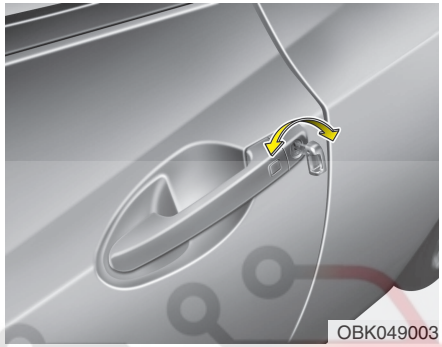
OYF049212

Door lock/unlock in an emergency situation

If the smart key does not operate normally, you can lock or unlock the doors by using the mechanical key.

1. Depress and hold the release button (1) and remove the mechanical key (2).

   To reinstall the mechanical key, put the key into the hole and push it until a click sound is heard.


OBK049003

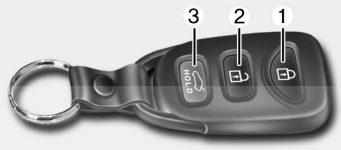
2. Turn the key toward the rear of the vehicle to unlock and toward the front of the vehicle to lock.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

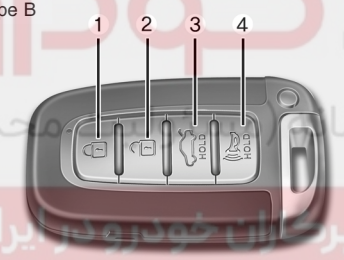
REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY

■ Type A



OBK049114N

■ Type B



OYF049213

Remote keyless entry system operations

Lock (1)

All doors are locked if the lock button is pressed.

If all doors are closed, the hazard warning lights blink (and the chime sounds (if equipped)) once to indicate that all doors are locked.

However, if any door (or trunk) remains open, the hazard warning lights (and the chime (if equipped)) will not operate. If all doors (and trunk) are closed after the lock button is pressed, the hazard warning lights blink.

Unlock (2)

The driver's door is unlocked if the unlock button is pressed once. The hazard warning lights will blink (and the chime sounds (if equipped)) twice to indicate that the driver's door is unlocked.

All doors are unlocked if the unlock button is pressed once more within 4 seconds. The hazard warning lights will blink (and the chime will sound (if equipped)) twice again to indicate that all doors are unlocked.

After depressing this button, the doors will be locked automatically unless you open any door within 30 seconds.

✻ NOTICE

You can change the system to unlock all doors by one pressing the unlock button (Central Door Unlock Mode). Unlock mode can be switched between Two Stage Unlock Mode and Central Door Unlock Mode as follows:
Press the lock button (1) and unlock button (2) at the same time for 5 seconds or more. The hazard warning lights will blink four times.

Trunk unlock (3)

The trunk is unlocked if the button is pressed for more than 1 second.

Also, once the trunk is opened and then closed, the trunk will be locked automatically.

Panic (4)

The horn sounds and hazard warning lights flash for about 30 seconds if this button is pressed for more than 0.5 second. To stop the horn and lights, press any button on the transmitter (or the smart key).

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Transmitter precautions

✻ NOTICE

The transmitter will not work if any of the following occur:

- The ignition key is in ignition switch.
- You exceed the operating distance limit (about 90 feet [30 m]).
- The battery in the transmitter is weak.
- Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal.
- The weather is extremely cold.
- The transmitter is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.

When the transmitter does not work correctly, open and close the door with the ignition key. If you have a problem with the transmitter, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- If the transmitter is in close proximity to your cell phone or smart phone, the signal from the transmitter could be blocked by normal operation of your cell phone or smart phone. This is especially important when the phone is active such as making call, receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails. Avoid placing the transmitter and your cell phone or smart phone in the same pants or jacket pocket and maintain adequate distance between the two devices.

⚠ CAUTION

Keep the transmitter away from water or any liquid. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to exposure to water or liquids, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

⚠ CAUTION

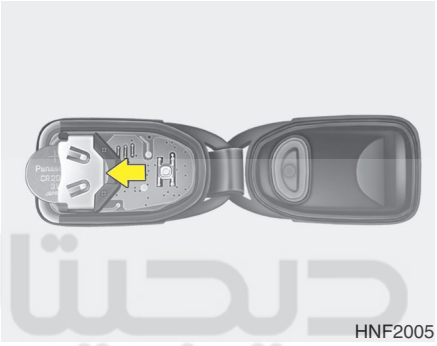
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92



ONF048120



HNF2005

Battery replacement

The transmitter uses a 3 volt lithium battery which will normally last for several years. When replacement is necessary, use the following procedure.

1. Insert a slim tool into the slot and gently pry open the transmitter center cover.
2. Replace the battery with a new battery (CR2032). When replacing the battery, make sure the battery position.
3. Install the battery in the reverse order of removal.

For replacement transmitters, see an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for transmitter reprogramming.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***The keyless entry system transmitter is designed to give you years of trouble-free use, however it can malfunction if exposed to moisture or static electricity. If you are unsure how to use your transmitter or replace the battery, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.***
- ***Using the wrong battery can cause the transmitter to malfunction. Be sure to use the correct battery.***
- ***To avoid damaging the transmitter, don't drop it, get it wet, or expose it to heat or sunlight.***

⚠ WARNING

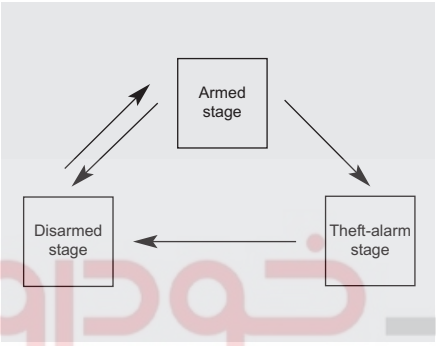
An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health.

Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

THEFT-ALARM SYSTEM



This system is designed to provide protection from unauthorized entry into the car. This system is operated in three stages: the first is the "Armed" stage, the second is the "Theft-alarm" stage, and the third is the "Disarmed" stage. If triggered, the system provides an audible alarm with blinking of the hazard warning lights.

Armed stage

Park the car and stop the engine. Arm the system as described below.

1. Remove the ignition key from the ignition switch or turn off the engine.
2. Make sure that all doors, the engine hood and trunk lid are closed and latched.
3. • Lock the doors by depressing the door lock button on the transmitter (or smart key).

   After completion of the steps above, the hazard warning lights will blink once to indicate that the system is armed.

   If any door, trunk lid or engine hood remains open, the hazard warning lights won't operate and theft-alarm will not arm. After this, if all doors, trunk lid and engine hood are closed, the hazard warning lights blink once.

   • Lock the doors by pressing the button in the front outside door handles with the smart key in your possession.

   After completion of the steps above, the hazard warning lights will blink once to indicate that the system is armed.

   If any door, trunk lid or engine hood remains open, the hazard warning lights won't operate and theft-alarm will not arm. To arm the system close all the doors, trunk lid and engine hood, and try again to lock the doors.

Do not arm the system until all passengers have left the vehicle. If the system is armed while a passenger(s) remains in the vehicle, the alarm may be activated when the remaining passenger(s) leave the vehicle. If any door (or trunk) or engine hood is opened within 30 seconds after the system enters the armed stage, the system is disarmed to prevent an unnecessary alarm.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Theft-alarm stage

The alarm will be activated if any of the following occurs while the system is armed.

- A door is opened without using the transmitter (or smart key).
- The trunk is opened without using the transmitter (or smart key).
- The engine hood is opened.

The horn will sound and the hazard warning lights will blink continuously for approximately 30 seconds, and the alarm will repeat once more unless the system is disarmed. To turn off the system, unlock the doors with the ignition key or transmitter.

✻ NOTICE

If the trunk is opened by using the transmitter (or smart key), the alarm will not be activated, but doors, hood, and ignition switch keep arming condition. Once the trunk is opened and then closed, the trunk will be locked and armed automatically.

Disarmed stage

The system will be disarmed when the doors are unlocked with the transmitter (or smart key).

After depressing the unlock button, the hazard warning lights will blink and the chime will sound twice to indicate that the system is disarmed.

After depressing the unlock button, if any door is not opened within 30 seconds, the system will be rearmed.

✻ NOTICE

- **Avoid trying to start the engine while the alarm is activated. The vehicle starter motor is disabled during the theft-alarm stage.**
  If the system is not disarmed with the transmitter, insert the key into the ignition switch, turn the ignition switch to the ON position and wait for 30 seconds. Then the system will be disarmed. (if equipped)
- **If you lose your keys, consult your authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

⚠ CAUTION

Do not change, alter or adjust the theft-alarm system because it could cause the theft-alarm system to malfunction. The system should only be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Malfunctions caused by improper alterations, adjustments or modifications to the theft-alarm system are not covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

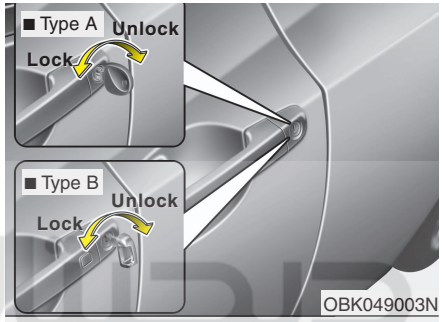


Security indicator (if equipped)

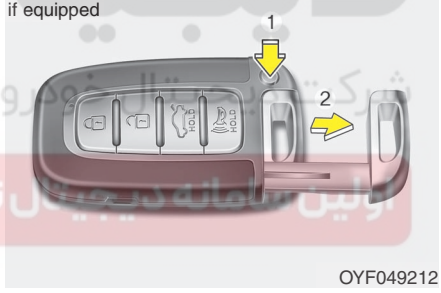
When you arm the system, the security indicator (1) turns on for about 30 seconds. After then, the security indicator blinks continuously.

When you disarm the system and turn the ignition switch to the ACC or ON position, the security indicator turns off.

DOOR LOCKS



if equipped



Operating door locks from outside the vehicle

- Turn the key toward the rear of the vehicle to unlock and toward the front of the vehicle to lock.
- If you lock the door with a key, all vehicle doors will lock automatically.
- From the driver's door, turn the key to the right once to unlock the driver's door and once more within 4 seconds to unlock all doors.
- Doors can also be locked and unlocked with the transmitter (or smart key).
- If the smart key does not operate normally, you can lock or unlock the door by using the mechanical key. Depress and hold the release button(1) and remove the mechanical key(2).
- Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.
- When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

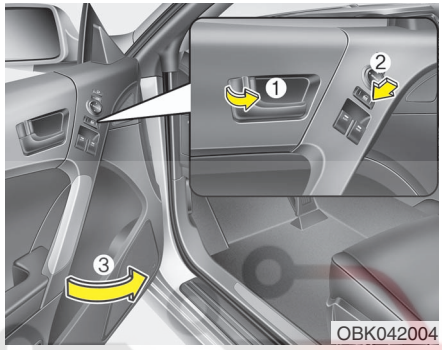
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

✻ NOTICE

- In cold and wet climates, door locks and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.
- If the door is locked/unlocked multiple times in rapid succession with either the vehicle key or door lock switch, the system may stop operating temporarily in order to protect the circuit and prevent damage to system components.
- If you open the door when the window is closed completely, the window will go down slightly. If you close the door when the window is closed completely, the window will go up slightly.
  It is to reduce the airflow noise and prevent water leakage by closing the door completely. Mechanical noise may be heard when you close and open the door, but this condition is normal.

⚠ WARNING

- If you don't close the door securely, the door may open again.
- Be careful that someone's body and hands are not trapped when closing the door.



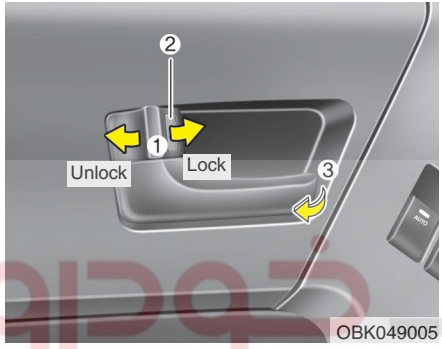
- To lock a door without the key, push the inside door lock button (1) or central door lock switch (2) to the “Lock” position and close the door (3).
- If you lock the door with the central door lock switch (2), all vehicle doors will lock automatically.

✻ NOTICE

Always remove the ignition key, firmly engage the parking brake, close all windows and lock all doors when leaving your vehicle unattended.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



Operating door locks from inside the vehicle

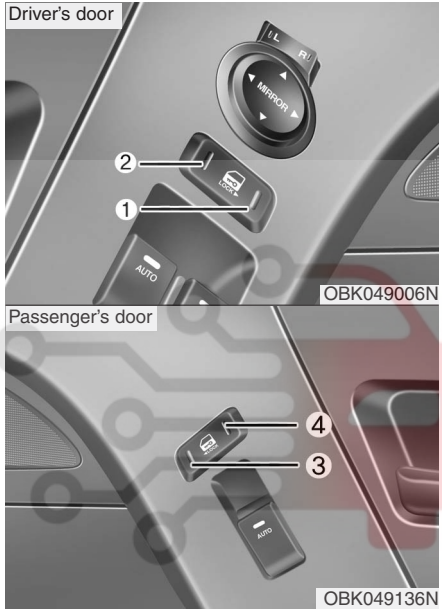
With the door lock button

- To unlock a door, push the door lock button (1) to the “Unlock” position. The red mark (2) on the door lock button will be visible.
- To lock a door, push the door lock button (1) to the “Lock” position. If the door is locked properly, the red mark (2) on the door lock button will not be visible.
- To open a door, pull the door handle (3) outward.
- If the inner door handle of the driver’s (or front passenger’s) door is pulled when the door lock button is in lock position, the button is unlocked and door opens.
- Doors cannot be locked if the ignition key is in the ignition switch (or if the smart key is in the vehicle) and any door is open.

⚠ WARNING - Door lock malfunction

If a power door lock ever fails to function while you are in the vehicle, try one or more of the following techniques to exit:

- **Operate the door unlock feature repeatedly (both electronic and manual) while simultaneously pulling on the door handle.**
- **Operate the other door locks and handles.**
- **Lower a front window and use the key to unlock the door from outside.**



With central door lock switch

Operate by depressing the central door lock switch.

- When pushing down on the right portion (1) of the switch for the driver or the left portion (3) of the switch for the front passenger, all vehicle doors will lock.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

- When pushing down on the left portion (2) of the switch for the driver or the right portion (4) of the switch for the front passenger, all vehicle doors will unlock.
- If the key is in the ignition switch or the smart key is in the vehicle, and any door is open, the doors will not lock when the central door lock switch is pressed.

⚠ WARNING - Doors

- **The doors should always be fully closed and locked while the vehicle is in motion to prevent accidental opening of the door. Locked doors will also discourage potential intruders when the vehicle stops or slows.**
- **Be careful when opening doors and watch for vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles or pedestrians approaching the vehicle in the path of the door. Opening a door when something is approaching can cause damage or injury.**

⚠ WARNING - Unlocked vehicles

Leaving your vehicle unlocked can invite theft or possible harm to you or others from someone hiding in your vehicle while you are gone. Always remove the ignition key, engage the parking brake, close all windows and lock all doors when leaving your vehicle unattended.

⚠ WARNING - Unattended children

An enclosed vehicle can become extremely hot, causing death or severe injury to unattended children or animals who cannot escape the vehicle. Furthermore, children might operate features of the vehicle that could injure them, or they could encounter other harm, possibly from someone gaining entry to the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in your vehicle.

Speed sensing door lock system (if equipped)

Type A

All doors will be automatically locked when the vehicle speed exceeds 24 mph.

Type B

All doors will be automatically locked when the vehicle speed exceeds 9 mph.

And all doors will be automatically unlocked after you turn the engine off or when you remove the ignition key. (if equipped)

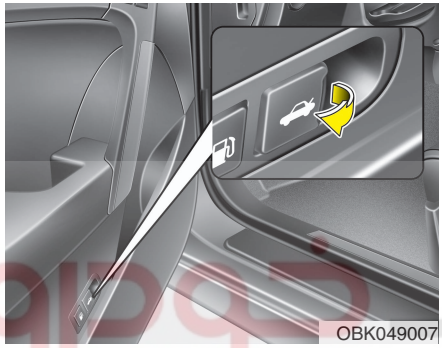
✻ NOTICE

An authorized HYUNDAI dealer can change the speed of the speed sensing door lock system from approximately 12 mph to approximately 25 mph or disable the system.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

TRUNK


OBK049007

Opening the trunk

- To open the trunk, press the trunk unlock button on the transmitter for more than 1 second (or smart key).
- To open the trunk from inside the vehicle, pull the trunk lid release lever.
- If the trunk is unlocked, it can be opened by pulling the trunk lid up.
- Once the trunk is opened and then closed, the trunk is locked automatically.

✻ NOTICE

In cold and wet climates, door locks and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure no objects or people are near the rear of the vehicle when opening the trunk.

⚠ CAUTION

Make certain that you close the trunk before driving your vehicle. Possible damage may occur to the trunk lift cylinders and attached hardware if the trunk is not closed prior to driving.

Closing the trunk

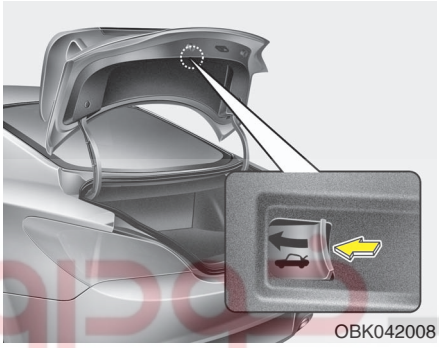
To close the trunk, lower and push down the trunk lid, until it locks. To be sure the trunk lid is securely fastened, always check by trying to pull it up.

⚠ WARNING

The trunk lid should be always kept completely closed while the vehicle is in motion. If it is left open or ajar, poisonous exhaust gases may enter the car and serious illness or death may result.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92


OBK042008

Emergency trunk safety release

Your vehicle is equipped with an emergency trunk release cable located inside the trunk. The lever glows in the dark when the trunk lid is closed. If someone is inadvertently locked in the trunk, pulling this handle will release the trunk latch mechanism and open the trunk.

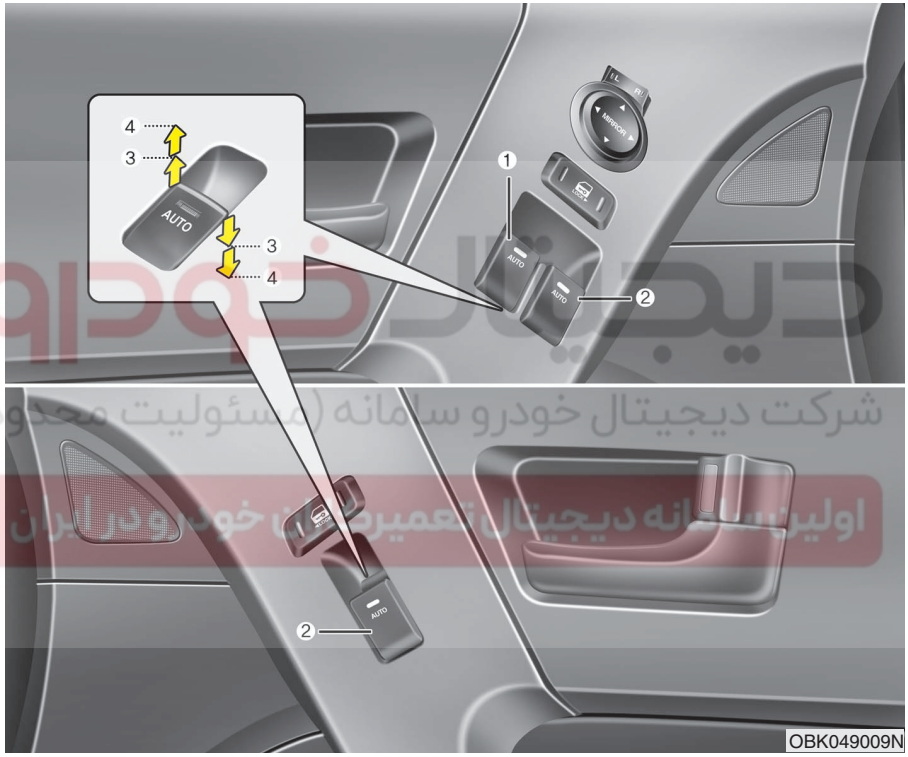
⚠ WARNING

- **No one should be allowed to occupy the trunk of the vehicle at any time. If the trunk is partially or totally latched and the person is unable to get out, severe injury or death could occur due to lack of ventilation, exhaust fumes and rapid heat build-up, or because of exposure to cold weather conditions. The trunk is also a highly dangerous location in the event of a crash because it is not a protected occupant space but is a part of the vehicle's crush zone.**
- **Your vehicle should be kept locked and keys be kept out of the reach of children. Parents should teach their children about the dangers of playing in trunks.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WINDOWS



(1) Driver's door power window switch
(2) Front passenger's door power window switch
(3) Window opening and closing
(4) Automatic power window up/down

✻ NOTICE

In cold and wet climates, power windows may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

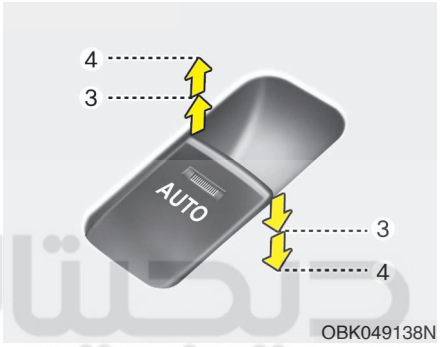
Power windows

The ignition switch must be in the ON position for power windows to operate.

Each door has a power window switch that controls the door's window. The power windows can be operated for approximately 30 seconds after the ignition key is removed or turned to the ACC or LOCK position. However, if the doors open, the power windows cannot be operated within the 30 second period after ignition key is removed or turned to the ACC or LOCK position.

✻ NOTICE

While driving with the sunroof in an open (or partially open) position, your vehicle may demonstrate a wind buffeting or pulsation noise. This noise is a normal occurrence and can be reduced or eliminated by slightly reducing the size of the sunroof opening.



Window opening and closing

The driver's door has a master power window switch that controls all the windows in the vehicle.

To open or close a window, press down or pull up the front portion of the corresponding switch to the first detent position (3).

Auto up/down window (if equipped)

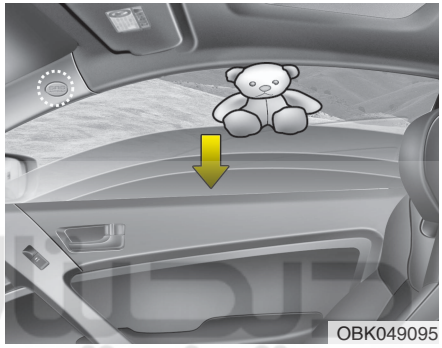
Depressing or pulling up the power window switch momentarily to the second detent position (4) completely lowers or lifts the window even when the switch is released. To stop the window at the desired position while the window is in operation, momentarily pull the switch in the direction opposite of the window's movement.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

If the power window is not operated correctly, the automatic power window system must be reset as follows:

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. Open the window fully by manual down(press the front portion of the switch to the first detent position.).
3. Turn the ignition switch to the OFF position and to the ON position again within 2 seconds.
4. Press the front portion of the switch 3 times within 5 seconds.
5. Close the window and continue pulling up on the power window switch for at least 1 second after the window is completely closed.


OBK049095

Automatic reversal

If the upward movement of the window is blocked by an object or part of the body, the window will detect the resistance and will stop upward movement. The window will then lower approximately 11.8 in. (30 cm) to allow the object to be cleared.

If the window detects the resistance while the power window switch is pulled up continuously, the window will stop upward movement then lower approximately 1 in. (2.5 cm). And if the power window switch is pulled up continuously again within 5 seconds after the window is lowered by the automatic window reversal feature, the automatic window reversal will not operate.

✻ NOTICE

The automatic reverse feature for the driver's and front passenger's windows are only active when the "auto up" feature is used by fully pulling up the switch. The automatic reverse feature will not operate if the window is raised using the halfway position on the power window switch.

⚠ WARNING

Always check for obstructions before raising any window to avoid injuries or vehicle damage. If an object less than 0.16 in. (4 mm) in diameter is caught between the window glass and the upper window channel, the automatic reverse window may not detect the resistance and will not stop and reverse direction.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

⚠ CAUTION

- *To prevent possible damage to the power window system, do not open or close two windows or more at the same time. This will also ensure the longevity of the fuse.*
- *Never try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposing directions at the same time. If this is done, the window will stop and cannot be opened or closed.*

⚠ WARNING - Windows

- **Never leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children, when the Engine is running.**
- **NEVER leave any child unattended in the vehicle. Even very young children may inadvertently cause the vehicle to move, entangle themselves in the windows, or otherwise injure themselves or others.**
- **Always double check to make sure all arms, hands, head and other obstructions are safely out of the way before closing a window.**
- **Do not allow children to play with the power windows. Keep the driver's door power window lock switch in the LOCK position (depressed). Serious injury can result from unintentional window operation by the child.**
- **Do not extend a face or arms outside through the window opening while driving.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

HOOD

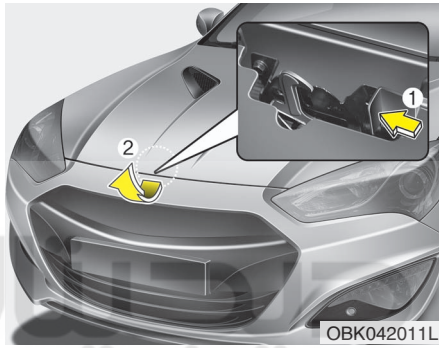

OBK049010

Opening the hood

1. Pull the release lever to unlatch the hood. The hood should pop open slightly.

⚠ WARNING

Open the hood after turning off the engine on a flat surface, shifting the shift lever to the P(Park) position for automatic transmission and R(Reverse) for manual transmission, and setting the parking brake.



OBK042011L

2. Go to the front of the vehicle, raise the hood slightly, push the secondary latch (1) inside of the hood center and lift the hood (2).
3. Raise the hood. It will raise completely by itself after it has been raised about halfway.

Closing the hood

1. Before closing the hood, check the following:
   - All filler caps in engine compartment must be correctly installed.
   - Gloves, rags or any other combustible material must be removed from the engine compartment.
2. Lower the hood halfway and push down to securely lock in place.

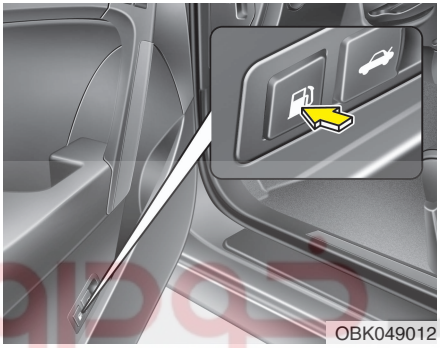
⚠ WARNING

- **Before closing the hood, ensure that all obstructions are removed from the hood opening. Closing the hood with an obstruction present in the hood opening may result in property damage or severe personal injury.**
- **Do not leave gloves, rags or any other combustible material in the engine compartment. Doing so may cause a heat-induced fire.**
- **Always double check to be sure that the hood is firmly latched before driving away. If it is not latched, the hood could open while the vehicle is being driven, causing a total loss of visibility, which might result in an accident.**
- **Do not move the vehicle with the hood in the raised position, as vision is obstructed and the hood could fall or be damaged.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

FUEL FILLER DOOR

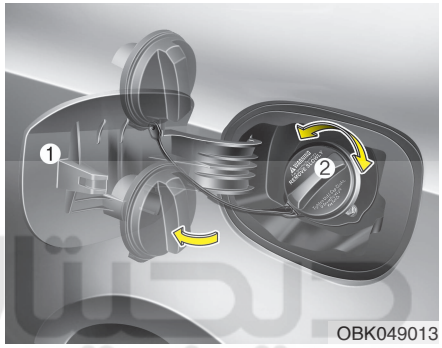

OBK049012

Opening the fuel filler door

The fuel filler door must be opened from inside the vehicle by pushing the fuel filler door opener button located on the driver's door.

✻ NOTICE

If the fuel filler door will not open because ice has formed around it, tap lightly or push on the door to break the ice and release the door. Do not pry on the door. If necessary, spray around the door with an approved de-icer fluid (do not use radiator anti-freeze) or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.



OBK049013

1. Stop the engine.
2. To open the fuel filler door, push the fuel filler door opener button.
3. Pull the fuel filler door (1) out to fully open.
4. To remove the cap, turn the fuel tank cap (2) counterclockwise.
5. Refuel as needed.

Closing the fuel filler door

1. To install the cap, turn it clockwise until it clicks once. This indicates that the cap is securely tightened.
2. Close the fuel filler door and push it lightly making sure that it is securely closed.

⚠ WARNING - Refueling

- **If pressurized fuel sprays out, it can cover your clothes or skin and thus subject you to the risk of fire and burns. Always remove the fuel cap carefully and slowly. If the cap is venting fuel or if you hear a hissing sound, wait until the condition stops before completely removing the cap.**
- **Do not "top off" after the nozzle automatically shuts off when refueling.**
- **Tighten the cap until it clicks once, otherwise the Malfunction Indicator Light will illuminate.**
- **Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING - Refueling dangers

Automotive fuels are flammable materials. When refueling, please note the following guidelines carefully. Failure to follow these guidelines may result in severe personal injury, severe burns or death by fire or explosion.

- **Read and follow all warnings posted at the gas station facility.**
- **Before refueling, note the location of the Emergency Gasoline Shut-Off, if available, at the gas station facility.**
- **Before touching the fuel nozzle, you should eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching another metal part of the vehicle, a safe distance away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle, or other gas source.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not get back into a vehicle once you have begun refueling since you can generate static electricity by touching, rubbing or sliding against any item or fabric (polyester, satin, nylon, etc.) capable of producing static electricity. Static electricity discharge can ignite fuel vapors resulting in rapid burning. If you must re-enter the vehicle, you should once again eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching a metal part of the vehicle, away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle or other gasoline source.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **When using an approved portable fuel container, be sure to place the container on the ground prior to refueling. Static electricity discharge from the container can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. Once refueling has begun, contact with the vehicle should be maintained until the filling is complete.**

  Use only approved portable plastic fuel containers designed to carry and store gasoline.
- **Do not use cellular phones while refueling. Electric current and/or electronic interference from cellular phones can potentially ignite fuel vapors causing a fire.**

(Continued)

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

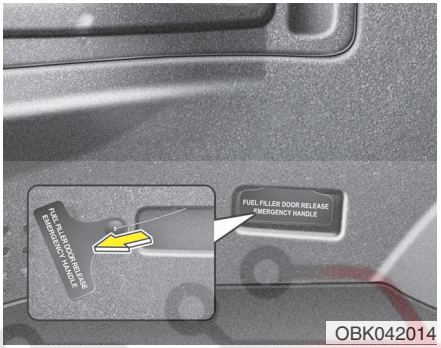
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

(Continued)

- **When refueling, always shut the engine off. Sparks produced by electrical components related to the engine can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. Once refueling is complete, check to make sure the filler cap and filler door are securely closed, before starting the engine.**
- **DO NOT use matches or a lighter and DO NOT SMOKE or leave a lit cigarette in your vehicle while at a gas station especially during refueling. Automotive fuel is highly flammable and can, when ignited, result in fire.**
- **If a fire breaks out during refueling, leave the vicinity of the vehicle, and immediately contact the manager of the gas station and then contact the local fire department or 911. Follow any safety instructions they provide.**

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Make sure to refuel your vehicle according to the "Fuel requirements" suggested in section 1.***
- ***If the fuel filler cap requires replacement, use only a genuine HYUNDAI cap or the equivalent specified for your vehicle. An incorrect fuel filler cap can result in a serious malfunction of the fuel system or emission control system.***
- ***Do not spill fuel on the exterior surfaces of the vehicle. Any type of fuel spilled on painted surfaces may damage the paint.***
- ***After refueling, make sure the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.***



OBK042014

Emergency fuel filler lid release

If the fuel filler lid does not open, use the fuel filler lid release located in the left trunk side wall. Pull on the release to manually release the fuel filler lid.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not pull the handle excessively, otherwise the luggage area trim or release handle may be damaged.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

SUNROOF (IF EQUIPPED)



OBK049015N

If your vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, you can slide or tilt your sunroof with the sunroof control lever located on the overhead console.

The sunroof can only be opened, closed, or tilted when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

✻ NOTICE

- **In cold and wet climates, the sunroof may not work properly due to freezing conditions.**
- **After washing the car or after there is rain, be sure to wipe off any water that is on the sunroof before operating it.**

⚠ CAUTION

Do not continue to move the sunroof control lever after the sunroof is in the fully open, closed, or tilt position(s). Damage to the motor or system components could occur.

✻ NOTICE

The sunroof cannot slide when it is in the tilt position nor can it be tilted while in an open or slide position.

⚠ WARNING

Never adjust the sunroof or sunshade while driving. This could result in loss of control and an accident that may cause death, serious injury, or property damage.



OBK044280L

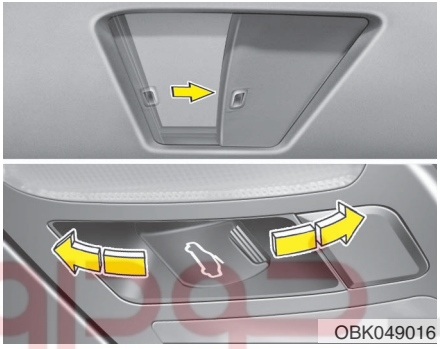
Sunroof open warning (if equipped)

If the driver removes the ignition key (smart key: turns off the engine) and opens the driver-side door when the sunroof is not fully closed, the warning chime will sound for a few seconds and a message "Sunroof Open" will appear on the LCD display.

Close the sunroof securely when leaving your vehicle.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92


OBK049016

Sliding the sunroof

To open or close the sunroof (manual slide feature), pull or push the sunroof control lever backward or forward to the first detent position.

Pulling the control lever downward also closes the sunroof.

To open or close the sunroof completely even when the lever is released (auto slide feature), pull or push the sunroof control lever backward or forward to the second detent position. The sunroof will slide all the way open or closed. To stop the sunroof sliding at any point, pull or push the sunroof control lever momentarily in the opposite direction of sunroof movement.


OBK049018

Automatic reversal

If an object is detected while the sunroof is closing automatically, it will reverse direction, and then stop.

The auto reverse function may not function if a small obstacle is between the sliding glass and the sunroof sash. You should always check that all passengers and objects are away from the sunroof before closing it.


OBK049017

Tilting the sunroof

To open or close the sunroof, push or pull the sunroof control lever upward or downward until the sunroof moves to the desired position.

Pushing the control lever forward also closes the sunroof.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

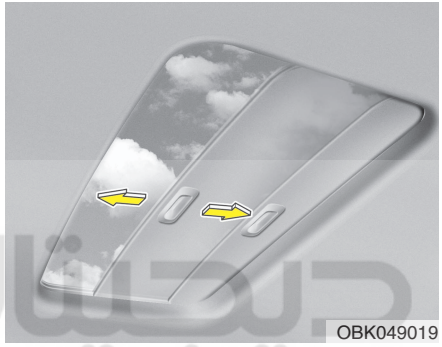
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING - Sunroof

- **Be careful that no heads, hands and body parts are obstructing a closing sunroof.**
- **Do not extend the face, neck, arms or body outside the sunroof while driving.**
- **Make sure your hands and head are safely out of the way before closing a sunroof.**

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Periodically remove any dirt that may accumulate on the guide rail.***
- ***If you try to open the sunroof when the temperature is below freezing or when the sunroof is covered with snow or ice, the glass or the motor could be damaged.***
- ***While using sunroof for a long time, a dust between sunroof and roof panel can make a noise. Open the sunroof and regularly remove the dust using clean cloth.***



OBK049019

Sunshade

The sunshade will automatically open with the glass panel when the glass panel moves. Close it manually if you want it closed.

⚠ CAUTION

The sunroof is made to slide together with the sunshade. Do not leave the sunshade closed while the sunroof is open.

Resetting the sunroof

Whenever the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, you must reset your sunroof system as follows:

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. Close the sunroof completely.
3. Release the sunroof control switch.
4. Pull and hold the sunroof control switch downward until the sunroof has returned to the original position of tilt after it is raised a little higher than the maximum tilt position. Then, release the switch.
5. Pull and hold the sunroof control switch downward until the sunroof is operated as follows;

   TILT DOWN → SLIDE OPEN → SLIDE CLOSE

   Then, release the switch.

When this is complete, the sunroof system is reset.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

✻ For more detailed information, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

If the sunroof is not reset when the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, or related fuse is blown, the sunroof may operate improperly.

STEERING WHEEL

Power steering

Power steering uses energy from the engine to assist you in steering the vehicle. If the engine is off or if the power steering system becomes inoperative, the vehicle may still be steered, but it will require increased steering effort.

Should you notice any change in the effort required to steer during normal vehicle operation, have the power steering checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

Never hold the steering wheel against a stop (extreme right or left turn) for more than 5 seconds with the engine running. Holding the steering wheel for more than 5 seconds in either position may cause damage to the power steering pump.

✻ NOTICE

If the power steering drive belt breaks or if the power steering pump malfunctions, the steering effort will greatly increase.

✻ NOTICE

If the vehicle is parked for extended periods outside in cold weather (below -14°F/10°C), the power steering may require increased effort when the engine is first started. This is caused by increased fluid viscosity due to the cold weather and does not indicate a malfunction.
When this happens, increase the engine RPM by depressing accelerator until the RPM reaches 1,500 rpm then release or let the engine idle for two or three minutes to warm up the fluid.

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو و سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

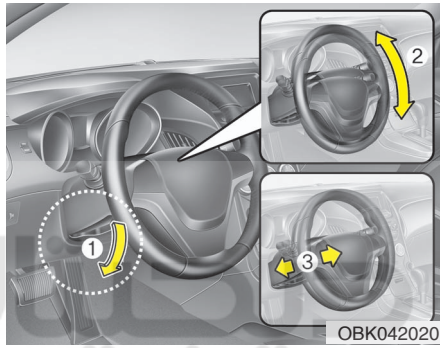
Tilt and telescope steering

Tilt and telescope steering allows you to adjust the steering wheel position before you drive. You can also raise or pull it to give your legs more room when you exit and enter the vehicle.

The steering wheel should be positioned so that it is comfortable for you to drive, while permitting you to see the instrument panel warning lights and gauges.

⚠ WARNING

- **Never adjust the angle of the steering wheel while driving. You may lose steering control and cause severe personal injury, death or accidents.**
- **After adjusting, push the steering wheel both up and down to be certain it is locked in position.**



OBK042020

To change the steering wheel angle, pull down the lock release lever (1), adjust the steering wheel to the desired angle (2) and height (3), then pull up the lock-release lever to lock the steering wheel in place. Be sure to adjust the steering wheel to the desired position before driving.


OBK049021

Horn

To sound the horn, press the horn symbol on your steering wheel.

Check the horn regularly to be sure it operates properly.

✻ NOTICE

To sound the horn, press the area indicated by the horn symbol on your steering wheel (see illustration). The horn will operate only when this area is pressed.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not strike the horn severely to operate it, or hit it with your fist. Do not press on the horn with a sharp-pointed object.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

MIRRORS

Inside rearview mirror

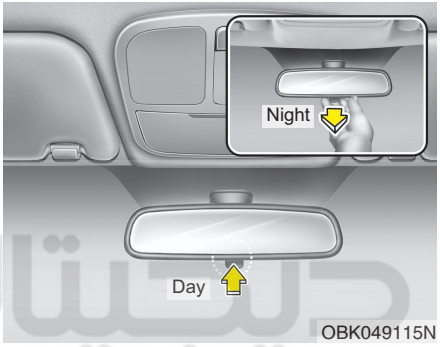
Adjust the rearview mirror to center on the view through the rear window. Make this adjustment before you start driving.

⚠ WARNING - Rear visibility

Do not place objects in the rear seat or cargo area which would interfere with your vision through the rear window.

⚠ WARNING

Do not modify the inside mirror and do not install a wide mirror. It could result in injury, during an accident or deployment of the air bag.



Day/night rearview mirror

Make this adjustment before you start driving and while the day/night lever is in the day position.

Pull the day/night lever toward you to reduce glare from the headlights of the vehicles behind you during night driving.

Remember that you lose some rearview clarity in the night position.

Electric chromic mirror (ECM) with HomeLink® *system and compass (if equipped)*

Your vehicle may be equipped with a Gentex Automatic-Dimming Mirror with a Z-Nav™ Electronic Compass Display and an Integrated HomeLink® Wireless Control System. During nighttime driving, this feature will automatically detect and reduce rearview mirror glare while the compass indicates the direction the vehicle is pointed. The HomeLink® Universal Transceiver allows you to activate your garage door(s), electric gate, home lighting, etc.

❇ HomeLink®

HomeLink is a registered trademark of Johnson controls, Inc.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



(1) Telematics button
(2) Telematics button
(3) Telematics button
(4) Compass control button & Dimming ON/OFF button
(5) Status indicator LED
(6) Channel 1 button
(7) Channel 2 button
(8) Channel 3 button
(9) Compass display
(10) Rear light sensor

Automatic-Dimming Night Vision Safety™ (NVS®) Mirror

The NVS® Mirror in your vehicle is the most advanced way to reduce annoying glare in the rearview mirror during any driving situation. For more information regarding NVS® mirrors and other applications, please refer to the Gentex website:
www.gentex.com

✻ NOTICE

The NVS® Mirror automatically reduces glare during driving conditions based upon light levels monitored in front of the vehicle and from the rear of the vehicle. These light sensors are visible through openings in the front and rear of the mirror case. Any object that obstructs either light sensor will degrade the automatic dimming control feature.

Automatic-dimming function

Your mirror will automatically dim upon detecting glare from the vehicles traveling behind you. The auto-dimming function can be controlled by the Dimming ON/OFF button:

1. Pressing and holding the ⏻ button for 3 seconds turns the autodimming function OFF which is indicated by the green Status Indicator LED turning off.
2. Pressing and holding the ⏻ button for 3 seconds again turns the auto-dimming function ON which is indicated by the green Status Indicator LED turning on.

The mirror defaults to the ON position each time the vehicle is started.

Z-Nav™ Compass Display

The NVS™ Mirror in your vehicle is also equipped with a Z-Nav™ Compass that shows the vehicle Compass heading in the Display Window using the 8 basic cardinal headings (N, NE, E, SE, etc.).

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

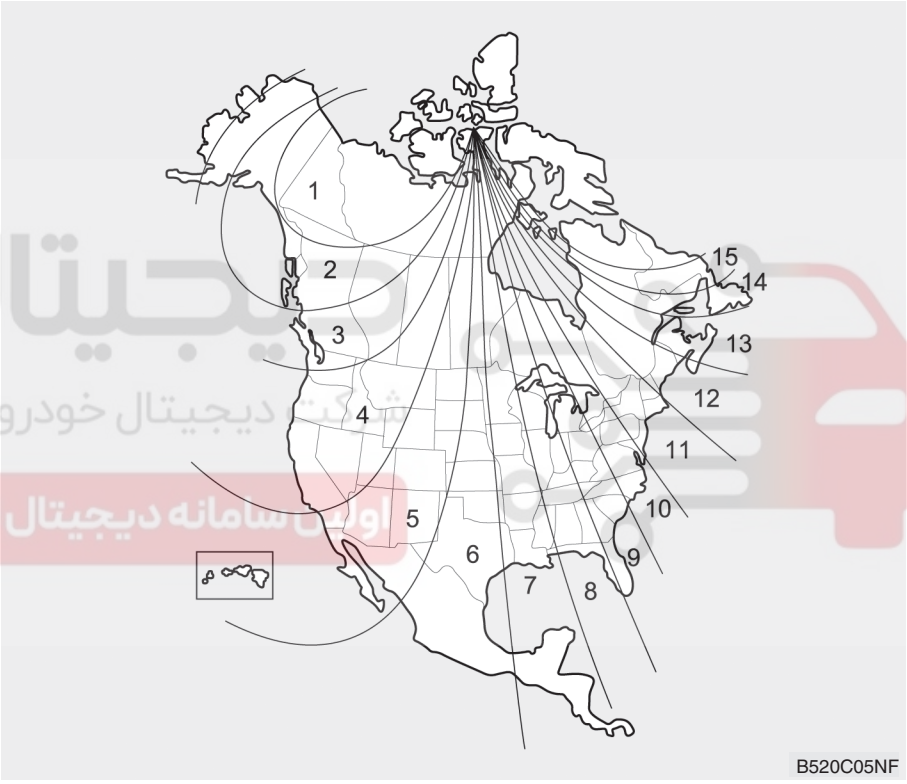
Compass function

The Compass can be turned ON and OFF and will remember the last state when the ignition is cycled. To turn the display feature ON/OFF:

1. Press and release the ⏻ button within 1 second to turn the display feature OFF.
2. Press and release the ⏻ button again within 1 second to turn the display back ON.

Additional options can be set with press and hold sequences of the ⏻ button and are detailed below.

There is a difference between magnetic north and true north. The compass in the mirror can compensate for this difference when it knows the Magnetic Zone in which it is operating. This is set either by the dealer or by the user. The operating Zone Numbers for North America are shown in the figure on the following section.



WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

To adjust the Zone setting:

1. Determine the desired Zone Number based upon your current location on the Zone Map.
2. Press and hold the ⏻ button for 6 seconds, the current Zone Number will appear on the display.
3. Pressing and holding the ⏻ button again will cause the numbers to increment (Note: they will repeat …13, 14, 15, 1, 2, …). Releasing the button when the desired Zone Number appears on the display will set the new Zone.
4. Within about 5 seconds the compass will start displaying a compass heading again.

There are some conditions that can cause changes to the vehicle magnets, such as installing a ski rack or a CB antenna. Body repair work on the vehicle can also cause changes to the vehicle's magnetic field. In these situations, the compass will need to be re-calibrated to quickly correct these changes. To re-calibrate the compass:

1. Press and hold the ⏻ button for more than 9 seconds. When the compass memory is cleared a "C" will appear in the display.
2. To calibrate the compass, drive the vehicle in 2 complete circles at less than 5 mph (8 km/h).

Integrated HomeLink® Wireless Control System

The HomeLink® Wireless Control System provides a convenient way to replace up to three hand-held radio-frequency (RF) transmitters with a single built-in device. This innovative feature will learn the radio frequency codes of most current transmitters to operate devices such as gate operators, garage door openers, entry door locks, security systems, even home lighting. Both standard and rolling code-equipped transmitters can be programmed by following the outlined procedures. Additional HomeLink® information can be found at: www.homelink.com or by calling 1-800-355-3515.

اولین شبکه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING

Before programming HomeLink® to a garage door opener or gate operator, make sure that people and objects are out of the way of the device to prevent potential harm or damage. Do not use HomeLink® with any garage door opener that lacks the safety stop and reverse features required by U.S. federal safety standards (this includes any garage door opener model manufactured before April 1, 1982). A garage door that cannot detect an object - signaling the door to stop and reverse - does not meet current U.S. federal safety standards. Using a garage door opener without these features increases the risk of serious injury or death.

Retain the original transmitter of the RF device you are programming for use in other vehicles as well as for future HomeLink® programming. It is also suggested that upon the sale of the vehicle, the programmed HomeLink® buttons be erased for security purposes.

✻ NOTICE - Programming HomeLink®

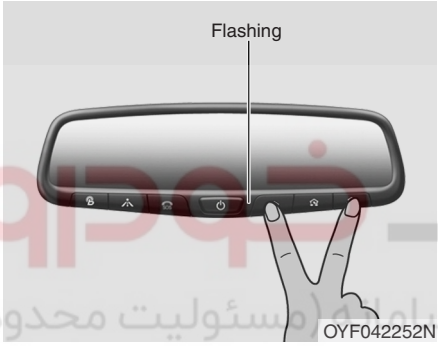
- **When programming a garage door opener, it is advised to park the vehicle outside of the garage.**
- **It is recommended that a new battery be placed in the hand-held transmitter of the device being programmed to HomeLink® for quicker training and accurate transmission of the radio-frequency signal.**
- **Some vehicles may require the ignition switch to be turned to the second (or "accessories") position for programming and/or operation of HomeLink®.**
- **In the event that there are still programming difficulties or questions after following the programming steps listed below, contact HomeLink® at: www.homelink.com or 1-800-355-3515.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

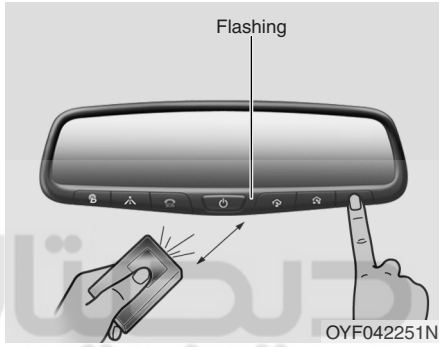
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Programming

To train most devices, follow these instructions:



1. For first-time programming, press and hold the two outside buttons (,), HomeLink® Channel 1 and Channel 3, until the indicator light begins to flash (after 10 seconds). Release both buttons. Do not hold the buttons for longer than 20 seconds.



2. Position the end of your hand-held transmitter 1-3 inches (2-8 cm) away from the HomeLink® button you wish to program while keeping the indicator light in view.
3. Simultaneously press and hold both the HomeLink® and hand-held transmitter buttons until the HomeLink® indicator light changes from a slow to a rapid blinking light. Now you may release both the HomeLink® and hand-held transmitter buttons.

✻ NOTICE

Some devices may require you to replace this Programming step 3 with procedures noted in the "Gate Operator/Canadian Programming" section. If the HomeLink® indicator light does not change to a rapidly blinking light after performing these steps, contact HomeLink® at www.homelink.com.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

4. Firmly press, hold for 5 seconds and release the programmed HomeLink® button up to two separate times to activate the door. If the door does not activate, press and hold the just-trained HomeLink® button and observe the indicator light.
   - If the indicator light stays on constantly, programming is complete and your device should activate when the HomeLink® button is pressed and released.
   - If the indicator light blinks rapidly for 2 seconds and then turns to a constant light, continue with "Programming" steps 5-7 to complete the programming of a rolling code equipped device (most commonly a garage door opener).
5. At the garage door opener receiver (motor-head unit) in the garage, locate the "learn" or "smart" button. This can usually be found where the hanging antenna wire is attached to the motor-head unit.
6. Firmly press and release the "learn" or "smart" button. (The name and color of the button vary by manufacturer). There are 30 seconds to initiate step 7.
7. Return to the vehicle and firmly press, hold for 2 seconds and release the programmed HomeLink® button. Repeat the "press/hold/release" sequence a second time, and, depending on the brand of the garage door opener (or other rolling code equipped device), repeat this sequence a third time to complete the programming process.

HomeLink® should now activate your rolling code equipped device.

Gate operator & Canadian programming

During programming, your handheld transmitter may automatically stop transmitting. Continue to press the Integrated HomeLink® Wireless Control System button (note steps 2 through 4 in the Standard Programming portion of this document) while you press and re-press ("cycle") your handheld transmitter every two seconds until the frequency signal has been learned. The indicator light will flash slowly and then rapidly after several seconds upon successful training.

Operating HomeLink®

To operate, simply press and release the programmed HomeLink® button. Activation will now occur for the trained device (i.e. garage door opener, gate operator, security system, entry door lock, home/office lighting, etc.). For convenience, the hand-held transmitter of the device may also be used at any time.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Reprogramming a single HomeLink® button

To program a device to HomeLink® using a HomeLink® button previously trained, follow these steps:

1. Press and hold the desired HomeLink® button. DO NOT release the button.
2. The indicator light will begin to flash after 20 seconds. Without releasing the HomeLink® button, proceed with "Programming" step 2.

For questions or comments, contact HomeLink® at www.homelink.com or 1-800-355-3515.

Erasing HomeLink® buttons

Individual buttons cannot be erased. However, to erase all three programmed buttons:

1. Press and hold the two outer HomeLink® buttons until the indicator light begins to flash after 10 seconds.
2. Release both buttons. Do not hold for longer than 20 seconds.

The Integrated HomeLink® Wireless Control System is now in the training (learn) mode and can be programmed at any time following the appropriate steps in the Programming sections above.

FCC ID: NZLTLMHL4
IC: 4112A-TLMHL4

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

⚠ CAUTION

The transceiver has been tested and complies with FCC and Industry Canada rules. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the device.

اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

NVS® is a registered trademark and Z-Nav™ is a trademark of the Gentex Corporation, Zeeland, Michigan. HomeLink® is a registered trademark owned by Johnson Controls, Incorporated, Milwaukee, Wisconsin.

Outside rearview mirror

Be sure to adjust mirror angles before driving.

Your vehicle is equipped with both left-hand and right-hand outside rearview mirrors. The mirrors can be adjusted remotely with the remote switch. The mirror heads can be folded back to prevent damage during an automatic car wash or when passing in a narrow street.

⚠ WARNING - Rearview mirrors

- **The right outside rearview mirror is convex. Objects seen in the mirror are closer than they appear.**
- **Use your interior rearview mirror or direct observation to determine the actual distance of following vehicles when changing lanes.**

⚠ CAUTION

Do not scrape ice off the mirror face; this may damage the surface of the glass. If ice should restrict movement of the mirror, do not force the mirror for adjustment. To remove ice, use a deicer spray, or a sponge or soft cloth with very warm water.

⚠ CAUTION

If the mirror is jammed with ice, do not adjust the mirror by force. Use an approved spray de-icer (not radiator antifreeze) to release the frozen mechanism or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.

⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust or fold the outside rearview mirrors while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident which could cause death, serious injury or property damage.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



OBK049024N

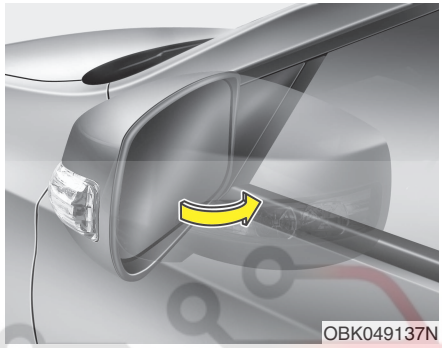
Outside rearview mirrors

The outside rearview mirrors control switch allows you to adjust the position of the left and right outside rearview mirrors. To adjust the position of either mirror, push the switch (1) to R or L to select the right side mirror or the left side mirror, then press a corresponding point on the mirror adjustment control to position the selected mirror up, down, left or right.

After adjustment, put the switch into neutral (center) position to prevent the inadvertent adjustment.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***The mirrors stop moving when they reach the maximum adjusting angles, but the motor continues to operate while the switch is depressed. Do not depress the switch longer than necessary, the motor may be damaged.***
- ***Do not attempt to adjust the outside rearview mirror by hand. Doing so may damage the parts.***


OBK049137N

Folding the outside rearview mirror

To fold the outside rearview mirror, grasp the housing of the mirror and then fold it toward the rear of the vehicle.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

For 2.0L Engine

■ Type A



1. Speedometer
2. Engine temperature gauge
3. Turn signal indicators
4. Odometer/Trip computer
5. Warning and indicator lights
6. Tachometer
7. Fuel gauge

■ Type B



❊ The actual cluster in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.
For more details refer to the "Gauges" in the next pages.

OBK042026N/OBK042027N

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

For 3.8L Engine

■ Type A



1. Speedometer
2. Engine temperature gauge
3. Turn signal indicators
4. Odometer/Trip computer
5. Warning and indicator lights
6. Tachometer
7. Fuel gauge

■ Type B

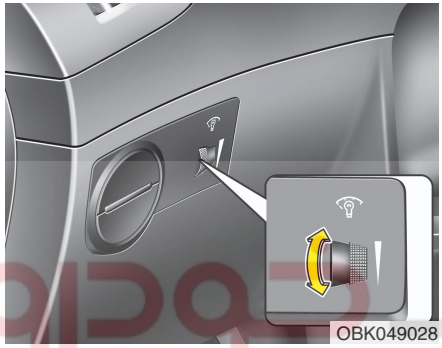


❊ The actual cluster in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.
For more details refer to the "Gauges" in the next pages.

OBK042241N/OBK042243N

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

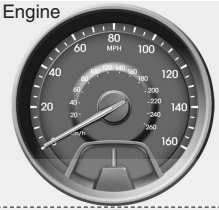
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92


OBK049028

Instrument panel illumination

When the vehicle's parking lights or headlights are on, rotate the illumination control knob to adjust the brightness of the instrument panel illumination.

■ For 2.0L Engine





■ For 3.8L Engine





OBK042029U/OBK042030U/OBK042242U/OBK042244U

Gauges

Speedometer

The speedometer indicates the forward speed of the vehicle.

The speedometer is calibrated in miles per hour and/or kilometers per hour.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

■ For 2.0L Engine





■ For 3.8L Engine





OBK042031/OBK042259L/OBK042258L/OBK042032

Tachometer

The tachometer indicates the approximate number of engine revolutions per minute (rpm).

Use the tachometer to select the correct shift points and to prevent lugging and/or over-revving the engine.

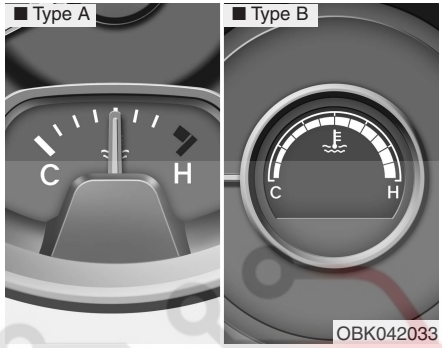
When the door is open, or if the engine is not started within 1 minute, the tachometer pointer may move slightly in ON position with the engine OFF. This movement is normal and will not affect the accuracy of the tachometer once the engine is running.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not operate the engine within the tachometer's RED ZONE.

This may cause severe engine damage.

■ Type A ■ Type B



OBK042033

Engine temperature gauge

This gauge shows the temperature of the engine coolant when the ignition switch is ON.

Do not continue driving with an overheated engine. If your vehicle overheats, refer to “If the engine overheats” in section 6.

⚠ CAUTION

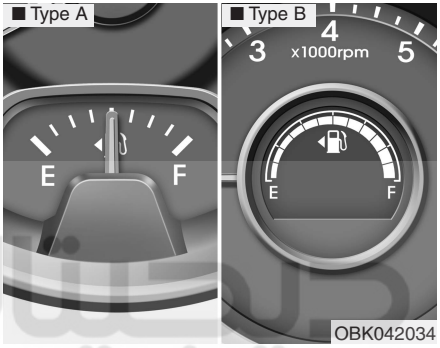
If the gauge pointer moves beyond the normal range area toward the “H” position, it indicates overheating that may damage the engine.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING

Never remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. The engine coolant is under pressure and could cause severe burns. Wait until the engine is cool before adding coolant to the reservoir.



Fuel gauge

The fuel gauge indicates the approximate amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank. The fuel tank capacity is given in section 8. The fuel gauge is supplemented by a low fuel warning light, which will illuminate when the fuel tank is near empty.

On inclines or curves, the fuel gauge pointer may fluctuate or the low fuel warning light may come on earlier than usual due to the movement of fuel in the tank.

⚠ WARNING - Fuel gauge

Running out of fuel can expose vehicle occupants to danger.

You must stop and obtain additional fuel as soon as possible after the warning light comes on or when the gauge indicator comes close to the E level.

⚠ CAUTION

Avoid driving with a very low fuel level. If you run out of fuel, it could cause the engine to misfire and result in excessive loading of the catalytic converter.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

■ Type A ■ Type B



OBK042035N

Odometer/Tripmeter (if equipped)

Odometer

The odometer indicates the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

You will also find the odometer useful to determine when periodic maintenance should be performed.

✻ NOTICE

It is forbidden to alter the odometer of all vehicles with the intent to change the mileage registered on the odometer. The alteration may void your warranty coverage.

■ Type A ■ Type B



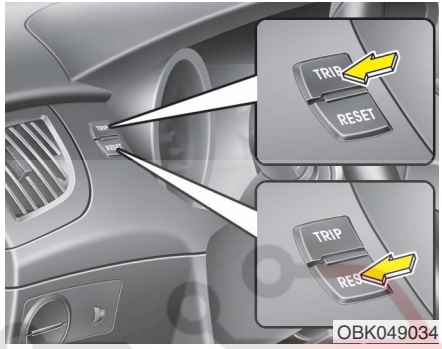
OBK042036N

Tripmeter

TRIP A: Tripmeter A

TRIP B: Tripmeter B

The tripmeter indicates the distance of individual trips selected by the driver.



OBK049034

Tripmeter A or B can be selected by pressing the TRIP button for less than 1 second.

Tripmeter A or B can be reset to 0.0 by pressing the RESET button for 1 second or more, and then releasing.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

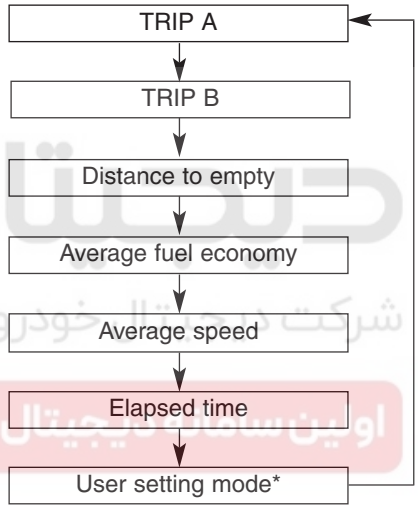
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Trip computer (if equipped)

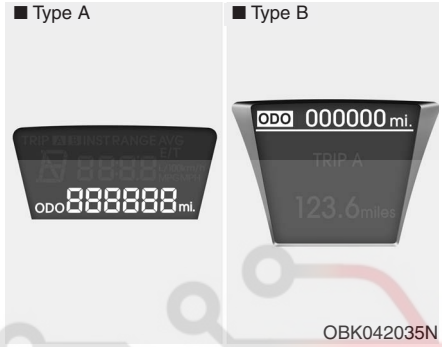
The trip computer is a microcomputer-controlled driver information system that displays information related to driving, including odometer, trip-meter, average speed, average fuel consumption (if equipped), instant fuel consumption (if equipped) and distance to empty on the display when the ignition switch is in the ON position. All stored driving information (except odometer) is reset if the battery is disconnected.

The odometer is always displayed until the display is turned off.

Push the TRIP button for less than 1 second to change the function as follows;



* : if equipped



Odometer

The odometer indicates the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

You will also find the odometer useful to determine when periodic maintenance should be performed.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

■ Type A ■ Type B



OBK042036N

Tripmeter

TRIP A : Tripmeter A

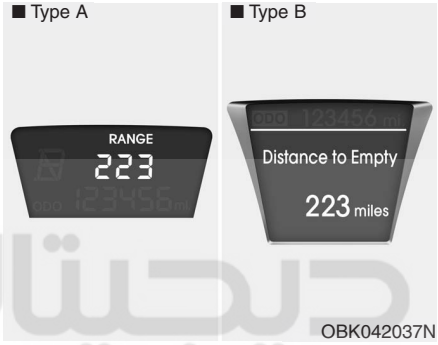
TRIP B : Tripmeter B

This mode indicates the distance of individual trips selected since the last tripmeter reset.

The meter's working range is from 0.0 to 999.9 miles (0.0 to 999.9 km).

Pressing the RESET button for more than 1 second, when the tripmeter (TRIP A or TRIP B) is being displayed, clears the tripmeter to zero (0.0).

■ Type A ■ Type B



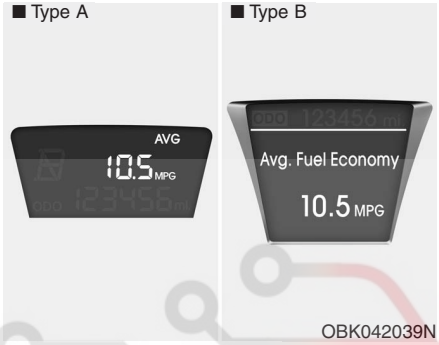
OBK042037N

Distance to empty

This mode indicates the estimated distance to empty based on the current fuel in the fuel tank and the amount of fuel delivered to the engine. When the remaining distance is below 30 miles (50 km), "---" will be displayed and the distance to empty indicator will blink.

The meter's working range is from 30 to 999 miles (50 to 999 km).

■ Type A ■ Type B



OBK042039N

Average fuel consumption (if equipped)

This mode calculates the average fuel consumption from the total fuel used and the distance since the last average consumption reset. The total fuel used is calculated from the fuel consumption input. For an accurate calculation, drive more than 0.03 miles (50 m).

Pressing the RESET button for more than 1 second, when the average fuel consumption is being displayed, clears the average fuel consumption to zero (----).

If the vehicle speed exceeds 1.6 MPH (1 km/h) after refueled more than 1.6 gallons (6 *l*), the average fuel consumption will be cleared to zero (---).

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

✻ NOTICE

- **If the vehicle is not on level ground or the battery power has been interrupted, the "Distance to empty" function may not operate correctly.**
  The trip computer may not register additional fuel if less than 1.6 gallons (6 liters) of fuel are added to the vehicle.
- **The fuel consumption and distance to empty values may vary significantly based on driving conditions, driving habits, and condition of the vehicle.**
- **The distance to empty value is an estimate of the available driving distance. This value may differ from the actual driving distance available.**

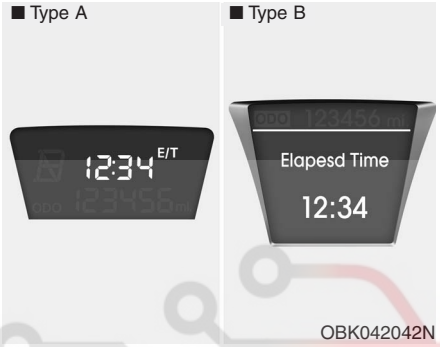


Average speed

This mode calculates the average speed of the vehicle since the last average speed reset.

Even if the vehicle is not in motion, the average speed is calculated while the engine is running.

Pressing the RESET button for more than 1 second, when the average speed is being displayed, clears the average speed to zero (---).



Elapsed time

This mode indicates the total time traveled since the last driving time reset.

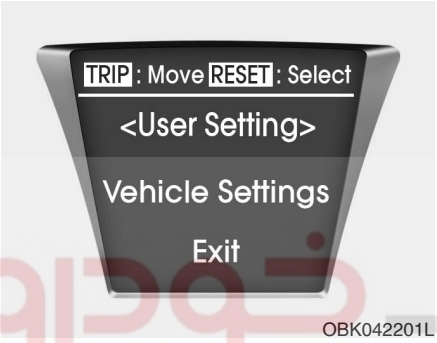
Even if the vehicle is not in motion, the driving time keeps increasing while the engine is running.

The meter's working range is from 00:00~99:59.

Pressing the RESET button for more than 1 second, when the driving time is being displayed, clears the driving time to zero (00:00).

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



OBK042201L

User Settings Mode (Only for Type B cluster, if equipped)

1. Stop the vehicle with the ignition switch in the ON position or engine running.
2. Press the TRIP button until the User setting is displayed.
3. With the User setting displayed, press the TRIP button for 2 seconds.
4. You can change the item by pressing the TRIP button and select an item by pressing the RESET button.



OBK042203L

• Auto Door Lock

Off - The auto door lock operation will be canceled.

Speed - All doors will be automatically locked when the vehicle speed exceeds 15km/h (9.3mph).

Shift Lever -
All doors will be automatically locked if the shift lever is shifted from the P (Park) position to the R (Reverse), N (Neutral) or D (Drive) position. (for automatic transmission)

Speed or Shift Lever -
All doors will be automatically locked if One or more of the above two conditions are satisfied. (for automatic transmission)

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

• Auto Door Unlock

Off - The auto door unlock operation will be canceled.

Key out or Power off *1 -

All doors will be automatically unlocked when the ignition key is removed from ignition switch (or smart key is in the OFF position).

Shift Lever -

All doors will be automatically unlocked if the shift lever is shifted to the P (Park) position. (for automatic transmission)

Key out (Power Off) or Shift lever -

All doors will be automatically unlocked if One or more of the above two conditions are satisfied. (for automatic transmission)

*1 : Key out - For Normal Key
Power off - For Smart Key



OBKR042255N

• Disable Dual Unlock

On - If you press the unlock button on the transmitter or smart key, only the driver's door is unlocked. If you are press the unlock button once more within 4seconds on the transmitter or smart key, all door is unlocked.

Off - If you press the unlock button on the transmitter or smart key, all door is unlocked.



OBK042205L

• Door lock sound (only for normal key type)

On - The Alarm function on the transmitter will be activated.

Off - The Alarm function on the transmitter will be deactivated.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



OBK042206L

• Headlamp Escort

On - The Headlamp Escort and Escort Welcome function will be activated

Off - The Headlamp Escort and Escort Welcome function will be inactivated

For details, refer to “Lighting” in section 4.



OBK044207L

• One touch turn lamp

On - The lane change signals will blink 3, 5 o 7 times when the turn signal lever is moved slightly.

Off - The Auto Triple Turn function will be inactivated.



OBK042208L

• AVG fuel economy Reset

Auto Reset - The average fuel economy will reset automatically when you drive after refueling.

Manual Reset - The average fuel economy will not reset automatically when you drive after refueling.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

LCD display warning (for Type B cluster, if equipped)

❊ **For vehicle's equipped with smart key system**



OBK042209L

- **Key is not in vehicle**

If the smart key is not in the vehicle and if any door is opened or closed with the ENGINE START/STOP button in the ACC, ON, or START position, the warning illuminates on the LCD display. Also, the chime sounds for 5 seconds when the smart key is not in the vehicle and the door is closed.

Always have the smart key with you.



OBK042210L

- **Key is not detected**

If the smart key is not in the vehicle or is not detected and you press the ENGINE START/STOP button, the warning illuminates on the LCD display for 10 seconds. Also, the immobilizer indicator and the key holder light blinks for 10 seconds.



OBK042211L

- **Low key battery**

If the engine start/stop button changes to the OFF position when the smart key in the vehicle discharges, the warning illuminates on the LCD display for about 10 seconds. Also, the warning chime sounds once.

Replace the battery with a new one.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

❊ **For vehicle's equipped with smart key system**



OBK042214L

- **Remove key**

When you turn off the engine with the smart key in the smart key holder, the warning illuminates on the LCD display for about 10 seconds. Also, the smart key holder light blinks for about 10 seconds.

To remove the smart key push the smart key once and pull it out from the smart key holder.



OBK042215L

- **Insert key**

If you press the ENGINE START/STOP button while "Key is not detected" illuminates on the LCD display, the warning "Insert key" illuminates for about 10 seconds. Also, the immobilizer indicator and the key holder light blinks for about 10 seconds.



OBK042216L

- **Press start button again**

If you can not operate the engine start/stop button when there is a problem with the engine start/stop button system, the warning illuminates for 10 seconds and the chime sounds continuously to indicate that you could start the engine by pressing the engine start/stop button once more.

The chime will stop if the engine start/stop button system works normally or the theft alarm system is armed.

If the warning illuminates each time you press the engine start/stop button, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

❊ **For vehicle's equipped with smart key system**



OBK042212L

- **Press brake pedal to start engine (for automatic transmission)**

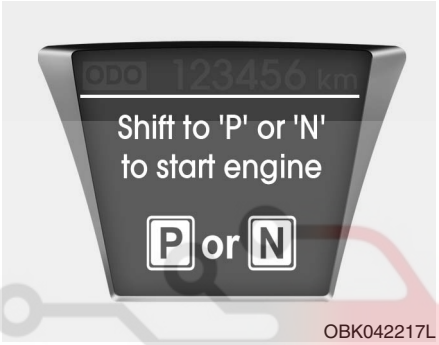
If the engine start/stop button changes to the ACC position twice by pressing the button repeatedly without depressing the brake pedal, the warning illuminates on the LCD display for about 10 seconds to indicate that you should depress the brake pedal to start the engine.



OBK042236L

- **Press clutch pedal to start engine (for manual transmission)**

If the engine start/stop button turns to the ACC position twice by pressing the button repeatedly without depressing the clutch pedal, the warning illuminates on the LCD display for about 10 seconds to indicate that you should depress the clutch pedal to start the engine.



OBK042217L

- **Shift to "P" or "N" to start the engine**

If you try to start the engine with the shift lever not in the P(Park) or N(Neutral) position, the warning illuminates for about 10 seconds on the LCD display.

You can also start the engine with the shift lever in the N(Neutral) position, but for your safety start the engine with the shift lever in the P(Park) position.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



OBK042220L

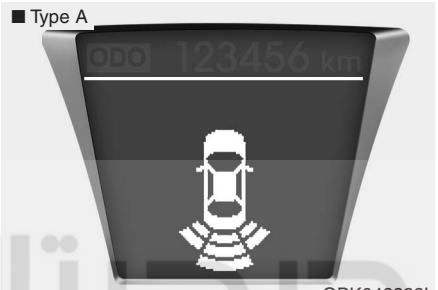


OBK042221L

• Door/Trunk open

The indicator appears to inform the driver which door or trunk is opened.

■ Type A



OBK042222L

■ Type B

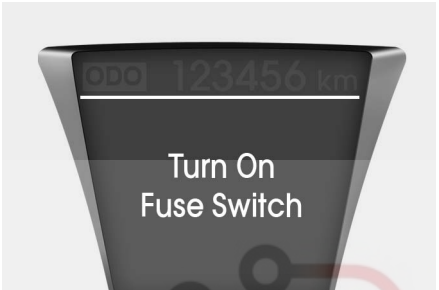


OBK042237L

• Parking assist warning (if equipped)

Displays the area an obstacle is detected while moving forward or rearward.

For more details, refer to “Parking assist system” in section 4.



OBK042240L

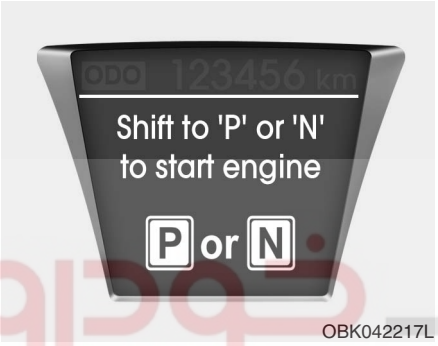
• Turn on fuse switch

The notice appears to inform the driver to turn on the fuse switch in the instrument panel under the steering wheel.

For more details, refer to “Fuses” in section 7.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92



OBK042217L

- **Shift to "P" or "N" to start the engine (for auto transmission)**

If you try to start the engine with the shift lever not in the P(Park) or N(Neutral) position, the warning illuminates for about 10 seconds on the LCD display.

You can also start the engine with the shift lever in the N(Neutral) position, but for your safety start the engine with the shift lever in the P(Park) position.



OBK042239L

- **Check stop lamp switch**

When the stop lamp switch fuse is disconnected, the warning illuminates for 10 seconds on the LCD display.

Replace the fuse with a new one. If that is not possible you can start the engine by pressing the engine start/stop button for 10 seconds in ACC.



OBK042238L

- **Low tire pressure (if equipped)**

The low tire pressure position telltale will appear when one or more of your tires are under-inflated. It will indicate the corresponding under-inflated tire.

For more details, refer to “TPMS” in section 6.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Warnings and indicators

All warning lights are checked by turning the ignition switch ON (do not start the engine). Any light that does not illuminate should be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

After starting the engine, check to make sure that all warning lights are off. If any are still on, this indicates a situation that needs attention. When releasing the parking brake, the brake system warning light should go off. The fuel warning light will stay on if the fuel level is low.

Air bag warning light



This warning light will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch to the ON position.

This light also comes on when the Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) is not working properly. If the SRS air bag warning light does not come on, or continuously remains on after operating for about 6 seconds when you turned the ignition switch to the ON position or started the engine, or if it comes on while driving, have the SRS inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Anti-lock brake system (ABS) warning light



This light illuminates if the ignition switch is turned ON and goes off in approximately 3 seconds if the system is operating normally.

If the ABS warning light remains on, comes on while driving, or does not come on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, this indicates that there may be a malfunction with the ABS.

If this occurs, have your vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible. The normal braking system will still be operational, but without the assistance of the anti-lock brake system.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Electronic brake force distribution (EBD) system warning light



If these two warning lights shown illuminate at the same time while driving, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the ABS and EBD system.

In this case, your ABS and regular brake system may not work normally. Have the vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

⚠ WARNING

If the both ABS and brake warning lights are on and stay on, your vehicle's brake system will not work normally during sudden braking. In this case, avoid high speed driving and abrupt braking. Have your vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

✻ NOTICE

If the ABS warning light or EBD warning light is on and stays on, the speedometer or odometer/tripmeter may not work. In this case, have your vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

Seat belt warning



As a reminder to the driver, the seat belt warning light will blink for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch to ON or START, regardless of belt fastening.

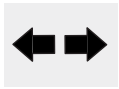
If the driver's seat belt is not fastened when the ignition switch is turned to ON or START, the seat belt warning light and the seat belt warning chime will operate for approximately 6 seconds. But if it is fastened within the 6 seconds, the warning light will blink for approximately the 6 seconds and the warning chime will turn off immediately.

If the driver's seat belt is disconnected after the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, the seat belt warning light will blink for approximately 6 seconds until the belt is fastened. If the driver's seat belt is not fastened when the vehicle speed exceeds 6 mph (10 km/h), the seat belt warning light and chime will operate approximately 10 times with a pattern of 6 seconds on and 24 seconds off until the belt is fastened or the vehicle speed decreases below 3 mph (5 km/h).

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Turn signal indicator



The blinking green arrows on the instrument panel show the direction indicated by the turn signals. If the arrow comes on but does not blink, blinks more rapidly than normal, or does not illuminate at all, a malfunction in the turn signal system is indicated. Your dealer should be consulted for repairs.

This indicator also blinks when the hazard warning switch is turned on.

High beam indicator



This indicator illuminates when the headlights are on and in the high beam position or when the turn signal lever is pulled into the Flash-to-Pass position.

Tail light indicator (if equipped)



This indicator illuminates when the tail lights are on.

Engine oil pressure warning light



This warning light indicates the engine oil pressure is low.

If the warning light illuminates while driving:

1. Drive safely to the side of the road and stop.
2. With the engine off, check the engine oil level. If the level is low, add oil as required.

If the warning light remains on after adding oil or if oil is not available, call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

If the engine is not stopped immediately after the engine oil pressure warning light is illuminated, severe damage could result.

اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

⚠ CAUTION

If the oil pressure warning light stays on while the engine is running, serious engine damage may result. The oil pressure warning light comes on whenever there is insufficient oil pressure. In normal operation, it should come on when the ignition switch is turned on, then go out when the engine is started. If the oil pressure warning light stays on while the engine is running, there is a serious malfunction.

If this happens, stop the car as soon as it is safe to do so, turn off the engine and check the oil level. If the oil level is low, fill the engine oil to the proper level and start the engine again. If the light stays on with the engine running, turn the engine off immediately. In any instance where the oil light stays on when the engine is running, the engine should be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer before the car is driven again.

Parking brake & brake fluid warning light



Parking brake warning

This light is illuminated when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the START or ON position. The warning light should go off when the parking brake is released while an engine is running.

The parking brake warning chime will sound to remind you that the parking brake is applied when you are driving above 6 mph (10 km/h). Always release the parking brake before you drive.

Low brake fluid level warning

If the warning light remains on, it may indicate that the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.

If the warning light remains on:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. With the engine stopped, check the brake fluid level immediately and add fluid as required. Then check all brake components for fluid leaks.
3. Do not drive the vehicle if leaks are found, the warning light remains on or the brakes do not operate properly. Have the vehicle towed to any authorized HYUNDAI dealer for a brake system inspection and necessary repairs.

اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرات خودرو

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Your vehicle is equipped with dual-diagonal braking systems. This means you still have braking on two wheels even if one of the brake circuits is damaged or malfunctions. With only one of the circuits working, more than normal pedal travel and greater pedal pressure are required to stop the car. Also, the car will not stop in as short a distance with only a portion of the brake system working. If the brakes fail while you are driving, shift to a lower gear for additional engine braking and stop the car as soon as it is safe to do so.

To check bulb operation, check whether the parking brake and brake fluid warning light illuminates when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

⚠ WARNING

Driving the vehicle with a warning light on is dangerous. If the brake warning light remains on, have the brakes checked and repaired immediately by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Low tire pressure telltale



The low tire pressure telltale illuminates when one or more of your tires is significantly underinflated.

Inflate your tires to the correct inflation pressure.

The low tire pressure telltale will illuminate after it blinks for approximately one minute when there is a problem with the Tire Pressure Monitoring System.

If this occurs, have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

For details, refer to the TPMS on chapter 6.

⚠ WARNING - Low tire pressure

Significantly low tire pressure makes the vehicle unstable and can contribute to loss of vehicle control and increased braking distances.

Continued driving on tires with low pressure will cause the tires to overheat and fail.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Shift pattern indicator



The indicator displays which automatic transmission shift position is selected.

Charging system warning light



This warning light indicates a malfunction of either the generator or electrical charging system.

If the warning light comes on while the vehicle is in motion:

1. Drive to the nearest safe location.
2. With the engine off, check the generator drive belt for looseness or breakage.
3. If the belt is adjusted properly, a problem exists somewhere in the electrical charging system. Have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer correct the problem as soon as possible.

Front fog light indicator (if equipped)



This light comes on when the front fog lights are ON.

Trunk lid open warning light



This warning light illuminates when the trunk lid is not closed securely with the ignition in any position.

Door ajar warning light



This warning light illuminates when a door is not closed securely with the ignition switch in any position.

Immobilizer indicator



Without smart key system

This light illuminates when the immobilizer key is inserted and turned to the ON position to start the engine.

At this time, you can start the engine. The light goes out after the engine is running.

If this light blinks when the ignition switch is in the ON position before starting the engine, have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

With smart key system (if equipped)

If any of the following occurs in a vehicle equipped with the smart key, the immobilizer indicator illuminates, blinks or the light goes off.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

- When the smart key is in the vehicle, if the engine start/stop button is turned to the ON position, the indicator will illuminate until the engine is started. However, when the smart key is not in the vehicle, if the engine start/stop button is depressed, the indicator will blink for a few minutes to indicate that you will not be able to start the engine.
- When the ignition switch is turned to the ON position and the indicator turns off after 2 seconds, the system may have a problem. Have the vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- When the battery is weak, if the engine start/stop button is depressed, the indicator will blink and you will not be able to start the engine. However, you may still be able to start the engine by inserting the smart key in the smart key holder. If smart key system related parts have a problem, the indicator blinks.

Low fuel level warning light



This warning light indicates the fuel tank is nearly empty. When it comes on, you should add fuel as soon as possible. Driving with the fuel level warning light on or with the fuel level below “E” can cause the engine to misfire and damage the catalytic converter.

Engine coolant temperature warning light



The warning light shows the temperature of the engine coolant when the ignition switch is ON.

The warning light illuminates if the temperature of the engine coolant is above 120±3°C (248±5.5°F).

Do not continue driving with an overheated engine. If your vehicle overheats, refer to “Overheating” in the section 6.

✻ NOTICE

If the engine coolant temperature warning light illuminates, it indicates overheating that may damage the engine.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

Low washer fluid level warning light (if equipped)



This warning light indicates the washer fluid reservoir is near empty. Refill the washer fluid as soon as possible.

Malfunction indicator light (MIL) (check engine light)



This indicator light is part of the Engine Control System which monitors various emission control system components. If this light illuminates while driving, it indicates that a potential malfunction has been detected somewhere in the emission control system.

This light will also illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, and will go out in a few seconds after the engine is started. If it illuminates while driving, or does not illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, take your vehicle to your nearest authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the system checked.

Generally, your vehicle will continue to be drivable, but have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer promptly.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Prolonged driving with the Malfunction Indicator Light illuminated may cause damage to the emission control systems which could effect drivability and/or fuel economy.***
- ***If the Malfunction Indicator Light illuminates, potential catalytic converter damage is possible which could result in loss of engine power. Have the Engine Control System inspected as soon as possible by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.***

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

ESC indicator (Electronic Stability Control)



The ESC indicator will illuminate when the ignition switch is turned ON, but should go off after approximately 3 seconds. When the ESC is on, it monitors the driving conditions. Under normal driving conditions, the ESC light will remain off. When a slippery or low traction condition is encountered, the ESC will operate, and the ESC indicator will blink to indicate the ESC is operating.

The ESC indicator stays on when the ESC may have a malfunction. Take your car to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the system checked.

ESC OFF indicator



The ESC OFF indicator will illuminate when the ignition switch is turned ON, but should go off after approximately 3 seconds. To switch to ESC OFF mode, press the ESC OFF button. The ESC OFF indicator will illuminate indicating the ESC is deactivated.

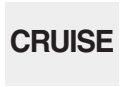
With the ESC system in the stand by position, if you use the parking brake to stop the vehicle due abnormal brake operation, the ESC system may be stopped and ESC OFF indicator may illuminate for about 5 minutes.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not use the parking brake to stop the vehicle, except in an emergency situation.

Cruise indicator (if equipped)

CRUISE indicator



The indicator light illuminates when the cruise control system is enabled.

The cruise indicator light in the instrument cluster is illuminated when the cruise control ON-OFF button on the steering wheel is pushed.

The indicator light turns off when the cruise control ON-OFF button is pushed again. For more information about the use of cruise control, refer to “Cruise control system” in section 5.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Cruise SET indicator SET

The indicator light illuminates when the cruise function switch (SET- or RES+) is ON.

The cruise SET indicator light in the instrument cluster is illuminated when the cruise control switch (SET- or RES+) is pushed. The cruise SET indicator light does not illuminate when the cruise control switch (CANCEL) is pushed or the system is disengaged.

Key reminder warning chime

Without smart key

If the driver's door is opened while the ignition key is left in the ignition switch (ACC or LOCK position), the key reminder warning chime will sound. This is to prevent you from locking your keys in the vehicle. The chime sounds until the key is removed from the ignition switch or the driver's door is closed.

With smart key

If the driver's door is opened while the smart key is in the vehicle with the engine start/stop button in ACC or the smart key is in the smart key holder with the engine start/stop button in OFF, the key reminder warning chime will sound.

The chime sounds until the smart key is removed from the smart key holder or the driver's door is closed.

KEY OUT indicator (if equipped) KEY OUT

When the ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position, if any door is open, the system checks for the smart key. If the smart key is not in the vehicle, the indicator will blink, and if all doors are closed, the chime will also sound for about 5 seconds. The indicator will turn off while the vehicle is moving. Keep the smart key in the vehicle.

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

MULTI GAUGE

2.0L engine



3.8L engine



1. Instant fuel consumption
2. Turbo boost pressure gauge
3. Engine torque gauge
4. Engine oil temperature gauge

OBK042245N/OBK042246N

Multi gauge consists of a Instant fuel consumption gauge, turbo boost pressure gauge (for 2.0L engine), engine torque gauge (for 3.8L engine) and engine oil temperature gauge.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92



OBK042247N

Instant fuel consumption

It shows instantaneous change of the fuel consumption.



OBK042248N

Turbo boost pressure gauge (for 2.0L engine)

It shows instantaneous change of the turbo boost pressure.



OBK042249N

Engine torque gauge (for 3.8L engine)

It shows instantaneous change of the Torque by rpm.

✻ NOTICE

You must drive more than 6 mph (10 km/h) for this gauge to display the instant fuel consumption.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



OBK042250N

Engine oil temperature gauge

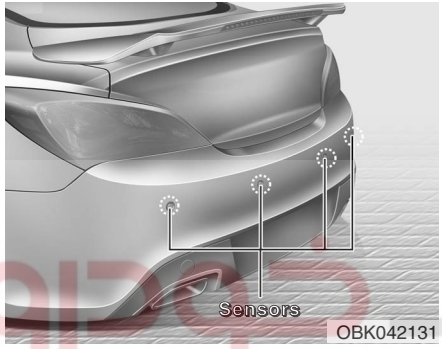
It shows instantaneous change of the Engine oil temperature.

دیجیتال خودرو
شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

REAR PARKING ASSIST SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



The rear parking assist system assists the driver during backward movement of the vehicle by chiming if any object is sensed within a distance of 47 in. (120 cm) behind the vehicle. This system is a supplemental system and it is not intended to nor does it replace the need for extreme care and attention of the driver. The sensing range and objects detectable by the back sensors are limited. Whenever backing-up, pay as much attention to what is behind you as you would in a vehicle without a rear parking assist system.

⚠ WARNING

The rear parking assist system is a supplementary function only. The operation of the rear parking assist system can be affected by several factors (including environmental conditions). It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the area behind the vehicle before and while backing up.

Operation of the rear parking assist system

Operating condition

- This system will activate when backing up with the ignition switch ON.

  If the vehicle is moving at a speed over 6.2 mph (10 km/h), the system may not be activated correctly.
- The sensing distance while the rear parking assist system is in operation is approximately 47 in. (120 cm).
- When more than two objects are sensed at the same time, the closest one will be recognized first.

Types of warning sound

- When an object is 47 in. to 24 in. (120 cm to 60 cm) from the rear bumper: Buzzer beeps intermittently.
- When an object is 24 in. to 12 in. (60 cm to 30 cm) from the rear bumper: Buzzer beeps more frequently.
- When an object is within 12 in. (30 cm) of the rear bumper:

  Buzzer sounds continuously.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Non-operational conditions of rear parking assist system

The rear parking assist system may not operate properly when:

1. Moisture is frozen to the sensor. (It will operate normally when the moisture has been cleared.)
2. The sensor is covered with foreign matter, such as snow or water, or the sensor cover is blocked. (It will operate normally when the material is removed or the sensor is no longer blocked.)
3. Driving on uneven road surfaces (unpaved roads, gravel, bumps, gradient).
4. Objects generating excessive noise (vehicle horns, loud motorcycle engines, or truck air brakes) are within range of the sensor.
5. Heavy rain or water spray exists.
6. Wireless transmitters or mobile phones are within range of the sensor.
7. The sensor is covered with snow.

The detecting range may decrease when:

1. The sensor is stained with foreign matter such as snow or water. (The sensing range will return to normal when removed.)
2. Outside air temperature is extremely hot or cold.

The following objects may not be recognized by the sensor:

1. Sharp or slim objects such as ropes, chains or small poles.
2. Objects which tend to absorb the sensor frequency such as clothes, spongy material or snow.
3. Undetectable objects smaller than 40 in. (1 m) in height and narrower than 6 in. (14 cm) in diameter.

Rear parking assist system precautions

- The rear parking assist system may not sound sequentially depending on the speed and shapes of the objects detected.
- The rear parking assist system may malfunction if the vehicle bumper height or sensor installation has been modified or damaged. Any non-factory installed equipment or accessories may also interfere with the sensor performance.
- The sensor may not recognize objects less than 15 in. (40 cm) from the sensor, or it may sense an incorrect distance. Use caution.
- When the sensor is frozen or stained with snow, dirt, or water, the sensor may be inoperative until the stains are removed using a soft cloth.
- Do not push, scratch or strike the sensor. Sensor damage could occur.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

✻ NOTICE

This system can only sense objects within the range and location of the sensors; It can not detect objects in other areas where sensors are not installed. Also, small or slim objects, such as poles or objects located between sensors may not be detected by the sensors.
Always visually check behind the vehicle when backing up.
Be sure to inform any drivers of the vehicle that may be unfamiliar with the system regarding the systems capabilities and limitations.

⚠ WARNING

Pay close attention when the vehicle is driven close to objects on the road, particularly pedestrians, and especially children. Be aware that some objects may not be detected by the sensors, due to the object's distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor. Always perform a visual inspection to make sure the vehicle is clear of all obstructions before moving the vehicle in any direction.

Self-diagnosis

If you don't hear an audible warning sound or if the buzzer sounds intermittently when shifting the gear to the R (Reverse) position, this may indicate a malfunction in the rear parking assist system. If this occurs, have your vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

⚠ WARNING

Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle or injuries to its occupants due to a rear parking assist system malfunction. Always drive safely and cautiously.

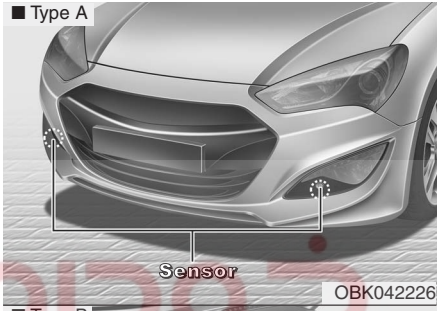
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

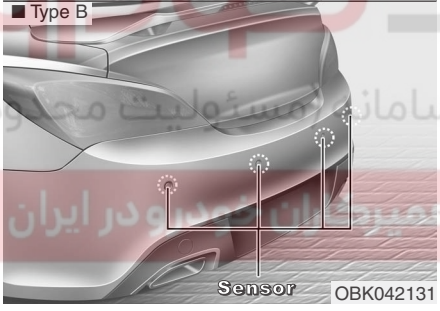
PARKING ASSIST SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

■ Type A



OBK042226

■ Type B



OBK042131

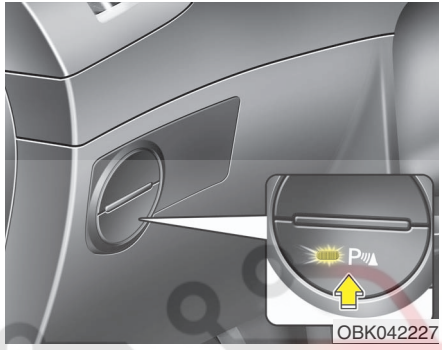
The parking assist system assists the driver during movement of the vehicle by chiming if any object is sensed within the distance of 24 in. (60 cm) in front and 47 in. (120 cm) behind the vehicle. This system is a supplemental system and it is not intended to nor does it replace the need for extreme care and attention of the driver.

The sensing range and objects detectable by the sensors are limited. Whenever moving pay as much attention to what is in front and behind of you as you would in a vehicle without a parking assist system.

The front parking assist system has 2 sensors on the front bumper. These 2 sensors can detect right and left side area. It means the front parking assist system can not detect the center area of the front bumper.

⚠ WARNING

The parking assist system should only be considered as a supplementary function. The driver must check the front and rear view. The operational function of the parking assist system can be affected by many factors and conditions of the surroundings, so the responsibility rests always with the driver.



OBK042227

Operation of the parking assist system

Operating condition

- This system activates when the parking assist button is pressed with the ignition switch ON.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

- The parking assist button turns on automatically and activates the parking assist system when you shift the gear to the R (Reverse) position. It will turn off automatically when you shift out of R (Reverse) and drive above 6.2 mph (10 km/h).
- The sensing distance while backing up is approximately 47 in. (120 cm) when you are driving less than 6.2 mph (10 km/h).
- The sensing distance while moving forward is approximately 24 in. (60 cm) when you are driving less than 6.2 mph (10 km/h).
- When more than two objects are sensed at the same time, the closest one will be recognized first.

✻ NOTICE

It may not operate if it's distance from the object is already less than approximately 9.8 in (25 cm) when the system is ON.

Type of warning indicator and sound

: with Warning sound
: without Warning sound

Distance from object		Warning indicator		Warning sound
		When driving forward	When driving rearward	
47 in.~24 in. (120 cm~60 cm)	Front	-	-	-
	Rear	-		Buzzer beeps intermittently
24 in.~12 in. (60 cm~30 cm)	Front			-
	Rear	-		Buzzer beeps frequently
12 in. (30 cm)	Front			Buzzer sounds continuously
	Rear	-		Buzzer sounds continuously

✻ NOTICE

- **The actual warning sound and indicator may differ from the illustration according to objects or sensor status.**
- **Do not wash the vehicle's sensor with high pressure water.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ CAUTION

- ***This system can only sense objects within the range and location of the sensors;***

  It can not detect objects in other areas where sensors are not installed. Also, small or slim objects, such as poles or objects located between sensors may not be detected by the sensors.

  Always visually check behind the vehicle when backing up.
- ***Be sure to inform any drivers of the vehicle that may be unfamiliar with the system regarding the systems capabilities and limitations.***

Non-operational conditions of parking assist system

Parking assist system may not operate normally when:

1. Moisture is frozen to the sensor. (It will operate normally when moisture melts.)
2. Sensor is covered with foreign matter, such as snow or water, or the sensor cover is blocked. (It will operate normally when the material is removed or the sensor is no longer blocked.)
3. Sensor is stained with foreign matter such as snow or water. (Sensing range will return to normal when removed.)
4. The parking assist button is off.

There is a possibility of parking assist system malfunction when:

1. Driving on uneven road surfaces such as unpaved roads, gravel, bumps, or gradient.
2. Objects generating excessive noise such as vehicle horns, loud motorcycle engines, or truck air brakes can interfere with the sensor.
3. Heavy rain or water spray.
4. Wireless transmitters or mobile phones present near the sensor.
5. Sensor is covered with snow.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Detecting range may decrease when:

1. Outside air temperature is extremely hot or cold.
2. Undetectable objects smaller than 80 in. (1 m) and narrower than 6 in. (14 cm) in diameter.

The following objects may not be recognized by the sensor:

1. Sharp or slim objects such as ropes, chains or small poles.
2. Objects, which tend to absorb sensor frequency such as clothes, spongy material or snow.

✻ NOTICE

1. The warning may not sound sequentially depending on the speed and shapes of the objects detected.
2. The parking assist system may malfunction if the vehicle bumper height or sensor installation has been modified. Any non-factory installed equipment or accessories may also interfere with the sensor performance.
3. Sensor may not recognize objects less than 12 in. (30 cm) from the sensor, or it may sense an incorrect distance. Use with caution.
4. When the sensor is frozen or stained with snow or water, the sensor may be inoperative until the stains are removed using a soft cloth.
5. Do not push, scratch or strike the sensor with any hard objects that could damage the surface of the sensor. Sensor damage could occur.

✻ NOTICE

This system can only sense objects within the range and location of the sensors, it can not detect objects in other areas where sensors are not installed. Also, small or slim objects, or objects located between sensors may not be detected.
Always visually check in front and behind the vehicle when driving.
Be sure to inform any drivers in the vehicle that may be unfamiliar with the system regarding the systems capabilities and limitations.

⚠ WARNING

Pay close attention when the vehicle is driven close to objects on the road, particularly pedestrians, and especially children. Be aware that some objects may not be detected by the sensors, due to the objects distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor. Always perform a visual inspection to make sure the vehicle is clear of all obstructions before moving the vehicle in any direction.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Self-diagnosis

When you shift the gear to the R (Reverse) position and if one or more of the below occurs you may have a malfunction in the rear parking assist system.

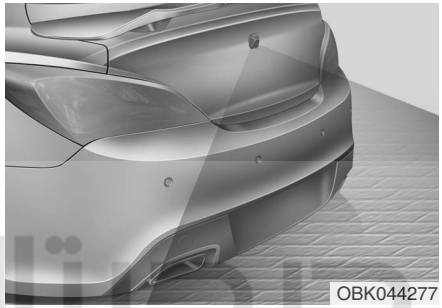
- You don't hear an audible warning sound or if the buzzer sounds intermittently.
-  (blinks) is displayed. (if equipped)

If this occurs, have your vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

⚠ WARNING

Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle or injuries to its occupants related to a parking assist system. Always drive safely and cautiously.

REAR CAMERA DISPLAY (IF EQUIPPED)



OBK044277



OBK044278

The rear camera display will activate when the back-up light is ON with the ignition switch ON and the shift lever in the R (Reverse) position.

This system is a supplemental system that helps the driver by displaying objects behind the vehicle when backing up.

Always keep the camera lens clean. If lens is covered with foreign matter, the camera may not operate normally.

⚠ WARNING
- Rear camera display

The rear camera display is not a safety device. It only serves to assist the driver in identifying objects directly behind the middle of the vehicle. The camera does NOT cover the complete area behind the vehicle. While the camera's display is generally accurate, objects can be much closer than they appear in the display screen and can be distorted in both size and proportion.

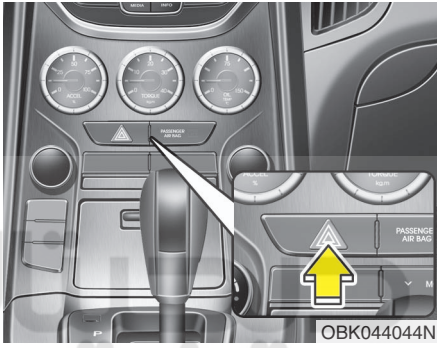
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

HAZARD WARNING FLASHER

⚠ WARNING - Relying on the Rear-Camera Display

Never rely solely on the rear camera display when backing. You must always use methods of viewing the area behind you including looking over both shoulders as well as continuously checking all three rear view mirrors. Due to the difficulty of ensuring that the area behind you remains clear, always back slowly and stop immediately if you even suspect that a person, and especially a child, might be behind you.



OBK044044N

The hazard warning flasher should be used whenever you find it necessary to stop the car in a hazardous location. When you must make such an emergency stop, always pull off the road as far as possible.

The hazard warning lights are turned on by pushing in the hazard switch. This causes all turn signal lights to blink. The hazard warning lights will operate even though the key is not in the ignition switch.

To turn the hazard warning lights off, push the switch a second time.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

LIGHTING

Battery saver function

- The purpose of this feature is to prevent the battery from being discharged. The system automatically turns off the exterior lights when the driver removes the ignition key (smart key : turns off the engine) and opens the driver-side door. (in that order)
- With this feature, the parking lights will be turned off automatically if the driver parks on the side of road at night.

  If necessary, to keep the lights on when the ignition key is removed (smart key : turns off the engine), perform the following:

  1) Open the driver-side door.
  2) Turn the parking lights OFF and ON again using the light switch on the steering column.

Headlight escort function (if equipped)

If you turn the ignition switch to the ACC or OFF position with the headlights ON, the headlights (and/or tail lights) remain on for about 5 minutes. However, if the driver's door is opened and closed, the headlights are turned off after 15 seconds.

The headlights can be turned off by pressing the lock button on the transmitter (or smart key) twice or turning the light switch to the OFF or Auto position.

However, if you turn the light switch to the Auto position when it is dark outside, the headlights will not be turned off.

⚠ CAUTION

If the driver gets out of the vehicle through other doors (except driver's door), the battery saver function does not operate and the headlight escort function does not turn off automatically. Therefore, it causes the battery to be discharged. In this case, make sure to turn off the lamp before getting out of the vehicle.

Headlamp welcome function (if equipped)

When the headlight switch is in the ON or AUTO position and all doors (and trunk) are closed and locked, if you press the door unlock button on the transmitter (or the smart key), the parking light will come on for about 15 seconds. At this time, if you press the door lock button on the transmitter (or smart key) the parking light will turn off immediately.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Daytime running light (if equipped)

Daytime Running Lights (DRL) can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day. DRL can be helpful in many different driving conditions, and it is especially helpful after dawn and before sunset.

The DRL system turns OFF when:

1. The multifunction switch is in the OFF position. (if equipped)
2. The headlights are ON.
3. The turn signal is ON. (the blinking side of the DRL will turn off)
4. The hazard warning light is ON.
5. The parking brake is applied.
6. Engine stops.



OBK049045

Lighting control

The light switch has a Headlight and a Parking light position.

To operate the lights, turn the knob at the end of the control lever to one of the following positions:

(1) OFF position

(2) Parking light position

(3) Headlight position

(4) Auto light position (if equipped)



OBK049046

Parking light position ( )

When the light switch is in the parking light position (1st position), the tail, license and instrument panel lights are ON.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



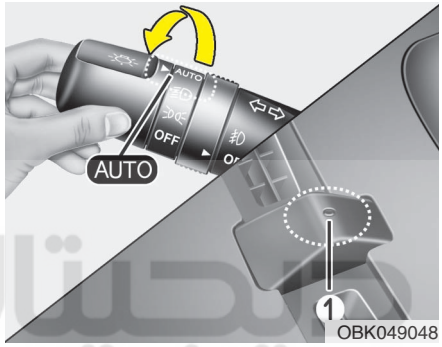
OBK049047

Headlight position (≡D)

When the light switch is in the headlight position (2nd position), the head, tail, license and instrument panel lights are ON.

✻ NOTICE

The ignition switch must be in the ON position to turn on the headlights.



OBK049048

Auto light position (if equipped)

When the light switch is in the AUTO light position, the taillights and headlights will be turned ON or OFF automatically depending on the amount of light outside the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Never place anything over sensor (1) located on the instrument panel. This will ensure better auto-light system control.***
- ***Don't clean the sensor using a window cleaner. The cleaner may leave a light film which could interfere with sensor operation.***
- ***If your vehicle has window tint or other types of metallic coating on the front windshield, the Auto light system may not work properly.***

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



OBK049050

High beam operation

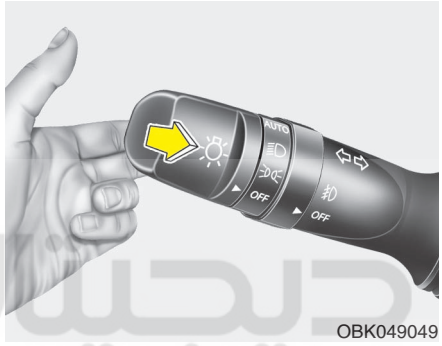
To turn on the high beam headlights, push the lever away from you. Pull it back for low beams.

The high beam indicator will light when the headlight high beams are switched on.

To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not leave the lights on for a prolonged time while the engine is not running.

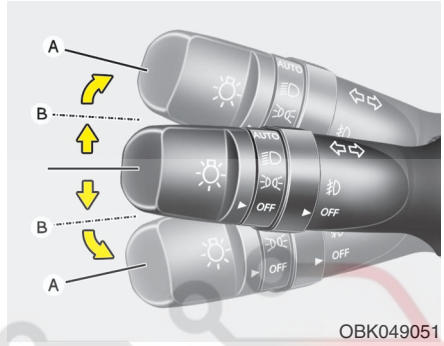
⚠ WARNING

Do not use high beam when there are other vehicles. Using high beam could obstruct the other driver's vision.



OBK049049

To flash the headlights, pull the lever towards you. It will return to the normal (low beam) position when released. The headlight switch does not need to be on to use this flashing feature.



OBK049051

Turn signals and lane change signals

The ignition switch must be on for the turn signals to function. To turn on the turn signals, move the lever up or down (A). Green arrow indicators on the instrument panel indicate which turn signal is operating. They will self-cancel after a turn is completed. If the indicator continues to flash after a turn, manually return the lever to the OFF position.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

To signal a lane change, move the turn signal lever slightly and hold it in position (B). The lever will return to the OFF position when released.

If an indicator stays on and does not flash or if it flashes abnormally, one of the turn signal bulbs may be burned out and will require replacement.

One-touch triple turn signal

To activate an one-touch triple turn signal move the turn signal lever slightly for less than 1.8 seconds and then release it. The lane change signals will blink 3 times.

✻ NOTICE

If an indicator flash is abnormally quick or slow, a bulb may be burned out or have a poor electrical connection in the circuit.



OBK049052

Front fog light (if equipped)

Fog lights are used to provide improved visibility and avoid accidents when visibility is poor due to fog, rain or snow etc. The fog lights will turn on when fog light switch (1) is turned to ON after the headlights are turned on.

To turn off the fog lights, turn the switch to OFF.

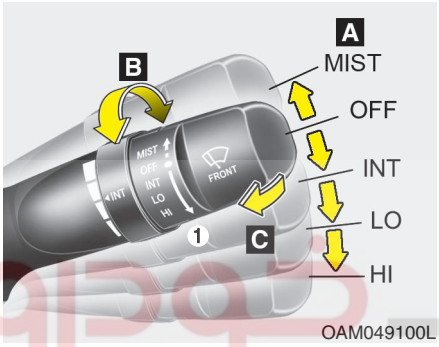
⚠ CAUTION

When in operation, the fog lights consume large amounts of vehicle electrical power. Only use the fog lights when visibility is poor.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WIPERS AND WASHERS



A : Wiper speed control

- MIST – Single wipe
- OFF – Off
- INT – Intermittent wipe
- LO – Low wiper speed
- HI – High wiper speed

B : Intermittent wipe time adjustment

C : Wash with brief wipes*

*** : if equipped**

Windshield wipers

Operates as follows when the ignition switch is turned ON.

MIST : For a single wiping cycle, push the lever upward and release it with the lever in the OFF position. The wipers will operate continuously if the lever is pushed upward and held.

OFF : Wiper is not in operation

INT : Wiper operates intermittently at the same wiping intervals. Use this mode in a light rain or mist. To vary the speed setting, turn the speed control knob(1).

LO : Normal wiper speed

HI : Fast wiper speed

✻ NOTICE

If there is heavy accumulation of snow or ice on the windshield, defrost the windshield for about 10 minutes, or until the snow and/or ice is removed before using the windshield wipers to ensure proper operation.

✻ NOTICE

- **When you operate the wipers, if your vehicle has a problem in any part of the wiper operation system, the wiper may operate in the LO mode regardless of the wiper switch position. In this case, have your vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.**
- **When the ignition key is removed, the wiper blade sometimes may move slightly to be properly positioned for reducing the deterioration of the windshield wipers.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Windshield washers

In the OFF position, pull the lever gently toward you to spray washer fluid on the windshield and to run the wipers 1-3 cycles.

Use this function when the windshield is dirty.

The spray and wiper operation will continue until you release the lever.

If the washer does not work, check the washer fluid level. If the fluid level is not sufficient, you will need to add appropriate non-abrasive windshield washer fluid to the washer reservoir.

The reservoir filler neck is located in the front of the engine compartment on the passenger side.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent possible damage to the washer pump, do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use the washer in freezing temperatures without first warming the windshield with the defrosters; the washer solution could freeze on contact with the windshield and obscure your vision.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***To prevent possible damage to the wipers or windshield, do not operate the wipers when the windshield is dry.***
- ***To prevent damage to the wiper blades, do not use gasoline, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.***
- ***To prevent damage to the wiper arms and other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.***

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

INTERIOR LIGHT

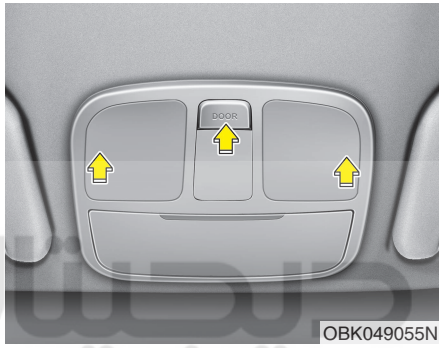
⚠ CAUTION

Do not use the interior lights for extended periods when the engine is not running.

It may cause battery discharge.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use the interior lights when driving in the dark. Accidents could happen because the view may be obscured by interior lights.



OBK049055N

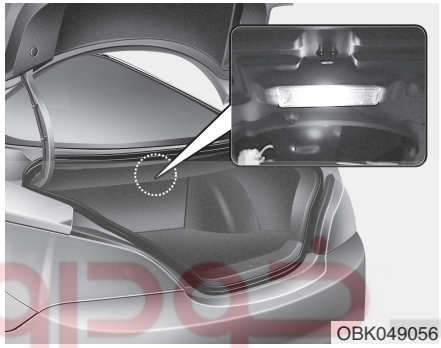
Map lamp

Push the lens to turn the map lamp on or off. This light produces a spot beam for convenient use as a map lamp at night or as a personal lamp for the driver and the front passenger.

- DOOR: The light comes on when any door (or trunk) is opened regardless of the ignition switch position. When doors are unlocked by the transmitter (or smart key), the light comes on for approximately 30 seconds as long as any door is not open. The light goes out gradually after approximately 30 seconds if the door is closed. However, if the ignition switch is ON or all doors are locked, the light will turn off immediately. If a door is opened with the ignition switch in the ACC or LOCK position, the light stays on for about 20 minutes. However, if a door is opened with the ignition switch in the ON position, the light stays on continuously.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

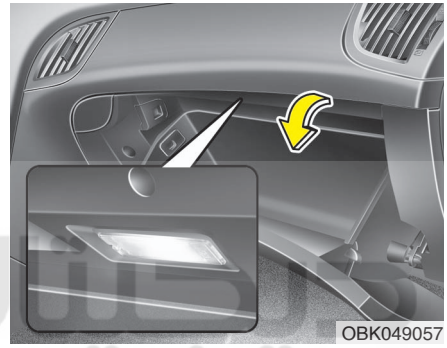

OBK049056

Trunk room lamp

The trunk room lamp comes on when the trunk is opened.

⚠ CAUTION

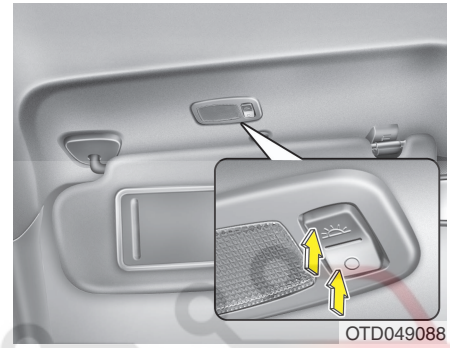
The trunk room lamp comes on as long as the trunk lid opens. To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, close the trunk lid securely after using the trunk room.


OBK049057

Glove box lamp

The glove box lamp comes on when the glove box is opened.

The parking lights or headlights must be ON for the glove box lamp to function.


OTD049088

Vanity mirror lamp

Pull the sunvisor downward and you can turn the vanity mirror lamp ON or OFF by pushing the button.

- : To turn the lamp ON.
- O : To turn the lamp OFF.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, turn off the lamp by pushing the O button after using the lamp.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

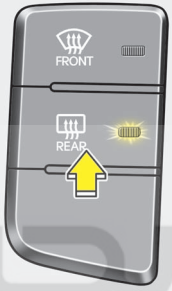
DEFROSTER

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the conductors bonded to the inside surface of the rear window, never use sharp instruments or window cleaners containing abrasives to clean the window.

✻ NOTICE

If you want to defrost and defog the front windshield, refer to "Windshield defrosting and defogging" in this section.



OBK042100

Rear window defroster

The defroster heats the window to remove frost, fog and thin ice from the rear window, while the engine is running.

To activate the rear window defroster, press the rear window defroster button located in the center facia switch panel. The indicator on the rear window defroster button illuminates when the defroster is ON.

If there is heavy accumulation of snow on the rear window, brush it off before operating the rear defroster.

The rear window defroster automatically turns off after approximately 20 minutes or when the ignition switch is turned off. To turn off the defroster, press the rear window defroster button again.

Outside rearview mirror defroster (if equipped)

If your vehicle is equipped with the outside rearview mirror defrosters, they will operate at the same time you turn on the rear window defroster.

Front windshield deicer (if equipped)

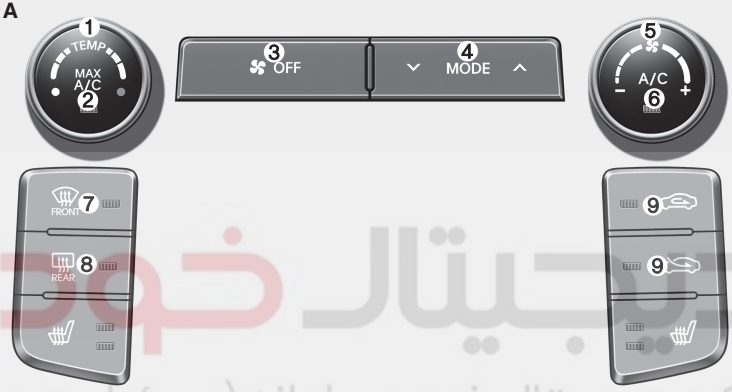
If your vehicle is equipped with the front windshield deicer, it will be operating at the same time you operate the rear window defroster.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

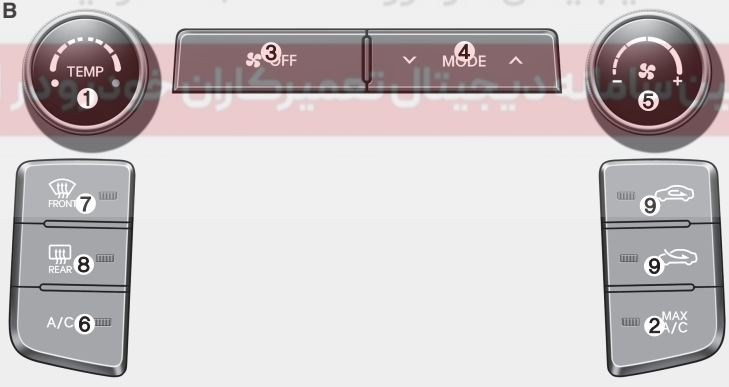
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

MANUAL CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED

■ Type A



■ Type B



1. Temperature control knob
2. Max A/C (Max airconditioning) button
3. Off button
4. Mode selection button
5. Fan speed control knob
6. Air conditioning button
7. Front windshield defrost button
8. Rear window defroster button
9. Air intake control button

OBK042099/OBK042260L

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

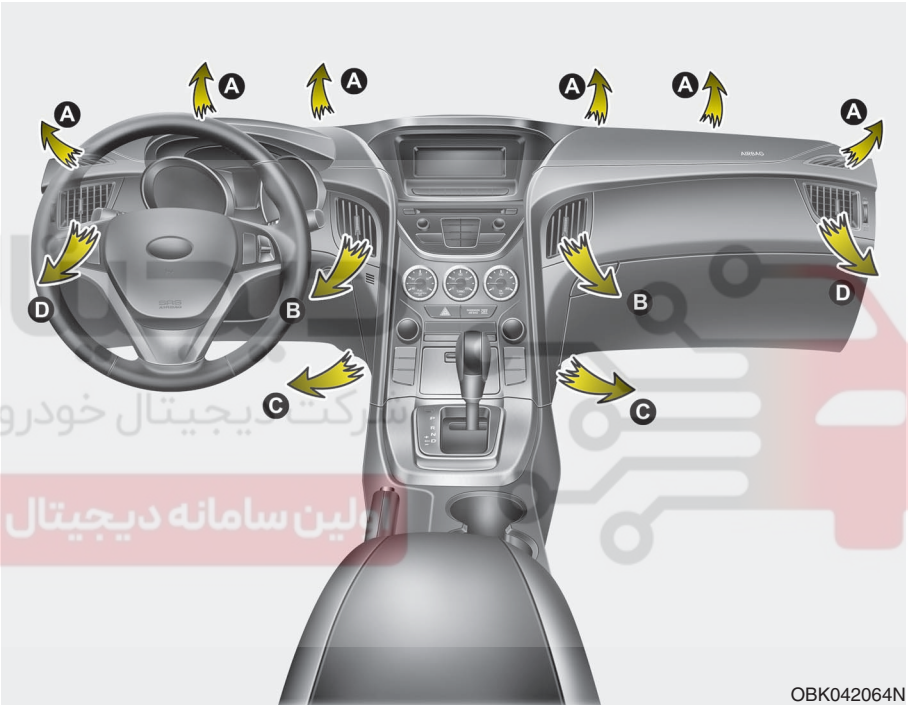
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

Heating and air conditioning

1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.

   For improving the effectiveness of heating and cooling;

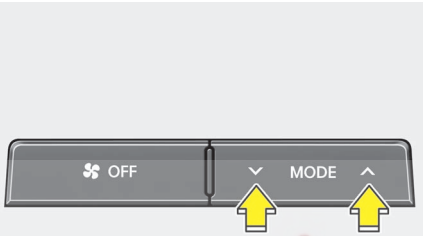
   - Heating:
   - Cooling:
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
6. If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.



OBK042064N

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



OBK042101

Mode selection

The mode selection button controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

The air flow outlet port is converted as follows:

• Press ∧



• Press ∨



Face-Level (B, D, C)

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face with a small amount of the air being directed to the floor. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.

Bi-Level (B, D, C)

Air flow is directed towards the face and the floor.

Floor-Level (C, A, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windshield and side window defrosters.

Floor/Defrost-Level (A, C, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windshield with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters.

Defrost-Level (A, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the windshield with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

■ Type A



OBK042102

■ Type B



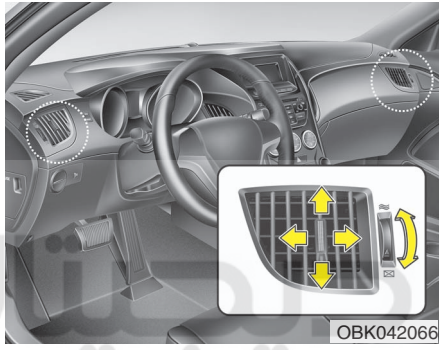
OBK042268L

MAX A/C-Level (B,D)

The MAX A/C mode is used to cool the inside of the vehicle faster.

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face with a small amount of the air being directed to the floor.

In this mode, the air conditioning and the recirculated air position will be selected automatically.



OBK042066

Instrument panel vents

The outlet vents can be opened or closed separately using the horizontal thumbwheel. To close the vent, rotate it to the fully down position. To open the vent, rotate it up to the desired position.

Also, you can adjust the direction of air delivery from these vents using the vent control lever as shown.

■ Type A



OBK042103

■ Type B



OBK042263L

Temperature control

The temperature control knob allows you to control the temperature of the air flowing from the ventilation system. To change the air temperature in the passenger compartment, turn the knob to the right for warm air or left for cooler air.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

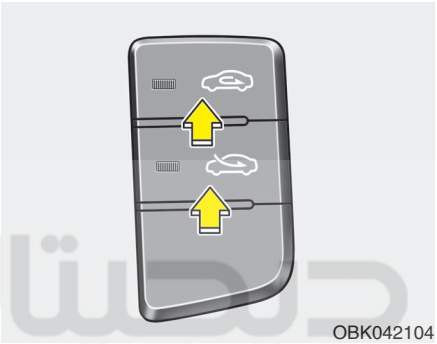
Temperature unit conversion

You can switch the temperature mode between Centigrade to Fahrenheit as follows:

While pressing the OFF button, press the MAX A/C button for 4 seconds or more.

The display will change from Centigrade to Fahrenheit, or from Fahrenheit to Centigrade.

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, the temperature mode display will reset to Centigrade.



OBK042104

Air intake control

This is used to select the outside (fresh) air position or recirculated air position.

To change the air intake control position, push the control button.

Recirculated air position



The indicator light on the button is illuminated when the recirculated air position is selected.

With the recirculated air position selected, air from the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Outside (fresh) air position



The indicator light on the button is illuminated when the outside (fresh) air position is selected.

With the outside (fresh) air position selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

✻ NOTICE

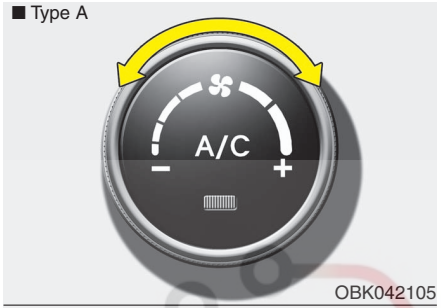
Prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) may cause fogging of the windshield and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment may become stale.

In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

⚠ WARNING

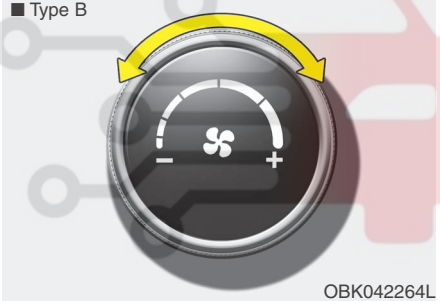
- **Continued use of the climate control system in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility.**
- **Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on. It may cause serious harm or death due to a drop in the oxygen level and/or body temperature.**
- **Continued use of the climate control system in the recirculated air position can cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position as much as possible while driving.**

■ Type A



OBK042105

■ Type B



OBK042264L

Fan speed control

The ignition switch must be in the ON position for fan operation.

The fan speed control knob allows you to control the fan speed of the air flowing from the ventilation system. To change the fan speed, turn the knob to the right for higher speed or left for lower speed.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

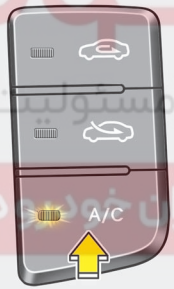
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

■ Type A



OBK042106

■ Type B



OBK042266L

Air conditioning

Press the A/C button to turn the air conditioning system on (indicator light will illuminate). Press the button again to turn the air conditioning system off.



OBK042251

OFF mode

Press the OFF button to turn off the air climate control system. However, you can still operate the air intake buttons as long as the ignition switch is in the ON position.

System operation

Ventilation

1. Set the mode to the position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

Heating

1. Set the mode to the position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
5. If dehumidified heating is desired, turn the air conditioning system (if equipped) on.

- If the windshield fogs up, set the mode to the or position.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Operation Tips

- To keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the car through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. Be sure to return the control to the fresh air position when the irritation has passed to keep fresh air in the vehicle. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- Air for the heating/cooling system is drawn in through the grilles just ahead of the windshield. Care should be taken that these are not blocked by leaves, snow, ice or other obstructions.
- To prevent interior fog on the windshield, set the air intake control to the fresh air position and fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to desired temperature.

Air conditioning

HYUNDAI Air Conditioning Systems are filled with environmentally friendly R-134a refrigerant.

1. Start the engine. Push the air conditioning button.
2. Set the mode to the position.
3. Set the air intake control to the outside air or recirculated air position.
4. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control to maintain maximum comfort.

- When maximum cooling is desired, set the temperature control to the extreme left position, set the mode control to the position, then set the fan speed control to the highest speed.

✻ NOTICE

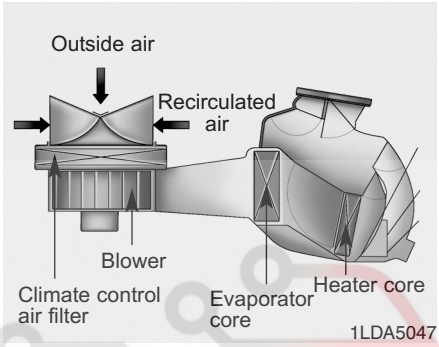
- **When using the air conditioning system, monitor the engine temperature gauge closely while driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. Air conditioning system operation may cause engine overheating. Continue to use the blower fan but turn the air conditioning system off if the engine temperature gauge indicates engine overheating.**
- **When opening the windows in humid weather air conditioning may create water droplets inside the vehicle. Since excessive water droplets may cause damage to electrical equipment, air conditioning should only be operated with the windows closed.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Air conditioning system operation tips

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- To help reduce moisture inside of the windows on rainy or humid days, decrease the humidity inside the vehicle by operating the air conditioning system.
- During air conditioning system operation, you may occasionally notice a slight change in engine speed as the air conditioning compressor cycles. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Use the air conditioning system every month, even if only for a few minutes, to ensure maximum system performance.
- When using the air conditioning system, you may notice clear water dripping (or even puddling) on the ground under the passenger side of the vehicle. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Operating the air conditioning system in the recirculated air position provides maximum cooling, however, continual operation in this mode may cause the air inside the vehicle to become stale.
- During cooling operation, you may occasionally notice a misty air flow because of rapid cooling and humid air intake. This is a normal system operation characteristic.



Climate control air filter (if equipped)

The climate control air filter installed behind the glove box filters the dust or other pollutants that come into the vehicle from the outside through the heating and air conditioning system. If dust or other pollutants accumulate in the filter over a period of time, the air flow from the air vents may decrease, resulting in moisture accumulation on the inside of the windshield even when the outside (fresh) air position is selected. If this happens, have the climate control air filter replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

✻ NOTICE

- **Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule.**
  If the car is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty or rough roads, more frequent air conditioner filter inspections and changes are required.
- **When the air flow rate suddenly decreases, the system should be checked at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant

When the amount of refrigerant is low, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Overfilling also has a negative impact on the air conditioning system.

Therefore, if abnormal operation is found, have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

✻ NOTICE

It is important when servicing the air conditioning system that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used. Otherwise, damage to the compressor and abnormal system operation may occur.

⚠ WARNING

The air conditioning system should be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Improper service may cause serious injury to the person performing the service.

دیجیتال خودرو
شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

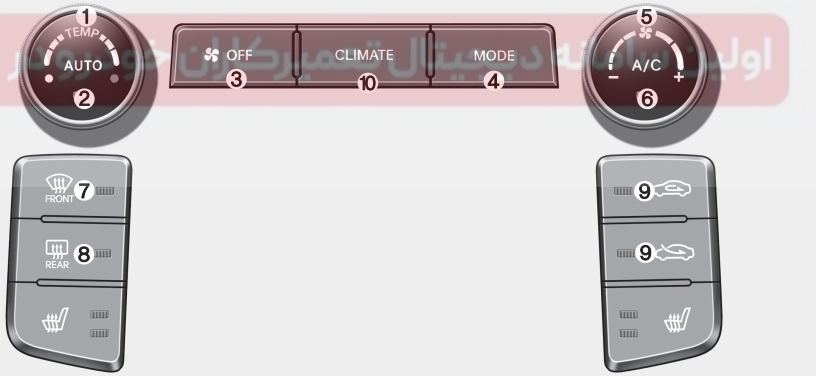
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

AUTOMATIC CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

■ Type A



■ Type B



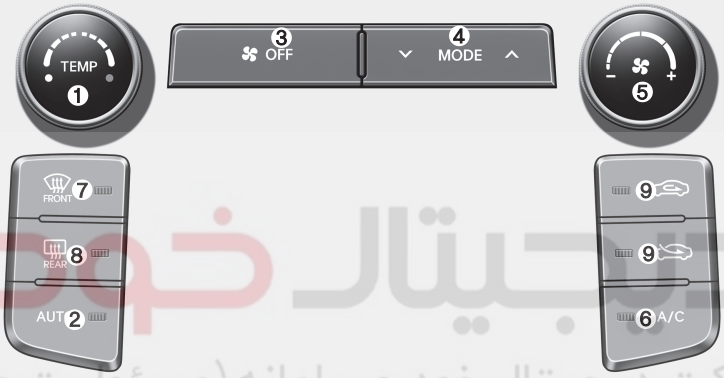
1. Temperature control knob
2. AUTO (automatic control) button
3. OFF button
4. Mode selection button
5. Fan speed control button
6. Air conditioning button
7. Front windshield defrost button
8. Rear window defrost button
9. Air intake control button
10. Climate information screen selection button

OBK042060/OBK042231

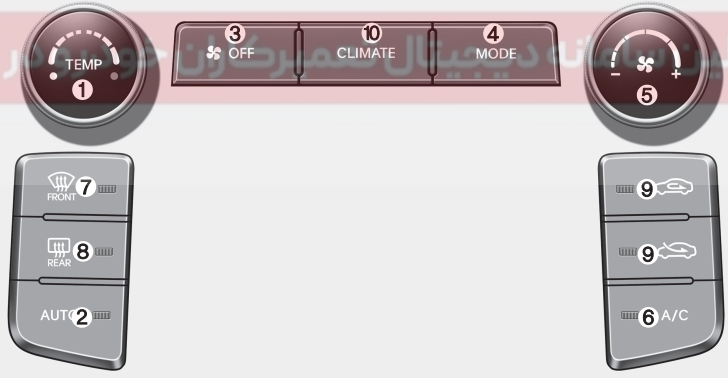
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

■ Type C



■ Type D



1. Temperature control knob
2. AUTO (automatic control) button
3. OFF button
4. Mode selection button
5. Fan speed control button
6. Air conditioning button
7. Front windshield defrost button
8. Rear window defrost button
9. Air intake control button
10. Climate information screen selection button

OBK042261L/OBK042262L

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

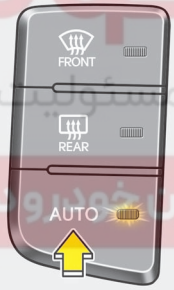
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

■ Type A, B



OBK042061

■ Type C, D



OBK042265L

■ Type A, B



OBK042067

■ Type C, D



OBK042263L

Automatic heating and air conditioning

1. Press the AUTO button.

The modes, fan speeds, air intake and air-conditioning will be controlled automatically by temperature setting.

2. Set the temperature control knob to the desired position.

If the temperature is set to the lowest setting (LO), the air conditioning system will operate continuously.

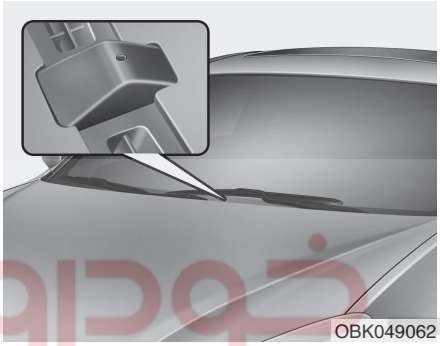
✻ NOTICE

- **To turn the automatic operation off, select any button or switch of the following:**
  - **Mode selection button**
  - **Air conditioning button**
  - **Front windshield defroster button**
  - **Air intake control button**
  - **Fan speed control switch**

  The selected function will be controlled manually while other functions operate automatically.
- **For your convenience and to improve the effectiveness of the climate control, use the AUTO button and set the temperature to 73°F (23°C).**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92


OBK049062

✻ NOTICE

Never place anything over the sensor located on the instrument panel to ensure better control of the heating and cooling system.

Manual heating and air conditioning

The heating and cooling system can be controlled manually by pushing buttons other than the AUTO button. In this case, the system works sequentially according to the order of buttons selected.

When pressing any button except the AUTO button while using automatic operation, the functions not selected will be controlled automatically.

1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.
   For improving the effectiveness of heating and cooling;
   - Heating:
   - Cooling:
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
6. If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.

Press the AUTO button in order to convert to full automatic control of the system.

■ Type A, C



■ Type B, D



OBK042232

Mode selection

The mode selection button controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

The air flow outlet port is converted as follows:

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Type A, C

• Press



• Press



Type B, D



Floor & Defrost (A, C, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windshield with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters.

Floor-Level (C, A, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windshield and side window defrosters.

Bi-Level (B, D, C)

Air flow is directed towards the face and the floor.

Face-Level (B, D, C)

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face with a small amount of the air being directed to the floor. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.



OBK042065

Defrost-Level (A, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the windshield with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92


OBK042066

Instrument panel vents

The outlet vents can be opened or closed separately using the horizontal thumbwheel. To close the vent, rotate it to the fully down position. To open the vent, rotate it up to the desired position.

Also, you can adjust the direction of air delivery from these vents using the vent control lever as shown.

■ Type A, B



OBK042067

■ Type C, D



OBK042263L

Temperature control

The temperature control knob allows you to control the temperature of the air flowing from the ventilation system. To change the air temperature in the passenger compartment, turn the knob to the right position for warm and hot air or left position for cooler air.

Temperature unit conversion

You can switch the temperature mode between Centigrade to Fahrenheit as follows;

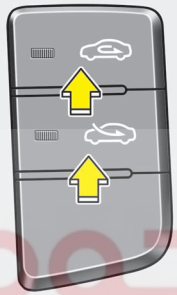
While pressing the OFF button, press the AUTO button for 4 seconds or more.

The display will change from Centigrade to Fahrenheit, or from Fahrenheit to Centigrade.

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, the temperature mode display will reset to Centigrade.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



OBK042104

Air intake control

This is used to select the outside (fresh) air position or recirculated air position.

To change the air intake control position, press the control button.

Recirculated air position



The indicator light on the button is illuminated when the recirculated air position is selected.

With the recirculated air position selected, air from the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Outside (fresh) air position



The indicator light on the button is illuminated when the outside (fresh) air position is selected.

With the outside (fresh) air position selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

✻ NOTICE

Prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) may cause fogging of the windshield and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment may become stale.

In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

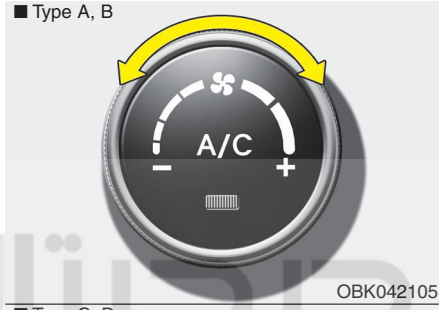
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING

- **Continued use of the climate control system operation in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility.**
- **Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on. It may cause serious harm or death due to a drop in the oxygen level and/or body temperature.**
- **Continued use of the climate control system operation in the recirculated air position can cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position as much as possible while driving.**

■ Type A, B



OBK042105

■ Type C, D

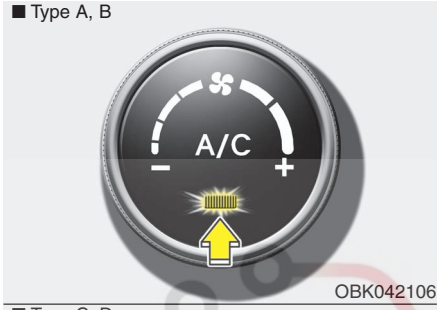


OBK042264L

Fan speed control

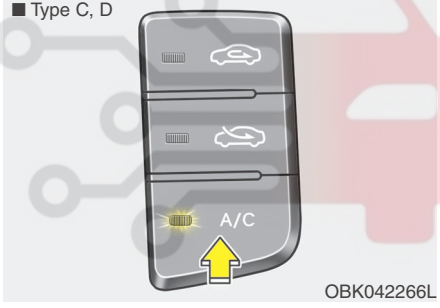
The ignition switch must be in the ON position for fan operation. The fan speed control knob allows you to control the fan speed of the air flowing from the ventilation system. To change the fan speed, turn the knob to the right for higher speed or left for lower speed.

■ Type A, B



OBK042106

■ Type C, D



OBK042266L

Air conditioning

Press the A/C button to turn the air conditioning system on (indicator light will illuminate).

Press the button again to turn the air conditioning system off.

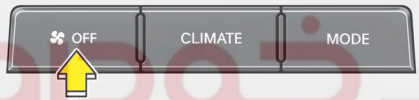
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

■ Type A, C



■ Type B, D



OBK042233

OFF mode

Press the OFF button to turn off the air climate control system. However, you can still operate the mode and air intake buttons as long as the ignition switch is in the ON position.

■ Type B, D



OBK042234

Climate information screen selection (if equipped)

Press the climate information screen selection button to display climate information on the screen.

System operation

Ventilation

1. Set the mode to the position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

Heating

1. Set the mode to the position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
5. If dehumidified heating is desired, turn the air conditioning system (if equipped) on.

- If the windshield fogs up, set the mode to the or push the front defrost button ( ).

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Operation Tips

- To keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the car through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. Be sure to return the control to the fresh air position when the irritation has passed to keep fresh air in the vehicle. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- Air for the heating/cooling system is drawn in through the grilles just ahead of the windshield. Care should be taken that these are not blocked by leaves, snow, ice or other obstructions.
- To prevent interior fog on the windshield, set the air intake control to the fresh air position and fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to desired temperature.

Air conditioning

HYUNDAI Air Conditioning Systems are filled with environmentally friendly R-134a refrigerant.

1. Start the engine. Push the air conditioning button.
2. Set the mode to the position.
3. Set the air intake control to the outside air or recirculated air position.
4. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control to maintain maximum comfort.

✻ NOTICE

- **When using the air conditioning system, monitor the temperature gauge closely while driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. Air conditioning system operation may cause engine overheating. Continue to use the blower fan but turn the air conditioning system off if the temperature gauge indicates engine overheating.**
- **When opening the windows in humid weather air conditioning may create water droplets inside the vehicle. Since excessive water droplets may cause damage to electrical equipment, air conditioning should only be run with the windows closed.**

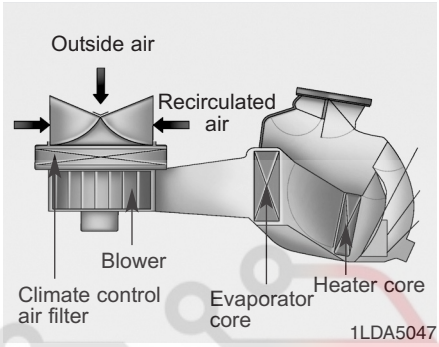
شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (هلدینگ خودرو)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرات خودرو

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Air conditioning system operation tips

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- To help reduce moisture inside of the windows on rainy or humid days, decrease the humidity inside the vehicle by operating the air conditioning system.
- During air conditioning system operation, you may occasionally notice a slight change in engine speed as the air conditioning compressor cycles. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Use the air conditioning system every month, even if only for a few minutes, to ensure maximum system performance.
- When using the air conditioning system, you may notice clear water dripping (or even puddling) on the ground under the passenger side of the vehicle. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Operating the air conditioning system in the recirculated air position provides maximum cooling, however, continual operation in this mode may cause the air inside the vehicle to become stale.
- During cooling operation, you may occasionally notice a misty air flow because of rapid cooling and humid air intake. This is a normal system operation characteristics.



Climate control air filter (if equipped)

The climate control air filter installed behind the glove box filters the dust or other pollutants that come into the vehicle from the outside through the heating and air conditioning system. If dust or other pollutants accumulate in the filter over a period of time, the air flow from the air vents may decrease, resulting in moisture accumulation on the inside of the windshield even when the outside (fresh) air position is selected. If this happens, have the climate control air filter replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

✻ NOTICE

- **Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule.**
  If the car is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty or rough roads, more frequent air conditioner filter inspections and changes are required.
- **When the air flow rate suddenly decreases, the system should be checked at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant

When the amount of refrigerant is low, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Overfilling also has a negative impact on the air conditioning system.

Therefore, if abnormal operation is found, have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

✻ NOTICE

It is important when servicing the air conditioning system that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used. Otherwise, damage to the compressor and abnormal system operation may occur.

⚠ WARNING

The air conditioning system should be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Improper service may cause serious injury to the person performing the service.

دیجیتال خودرو
شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

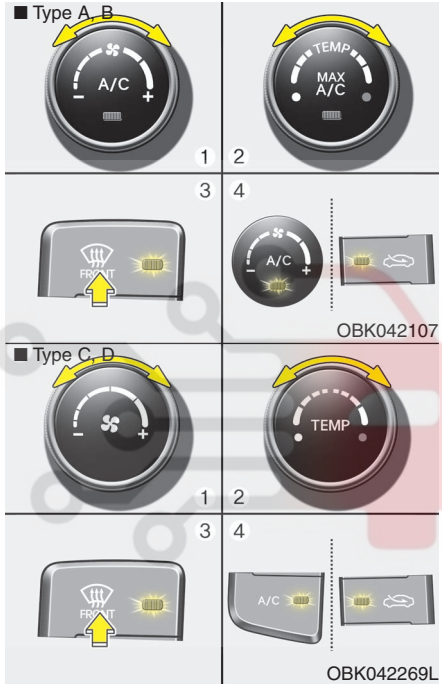
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WINDSHIELD DEFROSTING AND DEFOGGING

⚠ WARNING - Windshield heating

Do not use the or position during cooling operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield could cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection button to the position and fan speed control knob to the lower speed.

- For maximum defrosting, set the temperature control to the extreme right/hot position and the fan speed control to the highest speed.
- If warm air to the floor is desired while defrosting or defogging, set the mode to the floor-defrost position.
- Before driving, clear all snow and ice from the windshield, rear window, outside rear view mirrors, and all side windows.
- Clear all snow and ice from the hood and air inlet in the cowl grill to improve heater and defroster efficiency and to reduce the probability of fogging up the inside of the windshield.



Manual climate control system

To defog inside windshield

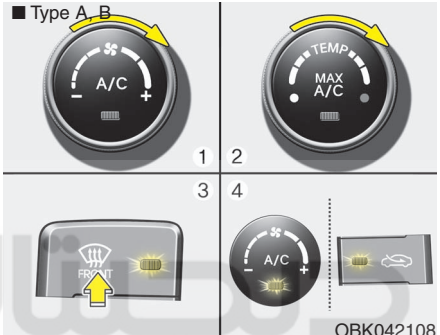
1. Set the fan speed to the desired position.
2. Select desired temperature.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

3. Press the defrost button ( ).
4. The outside (fresh) air will be selected automatically. If the position is selected, air conditioning will also be selected automatically.

If the air conditioning and/or outside (fresh) air position are not selected automatically, press the corresponding button manually.



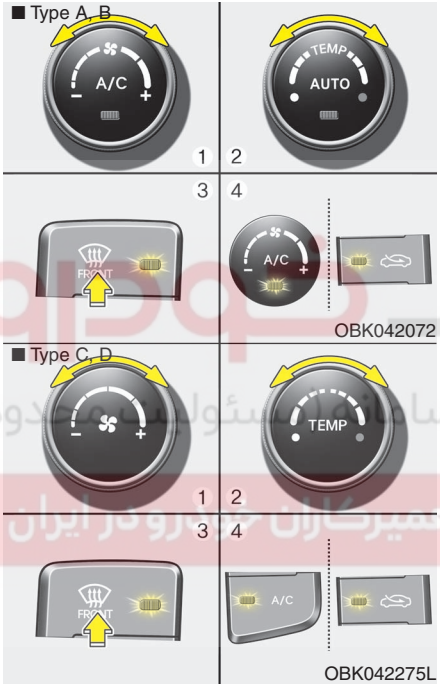
To defrost outside windshield

1. Set the fan speed to the highest (extreme right) position.
2. Set the temperature to the extreme hot position.
3. Press the defrost button ( ).
4. The outside (fresh) air and air conditioning will be selected automatically.

If the position is selected, lower fan speed is adjusted to a higher fan speed.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

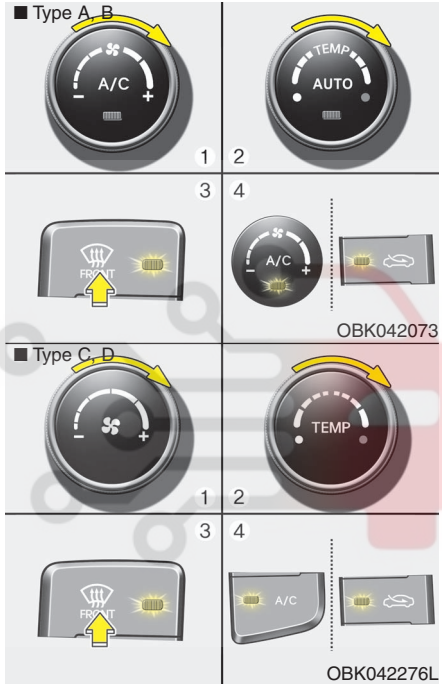


Automatic climate control system

To defog inside windshield

1. Set the fan speed to the desired position.
2. Select desired temperature.
3. Press the defrost button ( ).
4. The air conditioning will be turned on according to the detected ambient temperature and outside (fresh) air position will be selected automatically.

If the air conditioning and outside (fresh) air position are not selected automatically, adjust the corresponding button manually. If the position is selected, lower fan speed is adjusted to a higher fan speed.



To defrost outside windshield

1. Set the fan speed to the highest position.
2. Set the temperature to the extreme hot position.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

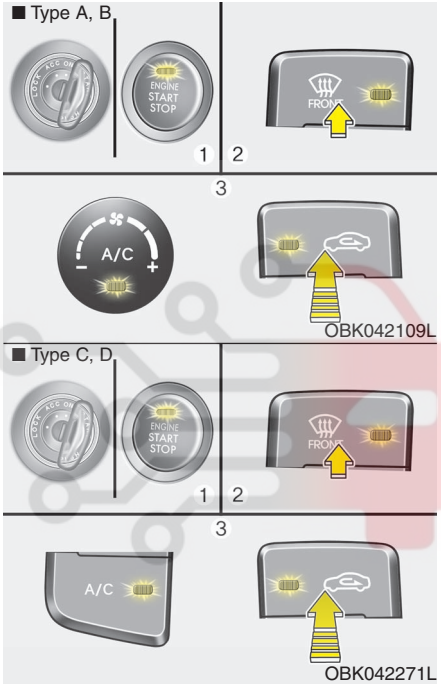
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

3. Press the defrost button ( ).
4. The air conditioning will be turned on according to the detected ambient temperature and outside (fresh) air position will be selected automatically.

If the position is selected, lower fan speed is adjusted to a higher fan speed.

Defogging logic

To reduce the possibility of fogging up the inside of the windshield, the air intake or air conditioning are controlled automatically according to certain conditions such as or position. To cancel or return the defogging logic, do the following.



Manual climate control system

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. Press the defrost button ( ).

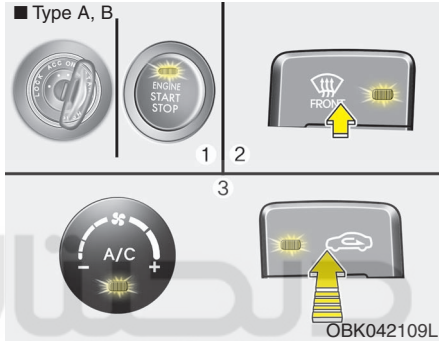
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

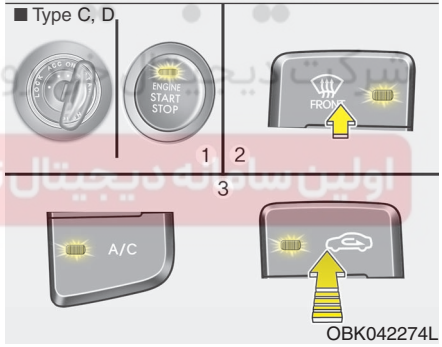
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

3. While holding the air conditioning button (A/C) pressed, press the air intake control button at least 5 times within 3 seconds.

The A/C display blinks 3 times with 0.5 second of interval. It indicates that the defogging logic is canceled or returned to the programmed status.

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, it resets to the defog logic status.





Automatic climate control system

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. Press the defrost button ( ).

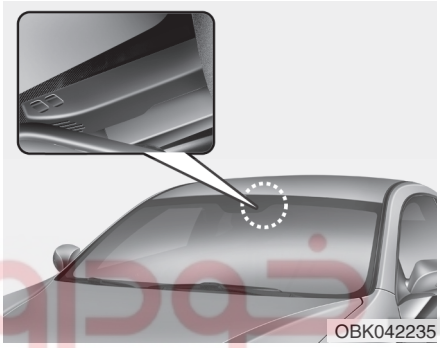
3. While holding the air conditioning button (A/C) pressed, press the air intake control button at least 5 times within 3 seconds.

The A/C display blinks 3 times with 0.5 second of interval. It indicates that the defogging logic is canceled or returned to the programmed status.

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, it resets to the defog logic status.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92



Auto defogging system (Only for automatic climate control system, if equipped)

Auto defogging reduces the possibility of fogging up the inside of the windshield by automatically sensing the moisture of inside the windshield.

The auto defogging system operates when the climate control system is on.



This indicator illuminates when the auto defogging system senses the moisture of inside the windshield and operates.

If more moisture is in the vehicle, higher steps operate as follow.

Step 1 : Operating the air conditioning

Step 2 : Outside air position

Step 3 : Blowing air flow toward the windshield

Step 4 : Increasing air flow toward the windshield

If your vehicle is equipped with the auto defogging system, it is automatically activated when the conditions are met. However, if you would like to cancel the auto defogging system, press the front defroster button 4 times within 2 seconds while pressing the AUTO button. The indicator will blink 3 times to notify you that the system is cancelled. To use the auto defogging system again, follow the procedures mentioned above.

If the battery has been disconnected or discharged, it resets to the auto defogging status.

✻ NOTICE

If the A/C off is manually selected while the auto defogging system is on, the auto defogging indicator will blink 3 times to give notice that the A/C off can not be selected.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the driver side windshield glass. Damage to the system parts could occur and may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

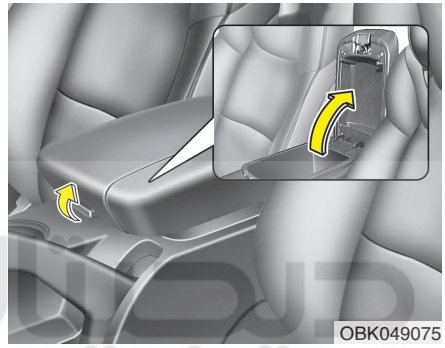
STORAGE COMPARTMENTS

⚠ CAUTION

- ***To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the storage compartments.***
- ***Always keep the storage compartment covers closed while driving. Do not attempt to place so many items in the storage compartment that the storage compartment cover cannot close securely.***

⚠ WARNING - Flammable materials

Do not store cigarette lighters, propane cylinders, or other flammable/explosive materials in the vehicle. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to hot temperatures for extended periods.

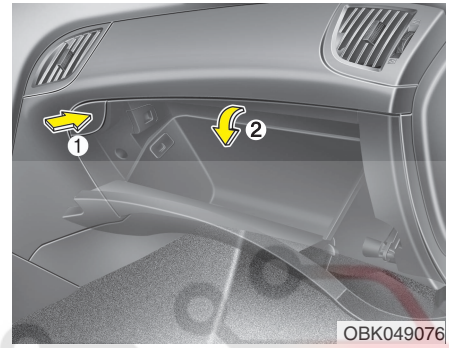


OBK049075

Center console storage

These compartments can be used to store small items required by the driver or front passenger.

To open the center console storage, pull up the lever.



OBK049076

Glove box

To open the glove box, push the button (1) and the glove box will automatically open (2). Close the glove box after use.

⚠ WARNING

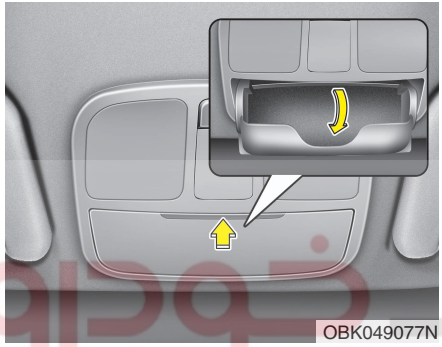
To reduce the risk of injury in an accident or sudden stop, always keep the glove box door closed while driving.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not keep food in the glove box for a long time.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92


OBK049077N

Sunglass holder

To open the sunglass holder, press the cover and the holder will slowly open. Place your sunglasses in the compartment door with the lenses facing out. Push to close.

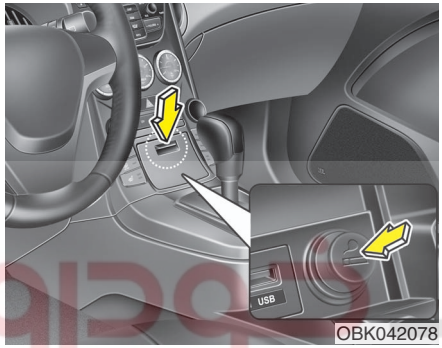
⚠ WARNING

- **Do not keep objects except sunglasses inside the sunglass holder. Such objects can be thrown from the holder in the event of a sudden stop or an accident, possibly injuring the passengers in the vehicle.**
- **Do not open the sunglass holder while the vehicle is moving. The rear view mirror of the vehicle can be blocked by an open sunglass holder.**
- **Do not put the glasses forcibly into a sunglass holder to prevent breakage or deformation of glasses. It may cause personal injury if you try to open it forcibly when the glasses are jammed in holder.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

INTERIOR FEATURES



Cigarette lighter (if equipped)

For the cigarette lighter to work, the ignition switch must be in the ACC position or the ON position.

To open the cover, push the cover forward. (if equipped)

To use the cigarette lighter, push it all the way into its socket. When the element has heated, the lighter will pop out to the “ready” position.

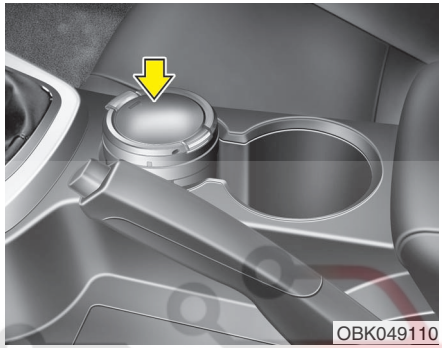
If it is necessary to replace the cigarette lighter, use only a genuine HYUNDAI replacement or its approved equivalent.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not hold the lighter in after it is already heated because it will overheat.**
- **If the lighter does not pop out within 30 seconds, remove it to prevent overheating.**

⚠ CAUTION

Only a genuine HYUNDAI lighter should be used in the cigarette lighter socket. The use of plug-in accessories (shavers, hand-held vacuums, and coffee pots, etc.) may damage the socket or cause electrical failure.



Ashtray (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING - Ashtray use

- **Do not use the vehicle’s ashtrays as waste receptacles.**
- **Putting lit cigarettes or matches in an ashtray with other combustible materials may cause a fire.**

To open the cover, pull up the cover. To clean the ashtray, remove the cover by turning it clockwise.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Cup holder

⚠ WARNING - Hot liquids

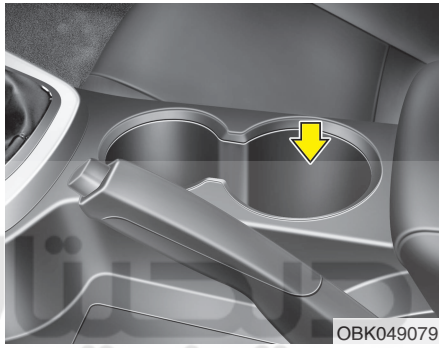
- **Do not place uncovered cups of hot liquid in the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion. If the hot liquid spills, you could be burned. Such a burn to the driver could lead to loss of control of the vehicle.**
- **To reduce the risk of personal injury in the event of sudden stop or collision, do not place uncovered or unsecured bottles, glasses, cans, etc., in the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion.**

⚠ WARNING

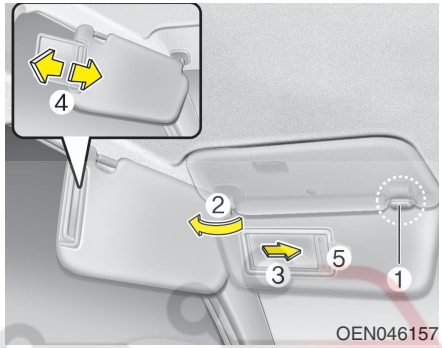
Keep cans or bottles out of direct sun light and do not put them in a vehicle that is heated up. It may explode.

⚠ CAUTION

When cleaning spilled liquid, do not dry the cup holder at high temperatures. This may damage the chrome part of the cup holder.



Cups or small beverage cans may be placed in the cup holders.



Sunvisor

Use the sunvisor to shield direct light through the front or side windows.

To use the sunvisor, pull it downward.

To use the sunvisor for the side window, pull it downward, unsnap it from the bracket (1) and swing it to the side (2).

To use the vanity mirror, pull down the visor and slide the mirror cover (3).

Adjust the sunvisor extension forward or backward (4). (if equipped)

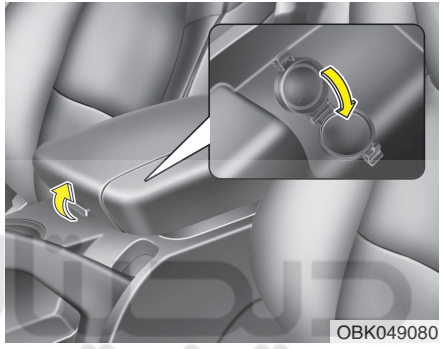
The ticket holder (5) is provided for holding a tollgate ticket.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING

- **Close the vanity mirror cover securely and return the sunvisor to its original position after use.**
- **For your safety, don't obstruct your field of vision when using the sunvisor.**



Power outlet

The power outlet is designed to provide power for mobile telephones or other devices designed to operate with vehicle electrical systems. The devices should draw less than 10 amps with the engine running.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Use the power outlet only when the engine is running and remove the accessory plug after use. Using the accessory plug for prolonged periods of time with the engine off could cause the battery to discharge.***

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ***Only use 12V electric accessories which are less than 10A in electric capacity.***
- ***Adjust the air-conditioner or heater to the lowest operating level when using the power outlet.***
- ***Close the cover when not in use.***
- ***Some electronic devices can cause electronic interference when plugged into a vehicle's power outlet. These devices may cause excessive audio static and malfunctions in other electronic systems or devices used in your vehicle.***

⚠ WARNING

Do not put a finger or a foreign element (pin, etc.) into a power outlet and do not touch with a wet hand. You may get an electric shock.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



Digital clock

Whenever the battery terminals or related fuses are disconnected, you must reset the time.

⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust the clock while driving. You may lose your steering control and cause an accident that results in severe personal injury or death.

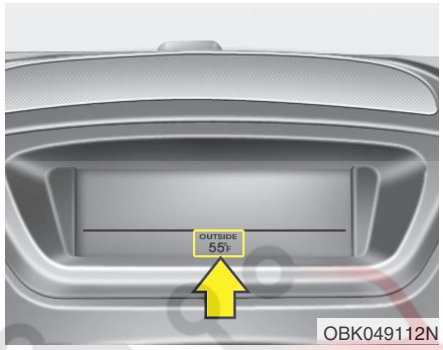
Setup the clock

With audio off

1. Press the [SETUP] or [Clock] button(1) until the clock of the display blinks.
2. Set the clock by turning the knob(2) and press it.

With audio on

1. Press the [SETUP] or [Clock] button (1).
2. Select the clock menu by turning the knob (2).
3. Set the clock by turning the knob(2) and press it.



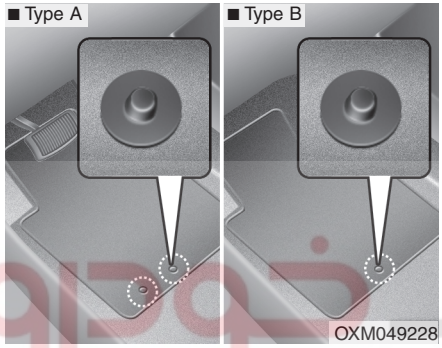
Outside thermometer

The current outside temperature is displayed in 1°F (1°C) increments. The temperature range is between -30°F~140°F (-30°C ~ 60°C).

The outside temperature on the display may not change immediately like a general thermometer to prevent the driver from being inattentive.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



Floor mat anchor(s)

When using a floor mat on the front floor carpet, make sure it attaches to the floor mat anchor(s) in your vehicle. This keeps the floor mat from sliding forward.

⚠ WARNING

The following must be observed when installing ANY floor mat to the vehicle.

Ensure that the floor mats are securely attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchor(s) before driving the vehicle.

- **Do not use ANY floor mat that cannot be firmly attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchors.**
- **Do not stack floor mats on top of one another (e.g. all-weather rubber mat on top of a carpeted floor mat). Only a single floor mat should be installed in each position.**

IMPORTANT - Your vehicle was manufactured with driver's side floor mat anchors that are designed to securely hold the floor mat in place. To avoid any interference with pedal operation, HYUNDAI recommends that only the HYUNDAI floor mat designed for use in your vehicle be installed.



Luggage net (holder) (if equipped)

To keep items from shifting in the cargo area, you can use the 4 holders located in the cargo area to attach the luggage net.

If necessary, contact your authorized HYUNDAI dealer to obtain a luggage net.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

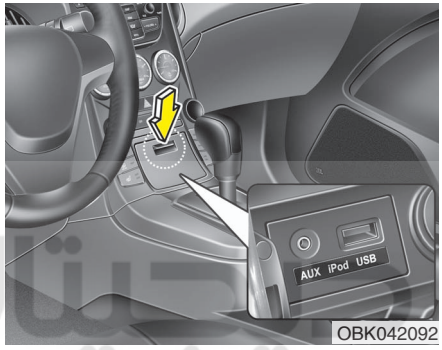
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the goods or the vehicle, care should be taken when carrying fragile or bulky objects in the luggage compartment.

⚠ WARNING

Avoid eye injury. DO NOT over-stretch the luggage net, ALWAYS keep your face and body out of the luggage net's recoil path. DO NOT use when the strap has visible signs of wear or damage.



OBK042092

Aux, USB and iPod® * port (if equipped)

If your vehicle has an aux and/or USB(universal serial bus) port or iPod port, you can:

- use an aux cable to connect audio devices to the aux port or
- connect a USB to the USB port or
- use a Hyundai iPod cable to connect your iPod.

✻ NOTICE

When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet, noise may occur during playback. If this happens, use the power source of the portable audio device.

* iPod® is a trademark of Apple Inc.


OBK042252

Navigation (if equipped)

For detail, refer to the Navigation manual.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

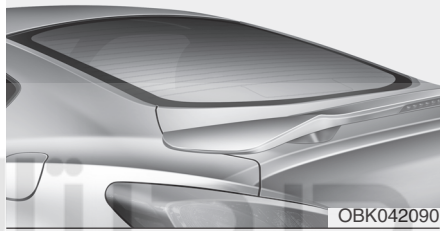
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

AUDIO SYSTEM

✻ NOTICE

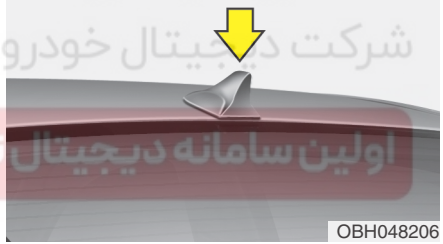
- **If you install an after market HID head lamp, your vehicle's audio and electronic device may malfunction.**
- **Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetic oil, sun cream, hand cleaner, and air freshener from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration.**

■ Type A



OBK042090

■ Type B



OBH048206

Antenna

Glass antenna (if equipped)

When the radio power switch is turned on while the ignition switch is in either the “ON” or “ACC” position, your car will receive both AM and FM broadcast signals through the antenna in the rear window glass.

Shark fin antenna (if equipped)

The shark fin antenna will receive the transmit data.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Do not clean the inside of the rear window glass with a cleaner or use a scraper to remove foreign deposits as this may cause damage to the antenna elements.***
- ***Avoid adding metallic coating (such as Ni, Cd, and so on). These can disturb receiving broadcast signals.***

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



OBK042091L

Steering wheel audio controls (if equipped)

The steering wheel may incorporate audio control buttons.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not operate audio remote control buttons simultaneously.

VOLUME (VOL +/-) (1)

- Push the lever upward (+) to increase the volume.
- Push the lever downward (-) to decrease the volume.

SEEK/PRESET (∧/∨) (2)

If the SEEK/PRESET button is pressed for 0.8 second or more, it will work as follows in each mode.

RADIO mode

It will function as the AUTO SEEK select button. It will SEEK until you release the button.

CD/USB/iPod mode

It will function as the FF/REW button.

If the SEEK/PRESET button is pressed for less than 0.8 second, it will work as follows in each mode.

RADIO mode

It will function as the PRESET STATION select buttons.

CD/USB/iPod mode

It will function as the TRACK UP/DOWN button.

MODE (3)

Press the MODE button to select Radio, CD (Compact Disc).

MUTE (🔇) (4, if equipped)

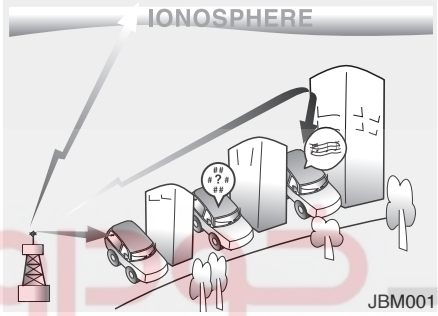
- Press the button to mute the sound.
- Press the button to turn off the microphone during a telephone call.

Detailed information for audio control buttons is included in the following pages in this section.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

FM radio reception

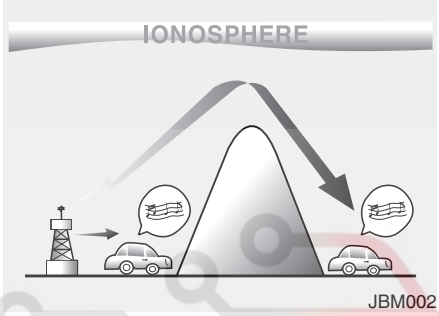


How vehicle audio works

AM and FM radio signals are broadcast from transmitter towers located around your city. They are intercepted by the radio antenna on your vehicle. This signal is then received by the radio and sent to your vehicle speakers.

When a strong radio signal has reached your vehicle, the precise engineering of your audio system ensures the best possible quality reproduction. However, in some cases the signal coming to your vehicle may not be strong and clear. This can be due to factors such as the distance from the radio station, closeness of other strong radio stations or the presence of buildings, bridges or other large obstructions in the area.

AM radio reception

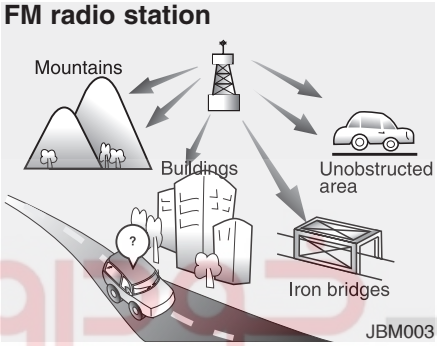


AM broadcasts can be received at greater distances than FM broadcasts. This is because AM radio waves are transmitted at low frequencies. These long, low frequency radio waves can follow the curvature of the earth rather than travelling straight out into the atmosphere. In addition, they curve around obstructions so that they can provide better signal coverage.

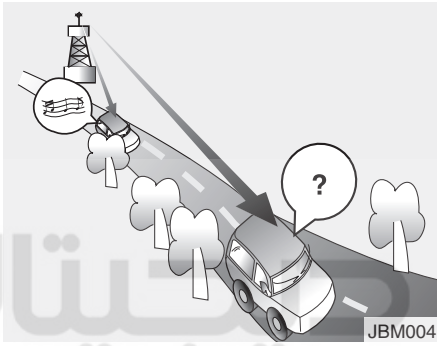
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

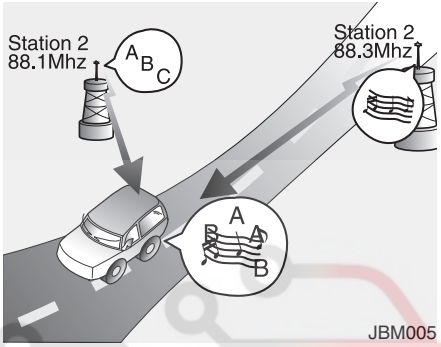
FM radio station



FM broadcasts are transmitted at high frequencies and do not bend to follow the earth's surface. Because of this, FM broadcasts generally begin to fade at short distances from the station. Also, FM signals are easily affected by buildings, mountains, or other obstructions. These can result in certain listening conditions which might lead you to believe a problem exists with your radio. The following conditions are normal and do not indicate radio trouble:



- Fading - As your car moves away from the radio station, the signal will weaken and sound will begin to fade. When this occurs, we suggest that you select another stronger station.
- Flutter/Static - Weak FM signals or large obstructions between the transmitter and your radio can disturb the signal causing static or fluttering noises to occur. Reducing the treble level may lessen this effect until the disturbance clears.

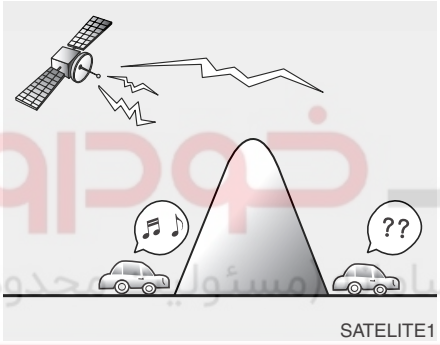


- Station Swapping - As a FM signal weakens, another more powerful signal near the same frequency may begin to play. This is because your radio is designed to lock onto the clearest signal. If this occurs, select another station with a stronger signal.
- Multi-Path Cancellation - Radio signals being received from several directions can cause distortion or fluttering. This can be caused by a direct and reflected signal from the same station, or by signals from two stations with close frequencies. If this occurs, select another station until the condition has passed.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

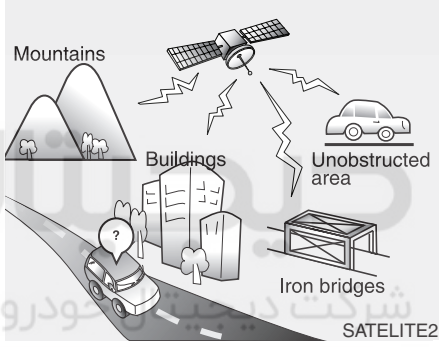
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Satellite radio reception
You may experience difficulties in receiving XM™ satellite radio signals in the following situations.



SATELITE1

- If you are driving in a tunnel or a covered parking area.
- If you are driving beneath the top level of a multi-level freeway.
- If you drive under a bridge.
- If you are driving next to a tall vehicle (such as a truck or a bus) that blocks the signal.
- If you are driving in a valley where the surrounding hills or peaks block the signal from the satellite.
- If you are driving on a mountain road where is the signal blocked by mountains.



SATELITE2

- If you are driving in an area with tall trees that block the signal (10m or more), for example on an road that goes through a dense forest.
- The signal can become weak in some areas that are not covered by the XM™ repeater network.

NOTE:

There may be other unforeseen circumstances leading to reception problems with the XM™ satellite radio signal.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Using a cellular phone or a two-way radio

When a cellular phone is used inside the vehicle, noise may be produced from the audio equipment. This does not mean that something is wrong with the audio equipment. In such a case, use the cellular phone at a place as far as possible from the audio equipment.

⚠ WARNING

When using a communication system such a cellular phone or a radio set inside the vehicle, a separate external antenna must be fitted. When a cellular phone or a radio set is used with an internal antenna alone, it may interfere with the vehicle's electrical system and adversely affect safe operation of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use a cellular phone while driving. Stop at a safe location to use a cellular phone.

Care of discs

- If the temperature inside the car is too high, open the car windows for ventilation before using your car audio.
- It is illegal to copy and use MP3/WMA/WAVE files without permission. Use CDs that are created only by lawful means.
- Do not apply volatile agents such as benzene and thinner, normal cleaners and magnetic sprays made for analogue disc onto CDs.
- To prevent the disc surface from getting damaged. Hold and carry CDs by the edges or the edges of the center hole only.
- Clean the disc surface with a piece of soft cloth before playback (wipe it from the center to the outside edge).
- Do not damage the disc surface or attach pieces of sticky tape or paper onto it.
- Make sure on undesirable matter other than CDs are inserted into the CD player (Do not insert more than one CD at a time).
- Keep CDs in their cases after use to protect them from scratches or dirt.
- Depending on the type of CD-R/CD-RW CDs, certain CDs may not operate normally according to manufacturing companies or making and recording methods. In such circumstances, if you still continue to use those CDs, they may cause the malfunction of your car audio system.

✻ NOTICE - Playing an Incompatible Copy Protected Audio CD

Some copy protected CDs, which do not comply with the international audio CD standards (Red Book), may not play on your car audio. Please note that if you try to play copy protected CDs and the CD player does not perform correctly the CDs maybe defective, not the CD player.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not stare at the screen while driving. Staring at the screen for prolonged periods of time could lead to traffic accidents.**
- **Do not disassemble, assemble, or modify the audio system. Such acts could result in accidents, fire, or electric shock.**
- **Using the phone while driving may lead to a lack of attention of traffic conditions and increase the likelihood of accidents. Use the phone feature after parking the vehicle.**
- **Heed caution not to spill water or introduce foreign objects into the device. Such acts could lead to smoke, fire, or product malfunction.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Please refrain from use if the screen is blank or no sound can be heard as these signs may indicate product malfunction. Continued use in such conditions could lead to accidents(fires, electric shock) or product malfunctions.**
- **Do not touch the antenna during thunder or lightening as such acts may lead to lightning induced electric shock.**
- **Do not stop or park in parking-restricted areas to operate the product. Such acts could lead to traffic accidents.**
- **Use the system with the vehicle ignition turned on. Prolonged use with the ignition turned off could result in battery discharge.**

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Operating the device while driving could lead to accidents due to a lack of attention to external surroundings. First park the vehicle before operating the device.***
- ***Adjust the volume to levels that allow the driver to hear sounds from outside of the vehicle. Driving in a state where external sounds cannot be heard may lead to accidents.***
- ***Pay attention to the volume setting when turning the device on. A sudden output of extreme volume upon turning the device on could lead to hearing impairment. (Adjust the volume to a suitable levels before turning off the device.)***

(Continued)

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

(Continued)

- *Turn on the car ignition before using this device. Do not operate the audio system for long periods of time with the ignition turned off as such operations may lead to battery discharge.*
- *Do not subject the device to severe shock or impact. Direct pressure onto the front side of the monitor may cause damage to the LCD or touch screen.*
- *When cleaning the device, make sure to turn off the device and use a dry and smooth cloth. Never use tough materials, chemical cloths, or solvents (alcohol, benzene, thinners, etc.) as such materials may damage the device panel or cause color/quality deterioration*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *When cleaning the device, make sure to turn off the device and use a dry and smooth cloth. Never use tough materials, chemical cloths, or solvents (alcohol, benzene, thinners, etc.) as such materials may damage the device panel or cause color/quality deterioration*
- *Do not place beverages close to the audio system. Spilling beverages may lead to system malfunction.*
- *In case of product malfunction, please contact your place of purchase or After Service center.*
- *Placing the audio system within an electromagnetic environment may result in noise interference.*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *If the air freshener gets on to audio system or plastics, then it could cause the crack due to its chemical reaction. Please be careful when you use air fresheners near those products. Especially be careful when you have attached air freshener on the air vents. The liquid can be flow down.*

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

■ **CD Changer : AC6B0DKKN**



شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

■ **CD Player : AC180DKAN / AC1B0DKAN / AC180DKKN / AC1B0DKKN / AC1B1DKAN**





✻ NO Bluetooth logo will be shown if the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology feature is not supported.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



Using RADIO, SETUP, VOLUME and AUDIO CONTROL

1. FM/AM Button

The FM/AM button toggles between FM and AM. Listed below are the paths as the system switches from FM to AM and back to FM.

- FM/AM : FM1➟FM2➟AM➟FM1...

2. PWR Button & VOL Knob

- Turns the audio system on/off when the ignition switch is on ACC or ON.
- If the knob is turned clockwise/ counterclockwise, the volume will increase /decrease.

3. SEEK Button

- When the SEEK TRACK ^ button is pressed, it increases the band frequency to automatically select channel. Stops at the previous frequency if no channel is found.
- When the SEEK TRACK v button is pressed, it reduces the band frequency to automatically select channel. Stops at the previous frequency if no channel is found.

4. DISP Button

Turn ON/OFF the displayed data and light on LCD. When LCD Display is turned OFF, Press any button to turn ON display.

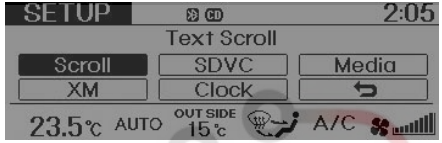
5. SCAN Button

- When the button is pressed, it automatically scans the radio stations upwards.
- The SCAN feature steps through eachstation, starting from the initial station, for 5 seconds.
- Press the SCAN button again to stop the scan feature and to listen to the currently selected channel.

6. SETUP CLOCK Button

Press this button to turn to the SETUP adjustment mode.

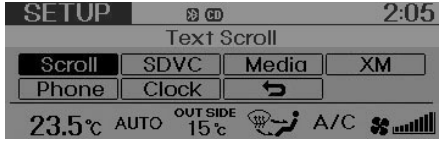
■ AC180DKAN/AC1B0DKAN



If no action is taken for 8 seconds after pressing the button, it will return to the play mode. (After entering SETUP mode)

The setup changes in the order of Scroll ➟ SDVC ➟ Media ➟ ⮌ ➟ Clock ➟ XM

■ AC180DKAN/ AC1B0DKAN/ AC6B0DKKN/AC1B1DKAN



The setup Change in the order of Scroll ➟ SDVC➟ Media ➟ XM➟ ⮌ ➟ Clock ➟ Phone

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

• SCROLL

Select whether long file names are scrolled continuously (On) or just once (Off).



• SDVC (Speed Dependent Volume Control)

Select this item to turn the SDVC feature On or Off. If it is turned ON, volume level is adjusted automatically according to the vehicle speed.



• Media

Select default display of MP3 play information. “Folder/File” or “Artist/Title” can be selected.



• XM

Select default display of XM mode. “Cat./Ch.” or “Artist/Title” can be selected



• PHONE (if available)

Select this item to enter SETUP mode. Refer to “PHONE OPERATION” section for detailed information.



❊ “PHONE” menu is not available if the audio does not support *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology features.

• Clock

Select this item to enter Clock setup mode. Adjust the hour and press the ENTER button to set. Adjust the minute and press the ENTER button to complete and exit from clock adjustment mode.

Pressing the SETUP CLOCK button while in power off, screen will allow the user to make immediately adjustments to the clock.

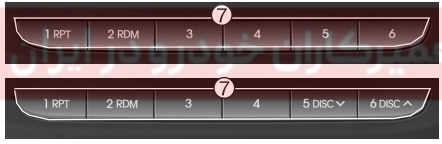
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Press the SETUP CLOCK button for more than 3 seconds while in power off/on, you can enter the time setup screen directly.







7. PRESET Buttons

Push 1 ~ 6 buttons less than 0.8 second to play the channel saved in each button. Push Preset button for 0.8 second or longer to save current channel to the respective button with a beep.



8. TUNE & AUDIO Knob

Rotate the knob clockwise or counterclock wise to increase or decrease from current frequency. (AM 10 kHz, FM 200 MHz)

Pressing the knob changes the BASS, MIDDLE, TREBLE, FADER and BALANCE TUNE mode. The mode selected is shown on the display. After selecting each mode, rotate the Audio control knob clockwise or counterclockwise.

• BASS Control

To increase the BASS, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the BASS, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

• MIDDLE Control

To increase the MIDDLE, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the MIDDLE, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

• TREBLE Control

To increase the TREBLE, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the TREBLE, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

• FADER Control

Turn the control knob clockwise to emphasize rear speaker sound(front speaker sound will be attenuated).

When the control knob is turned counterclockwise, front speaker sound will be emphasized(rear speaker sound will be attenuated).

• BALANCE Control

Rotate the knob clockwise to emphasize right speaker sound(left speaker sound will be attenuated).

When the control knob is turned counter clockwise, left speaker sound will be emphasized(right speaker sound will be attenuated).

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



Using CD Player

1. CD Button

If the CD is loaded, turns to CD mode. If no CD, it displays “No Media” for 3 seconds and returns to the previous mode.

2. TRACK Button

- Press SEEK TRACK button for less than 0.8 seconds to play from the beginning of current song.
- Press SEEK TRACK button for less than 0.8 seconds and press again within 1 second to play the previous song.
- Press SEEK TRACK button for 0.8 seconds or longer to initiate reverse direction high speed sound search of current song.
- Press SEEK TRACK button for less than 0.8 seconds to play the next song.
- Press SEEK TRACK button for 0.8 seconds or longer to initiate forward direction high speed sound search of current song.

3. SCAN Button

Play each song in the CD for 10 seconds.

To cancel SCAN Play, press this button again.

4. INFO Button

Displays the information of the current CD TRACK(FILE) as below when the button is pressed each time.

- Audio CD(CDDA) : Disc Title, Disc Artist, Track Title, Track Artist, Total Track.
- MP3 CD(MP3/WMA) : File Name, Title, Artist, Album, Folder, Total File. (not displayed if the information is not available on the DISC.)

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



5. 1 RPT Button (REPEAT)

Press this button for less than 0.8 second to activate 'RPT' mode and more than 0.8 seconds to activate 'FLD.RPT' mode.

- RPT : Only a track(file) is repeatedly played back.
- FLD.RPT (MP3/WMA Only) : Only files in a folder are repeatedly played back.

6. 2 RDM Button (RANDOM)

Press this button for less than 0.8 seconds to activate 'RDM' mode and more than 0.8 seconds to activate 'ALL RDM' mode.

- RDM : Only files/tracks in a folder/disc are played back in a random sequence.
- ALL RDM (MP3/WMA Only) : All files in a disc are played back in the random sequence.

7. DISC Button (CD Changer Model)

- Preset 5 DISC Change Button Changes disc to the previous disc.
- Preset 6 DISC Change Button Changes disc to the next disc.



8. CD Indicator icon

When car ignition switch is ACC or ON and if the CD is loaded, this indicator icon is on. If the CD is ejected the icon is off.

❊ CD Changer Model

⚠ CAUTION

Do not insert a CD if CD indicator is lit.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92



9. ▲ Button (CD Eject)

Push ▲ button for less than 0.8 seconds to eject the CD during CD playback. This button is enabled when ignition switch is off.

• ALL EJECT

Press this button for more than 0.8 seconds to eject all discs inside the deck in respective order.

❉ CD Changer Model

10. CD Slot

Please face printed side upward and gently push in. When the ignition switch is on ACC or ON and power is off, power is automatically turned on if the CD is loaded. This CDP supports only 12cm CD. If VCD, Data CD are loaded, "Reading Error" message will appear and CD will be ejected.

11. LOAD Button

Push LOAD button to load CDs to available CDC deck (from 1~6). Push LOAD button for more than 2 seconds to load into all available decks. The last CD will play. 10 seconds idle status will disable loading process.

❉ CD Changer Model



12. FOLDER Button

- Press CAT FOLDER button to move to child folder of the current folder and display the first song in the folder.
- Press knob to move to the folder displayed. It will play the first song in the folder.
- Press CAT FOLDER button to move to parent folder of the current folder and display the first song in the folder. Press knob to move to the folder displayed.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

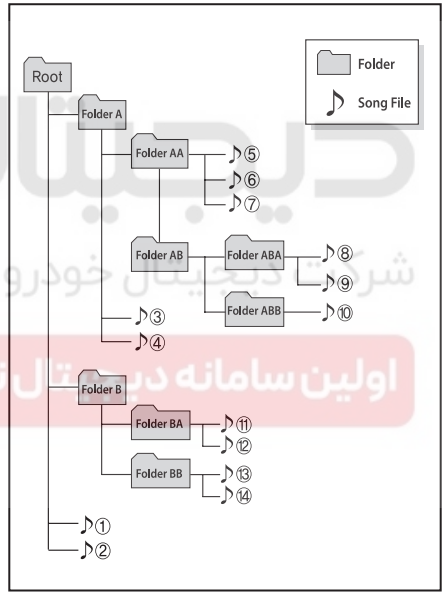
13. TUNE & ENTER Knob

- Turn this knob clockwise to browse songs after current song, or counterclockwise to browse songs before current song. To play the displayed song, press the knob.
- Pressing this knob without turning enters to AUDIO CONTROL mode.

NOTE:

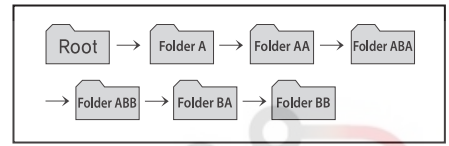
Order of playing files (folders) :

1. Song playing order : ① to ⑭ sequentially.



2. Folder playing order :

✻ If no song file is contained in the folder, that folder is not displayed.



WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ CAUTION IN USING USB DEVICE

- *To use an external USB device, make sure the device is not connected when starting up the vehicle. Connect the device after starting up.*
- *If you start the engine when the USB device is connected, it may damage the USB device. (USB flashdrives are very sensitive to electric shock.)*
- *If the engine is started up or turned off while the external USB device is connected, the external USB device may not work.*
- *It may not play inauthentic MP3 or WMA files.*
  1) *It can only play MP3 files with the compression rate between 8Kbps~320Kbps.*
  2) *It can only play WMA music files with the compression rate between 8Kbps ~ 320Kbps.*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *Take precautions for static electricity when connecting or disconnecting the external USB device.*
- *An encrypted MP3 PLAYER is not recognizable.*
- *Depending on the condition of the external USB device, the connected external USB device can be unrecognizable.*
- *When the formatted byte/sector setting of External USB device is not either 512BYTE or 2048BYTE, then the device will not be recognized.*
- *Use only a USB device formatted to FAT 12/16/32.*
- *USB devices without USB I/F authentication may not be recognizable.*
- *Make sure the USB connection terminal does not come in contact with the human body or other objects.*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *If you repeatedly connect or disconnect the USB device in a short period of time, it may break the device.*
- *You may hear a strange noise when connecting or disconnecting a USB device.*
- *If you disconnect the external USB device during playback in USB mode, the external USB device can be damaged or may malfunction. Therefore, disconnect the external USB device when the audio is turned off or in another mode. (e.g, Radio or CD)*
- *Depending on the type and capacity of the external USB device or the type of the files stored in the device, there is a difference in the time taken for recognition of the device.*
- *Do not use the USB device for purposes other than playing music files.*

(Continued)

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

(Continued)

- *Playing videos through the USB is not supported.*
- *Use of USB accessories such as rechargers or heaters using USB I/F may lower performance or cause trouble.*
- *If you use devices such as a USB hub purchased separately, the vehicle's audio system may not recognize the USB device. In that case, connect the USB device directly to the multimedia terminal of the vehicle.*
- *If the USB device is divided by logical drives, only the music files on the highest-priority drive are recognized by car audio.*
- *Devices such as MP3 Player/ Cellular phone/Digital camera can be unrecognizable by standard USB I/F can be unrecognizable.*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *Charging through the USB may not be supported in some mobile devices.*

  ✻ *A car exclusive cable (Provided or sold separately) is required to use the iPod.*
- *Some non-standard USB devices (METAL COVER TYPE USB) can be unrecognizable.*
- *Some USB flash memory readers (such as CF, SD, microSD, etc.) or external-HDD type devices can be unrecognizable.*
- *Music files protected by DRM (DIGITAL RIGHTS MANAGEMENT) are not recognizable.*
- *The data in the USB memory may be lost while using this audio. Always back up important data on a personal storage device.*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *A SD-to-USB adapter may not work with the car audio system.*
- *Please avoid using USB memory products which can be used as key chains or cellular phone accessories as they could cause damage to the USB jack. Please make certain only to use plug type connector products as shown below.*



WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



Using USB device

1. MEDIA Button (USB or AUX)

If the auxiliary device is connected, it switches to AUX or USB mode to play the sound from the auxiliary player.

If there is no auxiliary device, then the message “No Media” will become displayed on the LCD for 3 seconds and returns to previous mode.

2. TRACK Button

- Press SEEK TRACK button for less than 0.8 seconds to play from the beginning of current song.
- Press SEEK TRACK button for less than 0.8 seconds and press again within 1 second to play the previous song.
- Press SEEK TRACK button for 0.8 seconds or longer to initiate reverse direction high speed sound search of current song.
- Press SEEK TRACK button for less than 0.8 seconds to play the next song.
- Press SEEK TRACK button for 0.8 seconds or longer to initiate forward direction high speed sound search of current song.

3. SCAN Button

Plays each song in the USB device for 10 seconds.

To cancel SCAN Play, press this button again.

4. INFO Button

Displays the information of the file currently played in the order of File Name, Title, Artist, Album, Folder, Total File, Normal Display.

(Displays no information if the file has no song information.)

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



5. 1 RPT Button (REPEAT)

Press this button for less than 0.8 seconds to activate 'RPT' mode and more than 0.8 seconds to activate 'FLD.RPT' mode.

- RPT : Only a file is repeatedly playedback.
- FLD.RPT : Only files in a folder are repeatedly played back.

6. 2 RDM Button (RANDOM)

Press this button for less than 0.8 seconds to activate 'RDM' mode and more than 0.8 seconds to activate 'ALL RDM' mode.

- FLD.RDM : Only files in a folder are played back in a random sequence.
- ALL RDM : All files in a USB memory are played back in the random sequence.



7. FOLDER Button

- Press CAT FOLDER button to move to child folder of the current folder and display the first song in the folder.
- Press knob to move to the folder displayed. It will play the first song in the folder.
- Press CAT FOLDER button to move to parent folder display the first song in the folder. Press knob to move to the folder displayed.

8. FILE & ENTER Knob

- Turn this knob clockwise to browse songs after current song, or counter clockwise to browse songs before current song. To play the displayed song, press the knob.
- Pressing this knob without turning enters to AUDIO CONTROL mode.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

✻ NOTICE FOR USING THE iPod® DEVICE

- Some iPod models might not support the communication protocol and the files will not be played.
  Supported iPod models:
  - iPod Mini
  - iPod 4th(Photo) ~ 6th(Classic) generation
  - iPod Nano 1st~4th generation
  - iPod Touch 1st~2nd generation
- The order of search or playback of songs in the iPod can be different from the order searched in the audio system.
- If the iPod disabled due to its own malfunction, reset the iPod. (Reset: Refer to iPod manual)
- An iPod may not operate normally on low battery.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Some iPod devices, such as the iPhone, can be connected through the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology interface. The device must have audio *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology capability (such as for stereo headphone *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology). The device can play, but it will not be controlled by the audio system.

⚠ CAUTION IN USING THE iPod® DEVICE

- *The Hyundai iPod Power Cable is needed in order to operate iPod with the audio buttons on the audio system. The USB cable provided by Apple may cause malfunction and should not be used for Hyundai vehicles.*

  ✻ The Hyundai iPod Power Cable may be purchased through your Hyundai Dealership.
- *When connecting iPod with the iPod Power Cable, insert the connector to the multimedia socket completely. If not inserted completely, communications between iPod and audio may be interrupted.*

(Continued)

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

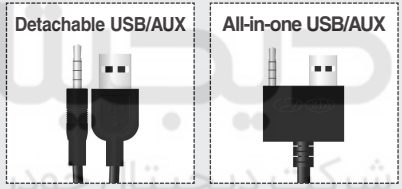
(Continued)

- *When adjusting the sound effects of the iPod and the audio system, the sound effects of both devices will overlap and might reduce or distort the quality of the sound.*
- *Deactivate (turn off) the equalizer function of an iPod when adjusting the audio system's volume, and turn off the equalizer of the audio system when using the equalizer of an iPod.*
- *When the iPod cable is connected, the system can be switched to AUX mode even without iPod device and may cause noise. Disconnect the iPod cable when you are not using the iPod device.*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *When not using iPod with car audio, detach the iPod cable from iPod. Otherwise, iPod may remain in accessory mode, and may not work properly.*



- *When connecting the iPod, use the USB/AUX terminals.*
- *When disconnecting the iPod, disconnect both the USB/AUX terminal.*
- *The iPod exclusive cable must be connected to both the USB/AUX terminals for iPod charging and operations to be supported.*

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



Using iPod®

✻ iPod® is a trademark of Apple Inc.

1. MEDIA Button

If iPod is connected, it switches to the iPod mode from the previous mode to play the song files stored in the iPod.

If there is no iPod connected, then it displays the message "No Media" for 3 seconds and returns to the previous mode.

2. TRACK Button

- Press SEEK TRACK button for less than 0.8 seconds to play from the beginning of current song.
- Press SEEK TRACK button for less than 0.8 seconds and press again within 1 second to play the previous song.
- Press SEEK TRACK button for 0.8 seconds or longer to initiate reverse direction high speed sound search of current song.
- Press SEEK TRACK button for less than 0.8 seconds to play the next song.
- Press SEEK TRACK button for 0.8 seconds or longer to initiate forward direction high speed sound search of current song.

3. INFO Button

Displays the information of the file currently played in the order of Title, Artist, Album, Normal Display.

(Displays no information if the file has no song information.)

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



4. 1 RPT Button (REPEAT)

Repeats the song currently played.

5. 2 RDM Button (RANDOM)

- Press this button for less than 0.8 seconds to shuffle order of all songs in current category. (Song Random)
- Press this button for 0.8 seconds or longer to shuffle order of albums in current category. (Album Random)
- To cancel RANDOM Play, press this button again.



6. Category Button

Moves to the upper category from currently played category of the iPod.

To move to (play) the category (song) displayed, press CAT FOLDER button.

You will be able to search through the lower category of the selected category.



7. FILE & ENTER Knob

When you rotate the knob clockwise, it will display the songs (category) aheadof the song currently played (category in the same level).

Also, when you rotate the knob counterclockwise, it will display the songs (category) before the song currently played (category in the same level).

To listen to the song displayed in the song category, press the knob to skip to and play the selected song.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



Using XM satellite Radio

Your vehicle is equipped with 3 months complimentary period of XM Satellite Radio. XM provides access to over 130 channels of music, information, and entertainment programming.

1. XM Button

Turns to XM Satellite Radio Mode. XM mode toggles in order to XM1➟XM2➟ XM3➟XM1... when the button is pressed each time.

2. SEEK Button

- Push SEEK TRACK button for less than 0.8 second to select previous channel.
- Push SEEK TRACK button for 0.8 second or longer to continuously move to previous channel.
- Push SEEK TRACK button for less than 0.8 second to select next channel.
- Push SEEK TRACK button for 0.8 second or longer to continuously move to next channel.
- Radio ID : Seek or Tune to XM channel 0 to display the Radio ID.

3. SCAN Button

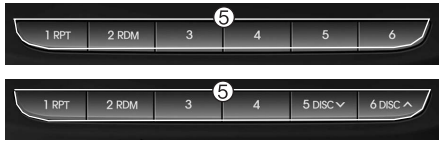
Press to hear a brief sampling of all channel. To cancel the scan mode, press the button once again.

4. INFO Button

Displays the information of the current channel in the order of Artist/Song title ➟ Category/Channel name ➟ Current Play Channel ➟ Artist/Song title ➟ Category/ Channel name... when the button is pressed each time. The complete text information is not displayed, rotate the tune button to see the next page.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



5. PRESET Buttons

Push 1 ~ 6 buttons less than 0.8 second to play the channel saved in each button. Push Preset button for 0.8 second or longer to save current channel to the respective button with a beep.



6. Category Button

- Push CAT FOLDER button to search previous category.
- Push CAT FOLDER button to search next category.To listen to the displayed category, press the FILE /TUNE knob. To scan channel in displayed category, press the SCAN button. To search channel in displayed category, press SEEK buttons or turn the TUNE knob clockwise/counterclockwise.(CATEGORY icon is will be turned on in Category mode)

7. FILE Knob & TUNE Button

When you turn the button clockwise, it will display the songs(category) next to the song currently played(category in the same level). Also, when you turn the button counterclockwise, it will display the songs(category) before the song currently played (category in the same level).

If you want to listen to the song displayed in the song category, press the button, then it will skip to the selected song and play.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ CAUTION IN USING *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology CELLULAR PHONE

- *Do not use a cellular phone or perform Bluetooth® Wireless Technology settings (e.g. pairing a phone) while driving.*
- *Some Bluetooth® Wireless Technology-enabled phones may not be recognized by the system or fully compatible with the system.*
- *Before using Bluetooth® Wireless Technology related features of the audio system, refer your phone's User's Manual for phone-side Bluetooth® Wireless Technology operations.*
- *The phone must be paired to the audio system to use Bluetooth® Wireless Technology related features.*

(Continued)

(continued)

- *You will not be able to use the hands-free feature when your phone (in the car) is outside of the cellular service area (e.g. in a tunnel, in a underground, in a mountainous area, etc.).*
- *If the cellular phone signal is poor or the vehicles interior noise is too loud, it may be difficult to hear the other person's voice during a call.*
- *Do not place the phone near or inside metallic objects, otherwise communications with Bluetooth® Wireless Technology system or cellular service stations can be disturbed.*
- *While a phone is connected through Bluetooth® Wireless Technology your phone may discharge quicker than usual for additional Bluetooth® Wireless Technology-related operations.*

(Continued)

(continued)

- *Some cellular phones or other devices may cause interference noise or malfunction to audio system. In this case, storing the device in a different location may resolve the situation.*
- *Please save your phone name in English, or your phone name may not be displayed correctly.*
- *If Priority is set upon vehicle ignition(IGN/ACC ON), the Bluetooth® Wireless Technology phone will be automatically connected.*
  Even if you are outside, the Bluetooth® Wireless Technology phone will be automatically connected once you are in the vicinity of the vehicle.

  If you do not want automatic Bluetooth® Wireless Technology power off.

(Continued)

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

(continued)

- ***Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology *connection may become intermittently disconnected in some mobile phones. Follow the following steps to try again.***
  1) *Turn the Bluetooth® Wireless Technology Function within the mobile phone ON/OFF and try to connect again.*
  2) *Turn the mobile phone power ON/OFF and try to connect again.*
  3) *Completely remove the mobile phone battery, reboot, and then try to connect again.*
  4) *Reboot the Audio and try to connect again.*
  5) *Delete all paired devices from the mobile phone and Audio and re-pair for use.*
- ***The hands-free call volume and quality may differ depending on the mobile phone.***

NOTE:

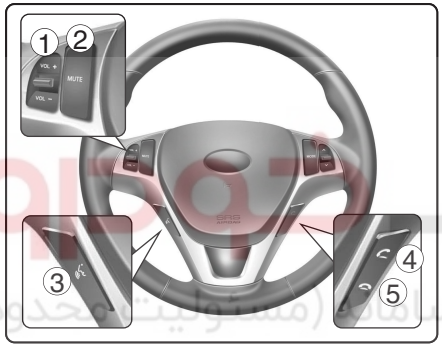
- ***Bluetooth®* Wirelss Technology phone compatibility can be checked by visiting www.hyundaiusa.com and under the SERVICE & PARTS**
- **BLUETOOTH COMPATIBILITY menu.**
- **The website provides types of Pairing, Connection, HandsFree Calling, HUC (Hang Up Call),Transfer To Privacy, Caller ID, Redial, Multiple Call Handling, IBS (Indicator Battery Symbol), Auto Phonebook Downloading, Streaming, and more.**

اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودروی ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology PHONE OPERATION (if equipped)



1. VOLUME button : Raises or lowers speaker volume.
2. MUTE button : Mute the microphone during a call.
3. button : Activates voice recognition.
4. button : Places and transfers calls.
5. button : Ends calls or cancels functions.

■ What is *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology?

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology is a wireless technology that allows multiple devices to be connected in a short range, low-powered devices like hands-free, stereo headset, wireless remocon, etc. For more information, visit the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology website at www.Bluetooth.com

■ General Features

- This audio system supports *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology hands-free and stereo-headset features.
  - HANDS-FREE feature: Making or receiving calls wirelessly through voice recognition.
  - STEREO-HEADSET feature: Playing music from cellular phones (that supports A2DP feature) wirelessly.
- Voice recognition engine of the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology system supports 3 types of languages:
  - English
  - Canadian French
  - US Spanish

✻ NOTICE

- **The phone must be paired to the system before using *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology features.**
- **Only one selected (linked) cellular phone can be used with the system at a time.**
- **Some phones are not fully compatible with this system.**
- **The *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Hyundai is under license. A *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology enabled cell phone is required to use *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

■ Receiving a Phone Call

When receiving a phone call, a ringtone is audible from speakers and the audio system changes into telephone mode.

When receiving a phone call, “Incoming call” message and incoming phone number (if available) are displayed on the audio.

- To Answer a Call:
- Press button on the steering wheel.
- To Reject a Call:
- Press button on the steering wheel.
- To Adjust Ring Volume:
- Use VOLUME buttons on the steering wheel.
- To Transfer a Call to the Phone (Secret Call):
- Press and hold button on the steering wheel until the audio system transfers a call to the phone.

■ Talking on the Phone

When talking on the phone, “Active Call” message and the other party’s phone number (if available) are displayed on the audio.

- To Finish a Call
- Press button on the steering wheel.

✻ NOTICE

In the following situations, you or the other party may have difficulty hearing each other:

1. **Speaking at the same time, your voice may not reach each other parties. (This is not a malfunction.) Speak alternately with the other party on the phone.**
2. **Keep the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology volume to a low level. High-level volume may result in distortion and echo.**
3. **When driving on a rough road.**
4. **When driving at high speeds.**
5. **When the window is open.**
6. **When the air conditioning vents are facing the microphone.**
7. **When the sound of the air conditioning fan is loud.**

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

■ *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology Audio Music Streaming

The audio system supports *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology A2DP (Audio Advanced Distribution Profile) and AVRCP (Audio Video Remote Control Profile) technologies.

Both profiles provide streaming of music via compatible "PAIRED" *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology Cellular phone.

To stream music from the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology cellular phone, play your music files on your cellular phone according to your cellular phone user's manual and press the MEDIA button on the audio system until "MP3 play" is displayed on the LCD.

The audio system head unit displays 'MP3 MODE'.

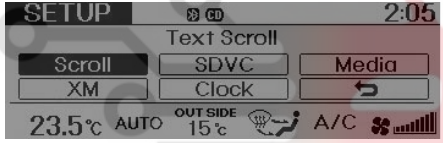
NOTE:

- **In addition to streaming MP3 files, all music and sound files your cellular phone supports can be played by the audio system.**
- ***Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology compatible cellular phones must include A2DP and AVRCP capabilities.**
- **Some A2DP and AVRCP compatible *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology cellular phones may not play music through the audio system initially. These cellular phones may need to have the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology streaming enabled, for example;**
  i.e : Menu ➟ Filemanager ➟ Music ➟ Option ➟ Play via *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology
- **Please refer to User's Guide for your cellular phone for more information. To cancel *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology cellular phone music streaming, stop music playback on the cellular phone or change the audio mode to AM/FM, XM, CD, iPod, ect.**

■ Phone Setup

All *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology related operations can be performed in PHONE menu.

1) Push the SETUP button to enter SETUP mode.
2) Select "Phone" item by rotating the TUNE knob, then push the ENTER button.



3) Select desired item by rotating the TUNE knob, then push the ENTER button.



WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

• Pairing a phone

Before using *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology features, the phone must be paired (registered) with the audio system. Up to 5 phones can be paired with the system.

NOTE:

- **The pairing procedure of the phone varies according to each phone model. Before attempting to pair phone, please see your phone's User's Guide for instructions.**
- **Once pairing with the phone is completed, there is no need to pair with that phone again unless the phone is deleted manually from the audio system (refer "Deleting a Phone" section) or the vehicle's information is removed from the phone.**

① Press SETUP button to enter SETUP mode.
② Select "Phone", then "Pair" in PHONE menu.
③ The audio displays "Device : [Name] passkey: 0000"
④ Search and select the device name in your mobile phone to starting the pairing process.

NOTE:

If the phone is paired to two or more vehicles of the same model, i.e. both vehicles are HYUNDAI GENESIS COUPE, some phones may not handle *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology devices of that name correctly. In this case, you may need to change the name displayed on your phone from GENESIS COUPE to GENESIS COUPE1 and GENESIS COUPE2.

Refer to your phone's User's Guide, or contact your cellular carrier or phone manufacturer for instructions.

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرات خودرو

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

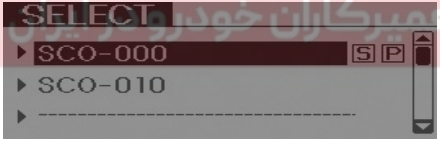
• Connecting a phone

When the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology system is enabled, the phone previously used is automatically selected and re-connected. If you want to select different phone previously paired, the phone can be selected through “Select Phone” menu.

Only a selected phone can be used with the hands-free system at a time.

① Press SETUP button to enter SETUP mode.

② Select “Phone”, then “Select” in PHONE menu.



③ Select desired phone name from the list shown.

④ The *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology icon appears on the upper side of audio display when a phone is connected.



• Changing Priority

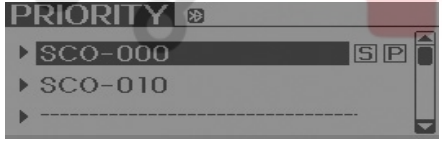
If several phones are paired with the audio system, the system attempts to connect following order when the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology system is enabled:

1) “Priority” checked phone.
2) Previously connected phone
3) Gives up auto connection.

① Press SETUP button to enter SETUP mode.

② Select “Phone”, then “Priority” in PHONE menu.

③ Select desired phone name from the list shown.



WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

• Deleting a Phone

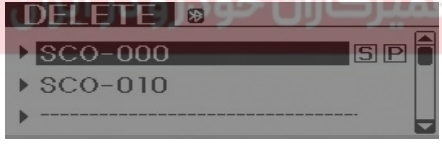
The paired phone can be deleted.

- When the phone is deleted, all the information associated with that phone is also deleted (including phonebook).
- If you want to use the deleted phone with the audio system again, pairing procedure must be completed once more.

① Press SETUP button to enter SETUP mode.

② Select “Phone”, then “Delete” in PHONE menu.

③ Select desired phone name from the list shown.



• ADVANCED Menu

After pressing the SETUP button, select “Phone” menu. while in PHONE menu, select the “Advanced” menu to make *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Phone settings.

(The ADVANCED menu may differ according to audio specifications.)



Incoming Volume (*Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology call volume adjustments)

While in ADVANCED menu, select “In Vol.” Use the knob key to set the desired volume and press the ENTER button.

Contacts Sync (Automatic Phonebook download setting)

While in ADVANCED menu, select “Contacts” To automatically save the contacts and call history in your mobile phone each time you connect a mobile device, select ON. If you do not wish for automatic download, select OFF.

It’s not available to make a phone call by *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology audio system while the phonebook is being downloaded.

Language of *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology voice recognition

While in ADVANCED menu, press “Language”. To change the language, select the desired language and press the ENTER button.

***Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology system off**

While in ADVANCED menu, select “BT Off” to turn off the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology System.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

■ Voice Recognition Activation

- The voice recognition engine contained in the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology System can be activated in the following conditions:

  - Button Activation

  The voice recognition system will be active when the button is pressed and after the sound of a Beep.

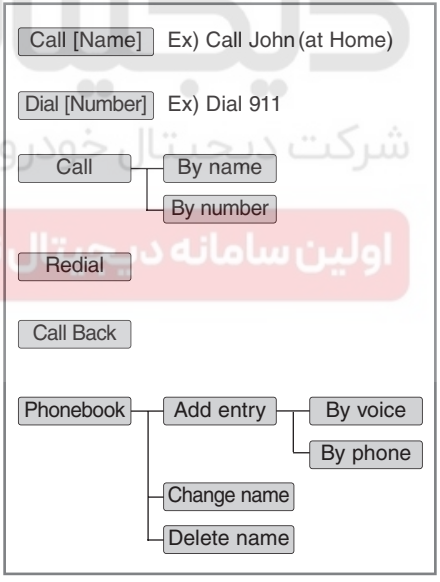
  - Active Listening

  The voice recognition system will be active for a period of time when the Voice Recognition system has asked for a customer response.

- The system can recognize single digits from zero to nine while number greater than ten will not be recognized.
- The system shall cancel voice recognition mode in following cases : When pressing the button and saying cancel following the beep. When not making a call and pressing the button. When voice recognition has failed 3 consecutive times.
- At any time if you say “help”, the system will announce what commands are available.

■ Menu tree

The menu tree identifies available voice recognition *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology functions.



✻Tip

■ Voice Operation

To get the best performance out of the Voice Recognition System, observe the followings:

- **Keep the interior of the vehicle as quiet as possible. Close the window to eliminate surrounding noise (traffic noise, vibration sounds, etc), which may disturb recognizing the voice command correctly.**
- **Speak a command after a beep sound within 5 seconds. Otherwise the command will not be received properly.**
- **Speak in a natural voice without pausing between words.**
- **While receiving voice commands, press the button on the steering wheel remote controller to terminate guidance. Voice command will convert back to waiting mode to allow the user to say a new voice command.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

■ Making a Phone Call

• Direct Calling

① Press button.
② Say the following command.
- Call <John> : Connects the call to John.
- Call <John> on <Mobile> : Connects the call to John's mobile phone number.
- Call <John> at <Home> : Connects the call to john's home number.
- Call <John> in <Office> : Connects the call to John's office number.

Note:

Calls can be immediately connected to contacts who name or voice tag are saved in the phonebook(or contacts).

• Calling by Name

A phone call can be made by speaking names registered in the audio system.

① Press button.
② Say "Call".
③ Say "By name" when prompted.
④ Say desired name (in Phonebook or voice tag).
⑤ Say desired location (phone number type). Only stored locations can be selected.
⑥ Say "Yes" to confirm and make a call.

✻Tip

A shortcut to each of the following functions is available:
1. Say "Call Name"

• Dialing by Number

A phone call can be made by dialing the spoken numbers. The system can recognize single digits from zero to nine.

① Press button.
② Say "Call".
③ Say "By number" when prompted.
④ Say desired phone numbers.
⑤ Say "Dial" to complete the number and make a call.

✻Tip

A shortcut to each of the following functions is available:
① Say "Dial Number"
② Say "Dial <digit>"

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

■ Phone Book (In-Vehicle)

• Adding entry by voice

Phone numbers and voice tags can be registered. Entries registered in the phone can also be transferred.

① Press button.
② Say "Phonebook".
- The system replies with all available commands.
- To skip the information message, press again and then a beep is heard.

③ Say “Add Entry”.
④ Say “By Voice” to proceed.
⑤ Say the name of the entry when prompted.
⑥ Say “Yes” to confirm.
⑦ Say the phone number of that entry when prompted.
⑧ Say “Store” if phone number input is finished.
⑨ Say a phone number type. “Home”, “Work”, “Mobile”, “Other” or “Default” is available.
⑩ Say “Yes” to complete adding entry.
⑪ Say “Yes” to store additional location for this contact, or say “Cancel” to finish the process.

✻ NOTICE

- **The system can recognize single digits from zero to nine. Numbers that are ten or greater cannot be recognized.**
- **You can enter each digit individually or group digits together in preferred string lengths.**
- **To speed up input, it is a good idea to group all digits into a continuous string.**
- **Recommend to enter the numbers constituted an grouping within all digit numbers to dial 995 / 734 / 0000**
- **The display corresponding to each operation appears on the screen as follows:**

Input operation example:
1. Say: “Nine, nine, five”
➟ Display: “995”
2. And say: “Seven, three, four”
➟ Display: “995734”

• Adding Entry by Phone

① Press button.
② Say "Phonebook".
③ Say "Add Entry" after prompt.
④ Say "By Phone" to proceed.
⑤ Say “Yes” to confirm.
⑥ Your phone will start to transfer phone/contact list to the audio system.

This process may take over 10 minutes depending on the phone model and number of entries.

⑦ Wait till the audio displays “Transfer Complete” message.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

• Changing Name

The registered names can be modified.

① Press button.
② Say “Phonebook”.
③ Say “Change Name” after prompt.
④ Say the name of the entry (voice tag).
⑤ Say “Yes” to confirm.
⑥ Say new desired name.

• Deleting Name

The registered names can be deleted.

① Press button.
② Say “Phonebook”.
③ Say “Delete Name” after prompt.
④ Say the name of the entry (voice tag).
⑤ Say “Yes” to confirm.

■ *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology Audio Speaker Adaptation

Speaker adaptation will improve performance of voice recognition system to a particular user voice.

This will degrade the performance for other users.

• Record

① Press button for 10sec.
② Say “Record profile”.
③ Say “Yes”.
④ Say the word displayed on Radio.

• Delete

① Press button for 10sec.
② Say “Delete profile”.
③ Say “Yes”.

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

■ Key matrix

No.	KEY		Disconnected(BT Icon off)		Connected (BT Icon On)				
			Paired H/P Empty	Paired H/P Exist	Connected	Incoming Call	Outgoing Call	Active Call	TRANSFER CALL
1		SHORT	No phone paired Please pair a phone	No phone connected Please connect phone	Please say a command	Accept Call	-	-	-
		LONG	-	-				Transfer Call (Handsfree <->Phone)	
2		SHORT	-	-		Reject Call	End Call	End Call	End Call
		LONG	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3		SHORT	No phone paired Please pair a phone	No phone connected Please connect phone	Please say a command Call/Dial/Redial/Help	-	-	-	-
		LONG	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4	STEERING MODE KEY		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
5	AUDIO POWER KEY		-	-	-	-	-	-	-

دیجیتال خودرو
شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال شرکت خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Driving your vehicle

Before driving 5-3
Key 5-5
Engine start/stop button 5-8
Manual transmission 5-13
Automatic transmission 5-17
• Automatic transmission operation 5-17
Brake system 5-25
• Power brakes 5-25
• Parking brake 5-27
• Anti-lock brake system (ABS) 5-29
• Electronic stability control (ESC) 5-31
Cruise control system 5-37
Economical operation 5-41
Special driving conditions 5-43
• Hazardous driving conditions 5-43
• Rocking the vehicle 5-43
• Smooth cornering 5-44
• Driving at night 5-44
• Driving in the rain 5-45
• Driving in flooded areas 5-46
• Driving off-road 5-46
• Highway driving 5-46
Winter driving 5-48
Vehicle load limit 5-52
• Tire and loading information label 5-52
• Certification label 5-55
Vehicle weight 5-57
• Base curb weight 5-57
• Vehicle curb weight 5-57
• Cargo weight 5-57
• GAW (Gross axle weight) 5-57
• GAWR (Gross axle weight rating) 5-57
• GVW (Gross vehicle weight) 5-57
• GVWR (Gross vehicle weight rating) 5-57
Trailer towing 5-58

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING - ENGINE EXHAUST CAN BE DANGEROUS!

Engine exhaust fumes can be extremely dangerous. If, at any time, you smell exhaust fumes inside the vehicle, open the windows immediately.

- **Do not inhale exhaust fumes.**

  Exhaust fumes contain carbon monoxide, a colorless, odorless gas that can cause unconsciousness and death by asphyxiation.

- **Be sure the exhaust system does not leak.**

  The exhaust system should be checked whenever the vehicle is raised to change the oil or for any other purpose. If you hear a change in the sound of the exhaust or if you drive over something that strikes the underneath side of the car, have the exhaust system checked as soon as possible by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

- **Do not run the engine in an enclosed area.**

  Letting the engine idle in your garage, even with the garage door open, is a hazardous practice. Never run the engine in your garage any longer than it takes to start the engine and back the car out.

- **Avoid idling the engine for prolonged periods with people inside the car.**

  If it is necessary to idle the engine for a prolonged period with people inside the car, be sure to do so only in an open area with the air intake set at "Fresh" and fan operating at one of the higher speeds so fresh air is drawn into the interior.

If you must drive with the trunk lid open because you are carrying objects that make this necessary:

1. Close all windows.
2. Open side vents.
3. Set the air intake control at "Fresh", the air flow control at "↘" or "↗" and the fan at one of the higher speeds.

To assure proper operation of the ventilation system, be sure the ventilation air intakes located just in front of the windshield are kept clear of snow, ice, leaves or other obstructions.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ CALIFORNIA PROPOSITION 65 WARNING

Engine exhaust and a wide variety of automobile components and parts, including components found in the interior furnishings in a vehicle, contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects and reproductive harm. In addition, certain fluids contained in vehicles and certain products of component wear contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm.

BEFORE DRIVING

Before entering vehicle

- Be sure that all windows, outside mirror(s), and outside lights are clean.
- Check the condition of the tires.
- Check under the vehicle for any sign of leaks.
- Be sure there are no obstacles behind you if you intend to back up.

Necessary inspections

Fluid levels, such as engine oil, engine coolant, brake fluid, and washer fluid should be checked on a regular basis, with the exact interval depending on the fluid. Further details are provided in section 7, “Maintenance”.

⚠ WARNING

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control, that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury, and death. The driver’s primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and use of any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver’s eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو ساپنا (سهامی خاص)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Before starting

- Close and lock all doors.
- Position the seat so that all controls are easily reached.
- Adjust the inside and outside rearview mirrors.
- Be sure that all lights work.
- Check all gauges.
- Check the operation of warning lights when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position.
- Release the parking brake and make sure the brake warning light goes out.

For safe operation, be sure you are familiar with your vehicle and its equipment.

⚠ WARNING

All passengers must be properly belted whenever the vehicle is moving. Refer to "Seat belts" in section 3 for more information on their proper use.

⚠ WARNING

Always check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before putting a car into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).

⚠ WARNING - Driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs

Drinking and driving is dangerous. Drunk driving is the number one contributor to the highway death toll each year. Even a small amount of alcohol will affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment. Driving while under the influence of drugs is as dangerous or more dangerous than driving drunk.

You are much more likely to have a serious accident if you drink or take drugs and drive.

If you are drinking or taking drugs, don't drive. Do not ride with a driver who has been drinking or taking drugs. Choose a designated driver or call a cab.

⚠ WARNING

- **When you intend to park or stop the vehicle with the engine on, be careful not to depress the accelerator pedal for a long period of time. It may overheat the engine or exhaust system and cause fire.**
- **When you make a sudden stop or turn the steering wheel rapidly, loose objects may drop on the floor and it could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, possibly causing an accident. Keep all things in the vehicle safely stored.**
- **If you do not focus on driving, it may cause an accident. Be careful when operating what may disturb driving such as audio or heater. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive safely.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

KEY



Illuminated ignition switch

Whenever a front door is opened, the ignition switch will be illuminated for your convenience, provided the ignition switch is not in the ON position. The light will go off immediately when the ignition switch is turned on or go off after about 30 seconds when the door is closed.



Ignition switch position

LOCK

The steering wheel locks to protect against theft. The ignition key can be removed only in the LOCK position. When turning the ignition switch to the LOCK position, push the key inward at the ACC position and turn the key toward the LOCK position.

ACC (Accessory)

The steering wheel is unlocked and electrical accessories are operative.

✻ NOTICE

If difficulty is experienced turning the ignition switch to the ACC position, turn the key while turning the steering wheel right and left to release the tension.

ON

The warning lights can be checked before the engine is started. This is the normal running position after the engine is started.

Do not leave the ignition switch ON if the engine is not running to prevent the battery from discharging.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

START

Turn the ignition switch to the START position to start the engine. The engine will crank until you release the key; then it returns to the ON position. The brake warning lamp can be checked in this position.

⚠ WARNING - Ignition switch

- **Never turn the ignition switch to LOCK or ACC while the vehicle is moving. This would result in loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.**
- **The anti-theft steering column lock is not a substitute for the parking brake. Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is engaged in 1st gear for the manual transmission or P (Park) for the automatic transmission, set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off.**

Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not taken.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Never reach for the ignition switch, or any other controls through the steering wheel while the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in this area could cause a loss of vehicle control, an accident and serious bodily injury or death.**
- **Do not place any movable objects around the driver's seat as they may move while driving, interfere with the driver and lead to an accident.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Starting the engine

⚠ WARNING

Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes (high heels, ski boots,etc.) may interfere with your ability to use the brake, accelerator and the clutch pedal (if equipped).

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. **Manual Transmission** - Depress the clutch pedal fully and shift the transmission into Neutral. Depress the brake and clutch pedal fully.

   Automatic Transmission - Place the transmission shift lever in P (Park). Depress the brake pedal fully.

   You can also start the engine when the shift lever is in the N (Neutral) position.
3. Turn the ignition switch to START and hold it there until the engine starts (a maximum of 10 seconds), then release the key.
4. In extremely cold weather (below -18°C / 0°F) or after the vehicle has not been operated for several days, let the engine warm up without depressing the accelerator.

Whether the engine is cold or warm, it should be started ***without depressing the accelerator.***

⚠ CAUTION

If the engine stalls while you are in motion, do not attempt to move the shift lever to the P (Park) position. If traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position while the vehicle is still moving and turn the ignition switch to the START position in an attempt to restart the engine.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not engage the starter for more than 10 seconds. If the engine stalls or fails to start, wait 5 to 10 seconds before re-engaging the starter. Improper use of the starter may damage it.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

ENGINE START/STOP BUTTON (IF EQUIPPED)



OBK059001

Illuminated engine start/stop button (if equipped)

Whenever the front door is opened, the engine start/stop button will illuminate for your convenience. The light will go off immediately when the engine start/stop button is turned on or go off after about 30 seconds when the door is closed.

Engine start/stop button position

OFF

• with manual transmission

To turn off the engine, stop the vehicle then press the engine start/stop button with the engine start/stop button ON.

• with automatic transmission

To turn off the engine, press the engine start/stop button with the engine start/stop button ON and the shift lever in P(Park). When you press the engine start/stop button without the shift lever in P(Park), the engine start/stop button does not turn to the OFF position, but turns to the ACC position.

• Steering lock system (if equipped)

Also, the steering wheel locks when the engine start/stop button is in the OFF position to protect against theft.

It locks when the door is opened, when you pull out the smart key from the smart key holder, or when you lock the doors using the transmitter(or the smart key).

✻ NOTICE

- If difficulty is experienced turning the engine start/stop button to the ACC position, turn the steering wheel right and left to release the tension while pressing the engine start/stop button. (if equipped with steering lock)
- When you turn off the engine, the vehicle should be stopped.

⚠ WARNING

In an emergency situation while the vehicle is moving, you can turn off the engine and turn the engine start/stop button to the ACC position by pressing the engine start/stop button for more than 2 seconds or 3 times successively within 3 seconds. If the vehicle is moving, you can restart the engine without pressing the brake pedal by pressing the engine start/stop button with the shift lever in N(Neutral).

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

ACC(Accessory)

• with manual transmission

Press the engine start/stop button when the button is in the OFF position without depressing the clutch pedal.

• with automatic transmission

Press the engine start/stop button when the button is in the OFF position without depressing the brake pedal.

The steering wheel is unlocked and electrical accessories are operative (if equipped with steering lock).

If you leave the engine start/stop button in the ACC position for more than 1 hour, the engine is off automatically to prevent the battery from discharging.

ON

• with manual transmission

Press the engine start/stop button when the button is in the ACC position without depressing the clutch pedal.

• with automatic transmission

Press the engine start/stop button when the button is in the ACC position without depressing the brake pedal.

The warning lights can be checked before the engine is started. Do not leave the button in the ON position if the engine is not running to prevent the battery from discharging.

START

• with manual transmission

To start the engine, depress the clutch pedal and brake pedal, then press the engine start/stop button with the shift lever in the N(Neutral) position.

• with automatic transmission

To start the engine, depress the brake pedal and press the engine start/stop button with the shift lever in the P(Park) or the N (Neutral) position.

✻ NOTICE

- **If you press the engine start/stop button without depressing the clutch pedal on manual transmission vehicles or without depressing the brake pedal on automatic transmission vehicles, the engine will not start and the engine start/stop button changes as follows:**
  OFF → ACC → ON → OFF
- **If you leave the engine start/stop button in the ACC or the ON position for a long time, the battery may be discharged.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING

- **Never press the ENGINE START/STOP button while the vehicle is in motion. This would result in loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.**
- **The anti-theft steering column lock (if equipped) is not a substitute for the parking brake. Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is engaged in 1st gear for the manual transmission or P (Park) for the automatic transmission, set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not taken.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Never reach for the engine start/stop button, or any other controls through the steering wheel while the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in this area could cause a loss of vehicle control, an accident and serious bodily injury or death.**
- **Do not place any movable objects around the driver's seat as they may move while driving, interfere with the driver and lead to an accident.**

Starting the engine

⚠ WARNING

Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes (high heels, ski boots, etc.) may interfere with your ability to use the brake, accelerator and clutch pedal (if equipped).

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

1. Carry the smart key or leave it inside the vehicle.
2. Make sure the parking brake is firmly applied.
3. **Manual Transmission** - Depress the clutch pedal fully and shift the transmission into Neutral. Depress the brake and clutch pedal fully.

   Automatic Transmission - Place the transmission shift lever in P (Park). Depress the brake pedal fully.

   You can also start the engine when the shift lever is in the N (Neutral) position.
4. Press the engine start/stop button.
5. In extremely cold weather (below -18°C / 0°F) or after the vehicle has not been operated for several days, let the engine warm up without depressing the accelerator.

   Whether the engine is cold or warm, it should be started without depressing the accelerator.

⚠ CAUTION

If the engine stalls while you are in motion, do not attempt to move the shift lever to the P (Park) position. If traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the shift lever in the N(Neutral) position while the vehicle is still moving and press the engine start/stop button in an attempt to restart the engine.

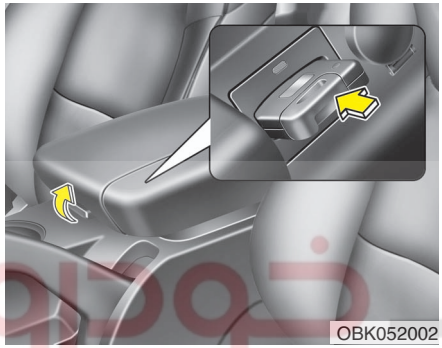
- Even if the smart key is in the vehicle, if it is far away from you, the engine may not start.
- When the engine start/stop button is in the ACC or ON position, if any door is open, the system checks for the smart key. If the smart key is not in the vehicle, and if all doors are closed, the chime will sound for about 5 seconds. Keep the smart key in the vehicle, when using the ACC position or if the vehicle engine is on.

⚠ WARNING

The engine will start by pressing the engine start/stop button, only when the smart key is in the vehicle. Never allow children or any person who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the engine start/stop button or related parts.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92


OBK052002

✻ NOTICE

- If the battery is weak or the smart key does not work correctly, you can start the engine by inserting the smart key into the smart key holder. Push the cover to open the cover. To eject the smart key from the smart key holder, press the smart key inward past the detent and then pull the key outward. When you don't use the smart key holder, close the cover.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- When the stop lamp fuse is blown on automatic transmission vehicles, you can't start the engine normally. Replace the fuse with a new one. If you are not able to replace the fuse, you can start the engine by pressing the engine start/stop button for 10 seconds with the engine start/stop button in the ACC.

⚠ CAUTION

- *Do not press the engine start/stop button for more than 5 seconds except when the stop lamp fuse is blown.*
- *When you eject the smart key from the smart key holder, press the smart key inward and pull it out. If you pull out the smart key forcibly without pushing the smart key, the smart key holder may be damaged and will not operate normally.*

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

MANUAL TRANSMISSION (IF EQUIPPED)



OBK052005

Manual transmission operation

The manual transmission has 6 forward gears.

This shift pattern is imprinted on the shift knob. The transmission is fully synchronized in all forward gears so shifting to either a higher or a lower gear is easily accomplished.

Press the clutch pedal down fully while shifting, then release it slowly.

If your vehicle is equipped with an ignition lock switch, the engine will not start when starting the engine without depressing the clutch pedal. (if equipped)

The gearshift lever must be returned to the neutral position before shifting into R (Reverse).

Make sure the vehicle is completely stopped before shifting into R (Reverse).

Never operate the engine with the tachometer (rpm) in the red zone.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***When downshifting from fifth gear to fourth gear, caution should be taken not to inadvertently press the gear shift lever sideways in such a manner that second gear is engaged. Such a drastic downshift may cause the engine speed to increase to the point that the tachometer will enter the red-zone. Such over-revving of the engine may possibly cause engine damage.***
- ***Do not downshift more than 2 gears or downshift the gear when the engine is running at high speed (5,000 RPM or higher). Such a downshifting may damage the engine.***
- ***When shifting into 5th or 6th gear, press the shift lever to the right. Otherwise, the engine could be damaged by accidentally engaging 3rd or 4th gear.***

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

- During cold weather, shifting may be difficult until the transmission lubricant has warmed up. This is normal and not harmful to the transmission.
- If you've come to a complete stop and it's hard to shift into 1st or R(Reverse), put the shift lever in N(Neutral) position and release the clutch. Press the clutch pedal back down, and then shift into 1st or R(Reverse) gear position.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***To avoid premature clutch wear and damage, do not drive with your foot resting on the clutch pedal. Also, don't use the clutch to hold the vehicle stopped on an uphill grade, while waiting for a traffic light, etc.***
- ***Do not use the shift lever as a handrest during driving, as this can result in premature wear of the transmission shift forks.***

⚠ WARNING

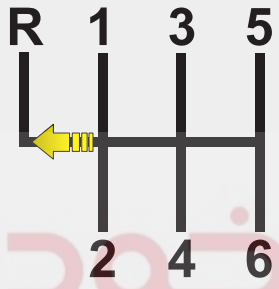
Before leaving the driver's seat, always set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off. Then make sure the transmission is shifted into 1st gear when the vehicle is parked on a level or uphill grade, and shifted into R (Reverse) on a downhill grade. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed in the order identified.

Using the clutch

The clutch should be pressed all the way to the floor before shifting, then released slowly. The clutch pedal should always be fully released while driving. Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving. This can cause unnecessary wear. Do not partially engage the clutch to hold the car on an incline. This causes unnecessary wear. Use the foot brake or parking brake to hold the car on an incline. Do not operate the clutch pedal rapidly and repeatedly.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92



OBK059013

Shifting to R (Reverse)

This manual transmission is designed with a detent to differentiate 1st and R (Reverse) gear. To shift into reverse, you must shift past 1st gear and the detent in order to get into the R (Reverse) gear gate.

- R(Reverse) is located to the left side of the 1st gear.
- After the vehicle is stoped, push the shift lever to the left side of the 1st gear past the detent then push the shift lever upward. The warning chime operates once.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***If you try to shift to the 1st gear too quickly, it is possible to shift to R (Reverse) instead of 1st gear.***
- ***Before driving, check that the warning chime operates once, when you press the brake pedal and shift to R (Reverse). If the warning chime does not operate when you shift to R (Reverse), contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.***
- ***Before driving you should learn how to shift to R (Reverse), to 1st gear or 2nd gear.***
- ***Shift to R only when the vehicle is stationary. When the shift lever is pressed to the left, a slight resistance has to be overcome.***

Downshifting

When you must slow down in heavy traffic or while driving up steep hills, downshift before the engine starts to labor. Downshifting reduces the chance of stalling and gives better acceleration when you again need to increase your speed. When the vehicle is traveling down steep hills, downshifting helps maintain safe speed and prolongs brake life.

This vehicle is geared for improved fuel economy and may need to be driven in a lower gear when driving up hills or into high winds. Using top gear is best for fuel economy, but you should use the best gear for the road conditions.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Good driving practices

- Never take the car out of gear and coast down a hill. This is extremely hazardous. Always leave the car in gear.
- Don't "ride" the brakes. This can cause them to overheat and malfunction. Instead, when you are driving down a long hill, slow down and shift to a lower gear. When you do this, engine braking will help slow the car.
- Slow down before shifting to a lower gear. This will help avoid over-revving the engine, which can cause damage.
- Slow down when you encounter cross winds. This gives you much better control of your car.
- Be sure the car is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into reverse. The transmission can be damaged if you do not. To shift into reverse, depress the clutch, move the shift lever to neutral, wait 3 seconds, then shift to the reverse position.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on slippery surfaces. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle to go out of control.

⚠ WARNING

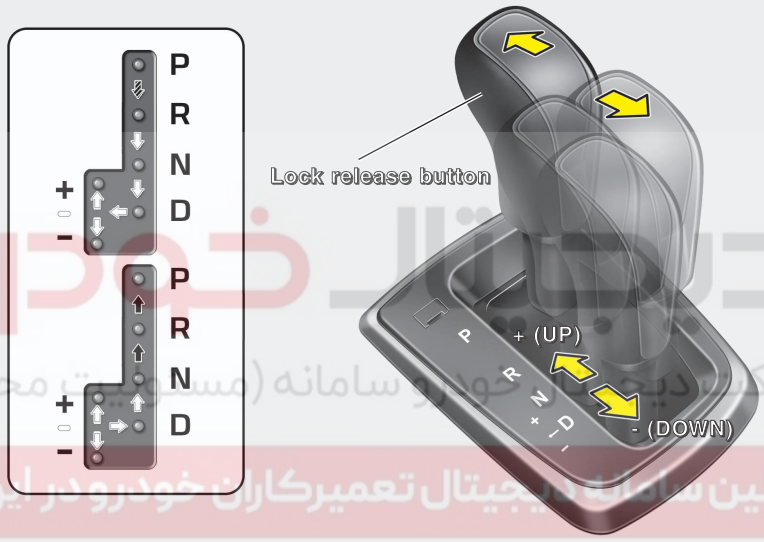
- **Always buckle-up! In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.**
- **Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.**
- **Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.**
- **The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.**
- **Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver oversteers to reenter the roadway.**
- **In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.**
- **Never exceed posted speed limits.**

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرات خودرو

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION



Depress the brake pedal and the lock release button when shifting. (If the shift lock system is not equipped, it is not necessary to depress the brake pedal. However, it is recommended to depress the brake pedal to avoid inadvertent movement of the vehicle.)

Press the lock release button when shifting.

The shift lever can be shifted freely.

OBK054006

Automatic transmission operation

The automatic transmission has 8 forward speeds and one reverse speed. The individual speeds are selected automatically, depending on the position of the shift lever.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

✻ NOTICE

The first few shifts on a new vehicle, if the battery has been disconnected, may be somewhat abrupt. This is a normal condition, and the shifting sequence will adjust after shifts are cycled a few times by the TCM (Transmission Control Module) or PCM (Powertrain Control Module).

For smooth operation, depress the brake pedal when shifting from N (Neutral) to a forward or reverse gear.

⚠ WARNING - Automatic transmission

- **Always check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a car into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).**
- **Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position; then set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed in the order identified.**

⚠ CAUTION

- ***To avoid damage to your transmission, do not accelerate the engine in R (Reverse) or any forward gear position with the brakes on.***
- ***When stopped on an incline, do not hold the vehicle stationary with engine power. Use the service brake or the parking brake.***
- ***Do not shift from N (Neutral) or P (Park) into D (Drive), or R (Reverse) when the engine is above idle speed.***

اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران
سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Transmission ranges

The indicator in the instrument cluster displays the shift lever position when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

P (Park)

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into P (Park). This position locks the transmission and prevents the drive wheels from rotating.

⚠ WARNING

- **Shifting into P (Park) while the vehicle is in motion will cause the drive wheels to lock which will cause you to lose control of the vehicle.**
- **Do not use the P (Park) position in place of the parking brake. Always make sure the shift lever is latched in the P (Park) position and set the parking brake fully.**
- **Never leave a child unattended in a vehicle.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position. Set the parking brake fully, shut the engine off and take the key with you. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if you do not follow these precautions in the order specified.**

⚠ CAUTION

The transmission may be damaged if you shift into P (Park) while the vehicle is in motion.

R (Reverse)

Use this position to drive the vehicle backward.

⚠ CAUTION

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into or out of R (Reverse); you may damage the transmission if you shift into R while the vehicle is in motion, except as explained in "Rocking the vehicle" in this section.

N (Neutral)

The wheels and transmission are not engaged. The vehicle will roll freely even on the slightest incline unless the parking brake or service brakes are applied.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

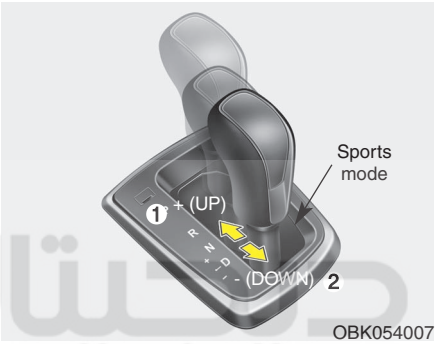
D (Drive)

This is the normal forward driving position. The transmission will automatically shift through a 8-gear sequence, providing the best fuel economy and power.

For extra power when passing another vehicle or climbing grades, depress the accelerator fully, at which time the transmission will automatically downshift to the next lower gear (or gears, as appropriate).

✻ NOTICE

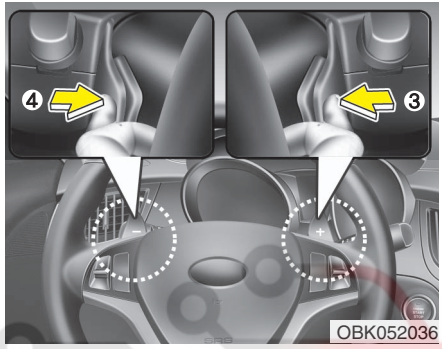
Always come to a complete stop before shifting into D (Drive).



OBK054007

Sports mode

Whether the vehicle is stationary or in motion, sports mode is selected by pushing the shift lever from the D (Drive) position into the manual gate. To return to D (Drive) range operation, push the shift lever back into the main gate.



In sport mode, it is possible to shift the gear by using either the shift lever or the steering wheel shift paddles (dynamic shift).

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Using the shift lever

Up (+) : Push the lever forward once to shift up one gear (1).

Down (-) : Pull the lever backwards once to shift down one gear (2).

Using the steering wheel shift paddles

Up(+) : Pull the right-hand shift paddle once to shift up one gear (3).

Down(-) : Pull the left-hand shift paddle once to shift down one gear (4).

✻ NOTICE

When the shift lever is in the P, N or R position, you can't shift the gear by using the steering wheel shift paddles.

In sports mode, if you pull the left and right hand shift paddles at the same time, you can't shift the gear.

✻ NOTICE

- **In sports mode, the driver must execute upshifts in accordance with road conditions, taking care to keep the engine speed below the red zone.**
- **In sports mode, only the 8 forward gears can be selected. To reverse or park the vehicle, move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) or P (Park) position as required.**
- **In sports mode, downshifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected.**
- **In sports mode, when the engine rpm approaches the red zone the transmission will upshift automatically.**
- **If the driver presses the lever to +(up) or -(Down) position, the transmission may not make the requested gear change if the next gear is outside of the allowable engine rpm range.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **When starting from a stop on a slippery road, push the shift lever forward into the +(up) position or pull the right-hand shift paddle. This causes the transmission to shift into the 2nd gear which is better for smooth driving on a slippery road. Push the shift lever to the -(down) side or pull the left-hand shift paddle to shift back to the 1st gear.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Shift lock system

For your safety, the automatic transmission has a shift lock system which prevents shifting the transmission from P (Park) or N (Neutral) into R (Reverse) unless the brake pedal is depressed.

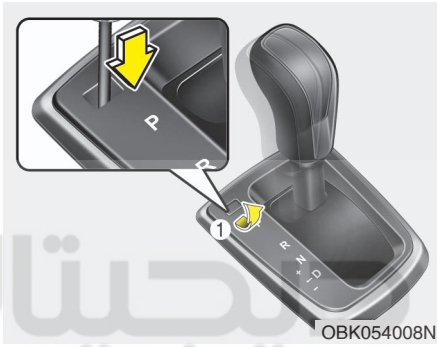
To shift the transmission from P (Park) or N (Neutral) into R (Reverse):

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Start the engine or turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
3. Move the shift lever.

If the brake pedal is repeatedly depressed and released with the shift lever in the P (Park) position, a chattering noise near the shift lever may be heard. This is a normal condition.

⚠ WARNING

Always fully depress the brake pedal before and while shifting out of the P (Park) position into another position to avoid inadvertent motion of the vehicle which could injure persons in or around the car.



OBK054008N

Shift-lock override

If the shift lever cannot be moved from the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position into R (Reverse) position with the brake pedal depressed, continue depressing the brake, then do the following:

1. Carefully remove the cap covering the shift-lock override access hole.
2. Insert a screwdriver into the access hole and press down on the screwdriver.
3. Move the shift lever.
4. Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer immediately.

Ignition key interlock system

The ignition key cannot be removed unless the shift lever is in the P (Park) position. If the ignition switch is in any other position, the key cannot be removed.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Good driving practices

- Never move the shift lever from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
- Never move the shift lever into P (Park) when the vehicle is in motion.
- Be sure the car is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Never take the car out of gear and coast down a hill. This may be extremely hazardous. Always leave the car in gear when moving.
- Do not "ride" the brakes. This can cause them to overheat and malfunction. Instead, when you are driving down a long hill, slow down, move the shift lever to the manual gate and shift to a lower gear. When you do this, engine braking will help slow the car.
- Slow down before shifting to a lower gear. Otherwise, the lower gear may not be engaged.
- Always use the parking brake. Do not depend on placing the transmission in P (Park) to keep the car from moving.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle to go out of control.
- Optimum vehicle performance and economy is obtained by smoothly depressing and releasing the accelerator pedal.

⚠ WARNING

- **Always buckle-up! In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.**
- **Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.**
- **Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.**
- **The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.**
- **Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver oversteers to reenter the roadway.**
- **In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.**
- **Never exceed posted speed limits.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING

If your vehicle becomes stuck in snow, mud, sand, etc., then you may attempt to rock the vehicle free by moving it forward and backward. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle. During the rocking operation the vehicle may suddenly move forward or backward as it becomes unstuck, causing injury or damage to nearby peo-ple or objects.

Moving up a steep grade from a standing start

To move up a steep grade from a standing start, press the brake pedal, shift the shift lever to D (Drive) and release the parking brake. Depress the accelerator gradually while releasing the brake pedal. When accelerating from a stop on a steep hill, the vehicle may have a tendency to roll backwards.

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

BRAKE SYSTEM

Power brakes

Your vehicle has power-assisted brakes that adjust automatically through normal usage.

In the event that the power-assisted brakes lose power because of a stalled engine or some other reason, you can still stop your vehicle by applying greater force to the brake pedal than you normally would. The stopping distance, however, will be longer.

When the engine is not running, the reserve brake power is partially depleted each time the brake pedal is applied. Do not pump the brake pedal when the power assist has been interrupted.

Pump the brake pedal only when necessary to maintain steering control on slippery surfaces.

⚠ WARNING - Brakes

- **Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. This will create abnormal high brake temperatures, excessive brake lining and pad wear, and increased stopping distances.**
- **When descending a long or steep hill, shift to a lower gear and avoid continuous application of the brakes. Continuous brake application will cause the brakes to overheat and could result in a temporary loss of braking performance.**
- **Wet brakes may impair the vehicle's ability to safely slow down; the vehicle may also pull to one side when the brakes are applied. Applying the brakes lightly will indicate whether they have been affected in this way. Always test your brakes in this fashion after driving through deep water.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

To dry the brakes, apply them lightly while maintaining a safe forward speed until brake performance returns to normal.

- **Always, confirm the position of the brake and accelerator pedal before driving. If you don't check the position of the accelerator and brake pedal before driving, you may depress the accelerator instead of the brake pedal. It may cause a serious accident.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

In the event of brake failure

If service brakes fail to operate while the vehicle is in motion, you can make an emergency stop with the parking brake. The stopping distance, however, will be much greater than normal.

⚠ WARNING - Parking brake

Applying the parking brake while the vehicle is moving at normal speeds can cause a sudden loss of control of the vehicle. If you must use the parking brake to stop the vehicle, use great caution in applying the brake.

Disc brakes wear indicator

Your vehicle has disc brakes.

When your brake pads are worn and new pads are required, you will hear a high-pitched warning sound from your front brakes or rear brakes. You may hear this sound come and go or it may occur whenever you depress the brake pedal.

Please remember that some driving conditions or climates may cause a brake squeal when you first apply (or lightly apply) the brakes. This is normal and does not indicate a problem with your brakes.

⚠ CAUTION

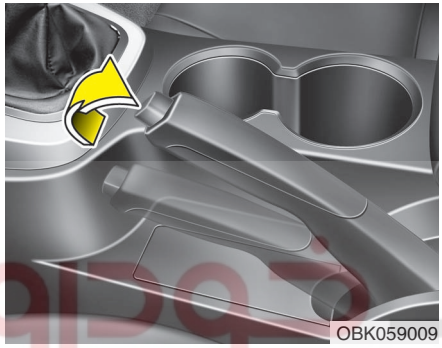
- ***To avoid costly brake repairs, do not continue to drive with worn brake pads.***
- ***Always replace brake pads as complete front or rear axle sets.***

⚠ WARNING - Brake wear

This brake wear warning sound means your vehicle needs service. If you ignore this audible warning, you will eventually lose braking performance, which could lead to a serious accident.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92


OBK059009

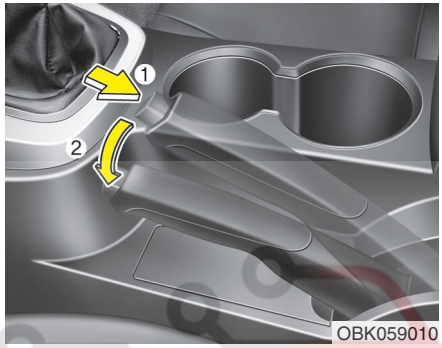
Parking brake

Applying the parking brake

To engage the parking brake, first apply the foot brake and then without pressing the release button in, pull the parking brake lever up as far as possible. In addition it is recommended that when parking the vehicle on a gradient, the shift lever should be positioned in the appropriate low gear on manual transmission vehicles or in the P (Park) position on automatic transmission vehicles.

⚠ CAUTION

Driving with the parking brake applied will cause excessive brake pad and brake rotor wear.



OBK059010

Releasing the parking brake

To release the parking brake, first apply the foot brake and pull up the parking brake lever slightly. Secondly depress the release button (1) and lower the parking brake lever (2) while holding the button.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING

- **To prevent unintentional movement when stopped and leaving the vehicle, do not use the gearshift lever in place of the parking brake. Set the parking brake AND make sure the gearshift lever is securely positioned in 1st (First) gear or R (Reverse) for manual transmission equipped vehicles and in P (Park) for automatic transmission equipped vehicles.**
- **Never allow anyone who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the parking brake. If the parking brake is released unintentionally, serious injury may occur.**
- **All vehicles should always have the parking brake fully engaged when parking to avoid inadvertent movement of the car which can injure occupants or pedestrians.**

⚠ CAUTION

Do not operate the parking brake while the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. It could damage the vehicle system and make endanger driving safety.



W-75

Check the brake warning light by turning the ignition switch ON (do not start the engine). This light will be illuminated when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the START or ON position.

Before driving, be sure the parking brake is fully released and the brake warning light is off.

If the brake warning light remains on after the parking brake is released while engine is running, there may be a malfunction in the brake system. Immediate attention is necessary.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

If at all possible, cease driving the vehicle immediately. If that is not possible, use extreme caution while operating the vehicle and only continue to drive the vehicle until you can reach a safe location or repair shop.

Anti-lock brake system (ABS)

⚠ WARNING

ABS (or ESC) will not prevent accidents due to improper or dangerous driving maneuvers. Even though vehicle control is improved during emergency braking, always maintain a safe distance between you and objects ahead. Vehicle speeds should always be reduced during extreme road conditions.

The braking distance for cars equipped with an anti-lock braking system (or Electronic Stability Control system) may be longer than for those without it in the following road conditions.

During these conditions the vehicle should be driven at reduced speeds:

- **Rough, gravel or snow-covered roads.**
- **With tire chains installed.**
- **On roads where the road surface is pitted or has different surface height.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

The safety features of an ABS (or ESC) equipped vehicle should not be tested by high speed driving or cornering. This could endanger the safety of yourself or others.

The ABS continuously senses the speed of the wheels. If the wheels are going to lock, the ABS system repeatedly modulates the hydraulic brake pressure to the wheels.

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear a “tik-tik” sound from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ABS is active.

In order to obtain the maximum benefit from your ABS in an emergency situation, do not attempt to modulate your brake pressure and do not try to pump your brakes. Press your brake pedal as hard as possible or as hard as the situation warrants and allow the ABS to control the force being delivered to the brakes.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

✻ NOTICE

A click sound may be heard in the engine compartment when the vehicle begins to move after the engine is started. These conditions are normal and indicate that the anti-lock brake system is functioning properly.

- Even with the anti-lock brake system, your vehicle still requires sufficient stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you.
- Always slow down when cornering. The anti-lock brake system cannot prevent accidents resulting from excessive speeds.
- On loose or uneven road surfaces, operation of the anti-lock brake system may result in a longer stopping distance than for vehicles equipped with a conventional brake system.



W-78

⚠ CAUTION

- ***If the ABS warning light is on and stays on, you may have a problem with the ABS. In this case, however, your regular brakes will work normally.***
- ***The ABS warning light will stay on for approximately 3 seconds after the ignition switch is ON. During that time, the ABS will go through self-diagnosis and the light will go off if everything is normal. If the light stays on, you may have a problem with your ABS. Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.***

⚠ CAUTION

- ***When you drive on a road having poor traction, such as an icy road, and operate your brakes continuously, the ABS will be active continuously and the ABS warning light may illuminate. Pull your car over to a safe place and stop the engine.***
- ***Restart the engine. If the ABS warning light is off, then your ABS system is normal. Otherwise, you may have a problem with the ABS. Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.***

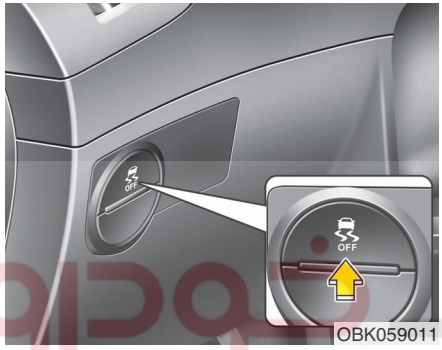
✻ NOTICE

When you jump start your vehicle because of a drained battery, the engine may not run as smoothly and the ABS warning light may turn on at the same time. This happens because of the low battery voltage. It does not mean your ABS is malfunctioning.

- **Do not pump your brakes!**
- **Have the battery recharged before driving the vehicle.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92



OBK059011

Electronic stability control (ESC)

The Electronic Stability control (ESC) system is designed to stabilize the vehicle during cornering maneuvers.

ESC checks where you are steering and where the vehicle is actually going. ESC applies the brakes at individual wheels and intervenes in the engine management system to stabilize the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Never drive too fast for the road conditions or too quickly when cornering. Electronic stability control (ESC) will not prevent accidents. Excessive speed in turns, abrupt maneuvers and hydroplaning on wet surfaces can still result in serious accidents. Only a safe and attentive driver can prevent accidents by avoiding maneuvers that cause the vehicle to lose traction. Even with ESC installed, always follow all the normal precautions for driving - including driving at safe speeds for the conditions.

The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system is an electronic system designed to help the driver maintain vehicle control under adverse conditions. It is not a substitute for safe driving practices. Factors including speed, road conditions and driver steering input can all affect whether ESC will be effective in preventing a loss of control. It is still your responsibility to drive and corner at reasonable speeds and to leave a sufficient margin of safety.

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear a “tik-tik” sound from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ESC is active.

✻ NOTICE

A click sound may be heard in the engine compartment when the vehicle begins to move after the engine is started. These conditions are normal and indicate that the Electronic Stability Control System is functioning properly.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

ESC operation

ESC ON condition

-

- When the ignition is turned ON, ESC and ESC OFF indicator lights illuminate for approximately 3 seconds, then ESC is turned on.
- Press the ESC OFF button for at least half a second after turning the ignition ON to turn ESC off. (ESC OFF indicator will illuminate). To turn the ESC on, press the ESC OFF button (ESC OFF indicator light will go off).
- When starting the engine, you may hear a slight ticking sound. This is the ESC performing an automatic system self-check and does not indicate a problem.

When operating



When the ESC is in operation, the ESC indicator light blinks.

- When the Electronic Stability Control is operating properly, you can feel a slight pulsation in the vehicle. This is only the effect of brake control and indicates nothing unusual.
- When moving out of the mud or driving on a slippery road, pressing the accelerator pedal may not cause the engine rpm (revolutions per minute) to increase.

ESC operation off

ESC OFF state



This vehicle has 2 kinds of ESC off states.

If the engine stops when ESC is off, ESC remains off. Upon restarting the engine, the ESC will automatically turn on again.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

For supervision cluster



OBK052037L

- **ESC off state 1**

  To cancel ESC operation, press the ESC OFF button (ESC OFF) shortly (ESC OFF indicator light (ESC OFF) illuminates). At this state, the engine control function does not operate. It means the traction control function does not operate. Brake control function only operates.

For supervision cluster



OBK052038L

- **ESC off state 2**

  To cancel ESC operation, press the ESC OFF button (ESC OFF) for more than 3 seconds. ESC OFF indicator light (ESP OFF) illuminates and ESP OFF warning chime will sound. At this state, the engine control function and brake control function do not operate. It means the vehicle stability control function does not operate any more.

ESC indicator (Electronic Stability Control)

The ESC indicator will illuminate when the ignition switch is turned ON, but should go off after approximately 3 seconds. When the ESC is on, it monitors the driving conditions and under normal driving conditions, the ESC indicator will remain off. When a slippery or low traction condition is encountered, the ESC will operate, and the ESC indicator will blink to indicate the ESC is operating.

If ESC indicator illuminates while ESC is operating, the ESC may have a malfunction. Take your car to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the system checked.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

ESC OFF indicator



The ESC OFF indicator will illuminate when the ignition switch is turned ON, but should go off after approximately 3 seconds. To switch to ESC OFF mode, press the ESC OFF button. The ESC OFF indicator will illuminate indicating the ESC is deactivated.

If this indicator stays on when ESC OFF is not selected, the ESC may have a malfunction. Take your car to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the system checked.

With the ESC system in the stand by position, if you use the parking brake to stop the vehicle due abnormal brake operation, the ESC system may be stopped and ESC OFF indicator may illuminate for about 5 minutes.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not use the parking brake to stop the vehicle, except in an emergency situation.

⚠ CAUTION

Driving with varying tire or wheel sizes may cause the ESC system to malfunction. When replacing tires, make sure they are the same size as your original tires.

⚠ WARNING

The Electronic Stability Control system is only a driving aid; use precautions for safe driving by slowing down on curved, snowy, or icy roads. Drive slowly and don't attempt to accelerate whenever the ESC indicator light is blinking, or when the road surface is slippery.

ESC OFF usage

When driving

- ESC should be turned on for daily driving whenever possible. If ESC is turned off, it may be difficult to make a turn or drive up a hill.
- To turn ESC off while driving, press the ESC OFF button while driving on a flat road surface.

Never press the ESC OFF button while ESC is operating (ESC indicator light blinks).

If ESC is turned off while ESC is operating, it may be very dangerous because of unexpected vehicle slip.

✻ NOTICE

- **When operating the vehicle on a dynamometer, ensure that the ESC is turned off (ESC OFF light illuminated). If the ESC is left on, it may prevent the vehicle speed from increasing, and result in false diagnosis.**
- **Turning the ESC off does not affect ABS or brake system operation.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING

Never press the ESC OFF button while ESC is operating.

If the ESC is turned off while ESC is operating, the vehicle may go out of control.

To turn ESC off while driving, press the ESC OFF button while driving on a flat road surface.

Hill-start assist control (HAC) (if equipped)

A vehicle has the tendency to slip back on a steep hill when it starts to go after stopping. The Hill-start Assist Control (HAC) prevents the vehicle from slipping back by operating the brakes automatically for about 2 seconds. The brakes are released when the accelerator pedal is depressed or after about 2 seconds.

⚠ WARNING

The HAC is activated only for about 2 seconds, so when the vehicle is starting off always depress the accelerator pedal.

✻ NOTICE

- **The HAC does not operate when the transaxle shift lever is in the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position.**
- **The HAC activates even though the ESP is off but it does not activate when the ESP has malfunctioned.**
- **The HAC applies only to vehicles with manual transmission.**

Good braking practices

⚠ WARNING

- **Whenever leaving vehicle or parking, always set the parking brake as far as possible and fully engage the vehicle's transmission into the park position. Vehicles not fully engaged in park with the parking brake set are at risk for moving inadvertently and injuring yourself or others.**
- **All vehicles should always have the parking brake fully engaged when parking to avoid inadvertent movement of the car which can injure occupants or pedestrians.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

- After parking the vehicle, check to be sure the parking brake is not engaged and that the parking brake indicator light is out before driving away.
- Driving through water may get the brakes wet. They can also get wet when the car is washed. Wet brakes can be dangerous! Your car will not stop as quickly if the brakes are wet. Wet brakes may cause the car to pull to one side.

  To dry the brakes, apply the brakes lightly until the braking action returns to normal, taking care to keep the car under control at all times. If the braking action does not return to normal, stop as soon as it is safe to do so and call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.
- Don't coast down hills with the car out of gear. This is extremely hazardous. Keep the car in gear at all times, use the brakes to slow down, then shift to a lower gear so that engine braking will help you maintain a safe speed.
- Don't "ride" the brake pedal. Resting your foot on the brake pedal while driving can be dangerous because it can result in the brakes overheating and losing their effectiveness. It also increases the wear of the brake components.
- If a tire goes flat while you are driving, apply the brakes gently and keep the car pointed straight ahead while you slow down. When you are moving slowly enough for it to be safe to do so, pull off the road and stop in a safe place.
- If your car is equipped with an automatic transmission, don't let your car creep forward. To avoid creeping forward, keep your foot firmly on the brake pedal when the car is stopped.
- Use caution when parking on a hill. Firmly engage the parking brake and place the shift lever in P. If your car is facing downhill, turn the front wheels into the curb to help keep the car from rolling. If your car is facing uphill, turn the front wheels away from the curb to help keep the car from rolling. If there is no curb or if it is required by other conditions to keep the car from rolling, block the wheels.
- Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. If there is a risk that the parking brake may freeze, apply it only temporarily while you put the shift lever in P (automatic transmission) and block the rear wheels so the car cannot roll. Then release the parking brake.
- Do not hold the vehicle on the upgrade with the accelerator pedal. This can cause the transmission to overheat. Always use the brake pedal or parking brake.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

CRUISE CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

The cruise control system allows you to program the vehicle to maintain a constant speed without pressing the accelerator pedal.

This system is designed to function above approximately 25 mph (40 km/h).

⚠ WARNING

- **If the cruise control is left on, (CRUISE indicator light in the instrument cluster illuminated) the cruise control can be switched on accidentally. Keep the cruise control system off (CRUISE indicator light OFF) when the cruise control is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed.**
- **Use the cruise control system only when traveling on open highways in good weather.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not use the cruise control when it may not be safe to keep the car at a constant speed, for instance, driving in heavy or varying traffic, or on slippery (rainy, icy or snow-covered) or winding roads or over 6% up-hill or down-hill roads.**
- **Pay particular attention to the driving conditions whenever using the cruise control system.**
- **Be careful when driving down-hill using the cruise control system, which may increase the vehicle speed.**

✻ NOTICE

During normal cruise control operation, when the SET switch is activated or reactivated after applying the brakes, the cruise control will energize after approximately 3 seconds. This delay is normal.

✻ NOTICE

To activate cruise control, depress the brake pedal at least once after turning the ignition switch to the ON position or starting the engine. This is to check if the brake switch which is important part to cancel cruise control is in normal condition.

⚠ WARNING - Misuse cruise control

Do not use cruise control if the traffic situation does not allow you to drive safely at a constant speed and with sufficient distance to the vehicle in front.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



OBK052029

To set cruise control speed:

1. Push the cruise switch on the steering wheel to turn the system on. The CRUISE indicator light in the instrument cluster will illuminate.
2. Accelerate to the desired speed, which must be more than 25 mph (40 km/h) and less than 113 mph (180 km/h).



OBK052031

3. Move the lever (1) down (to SET-), and release it at the desired speed. The SET indicator light in the instrument cluster will illuminate. Release the accelerator pedal. The desired speed will automatically be maintained.

On a steep grade, the vehicle may slow down or speed up slightly while going uphill or downhill.



OBK052030

To increase cruise control set speed:

Follow either of these procedures:

- Move the lever (1) up (to RES+) and hold it. Your vehicle will accelerate. Release the lever at the speed you want.
- Move the lever (1) up (to RES+) and release it immediately. The cruising speed will increase by 1.0 mph (1.6 km/h) each time you move the lever up (to RES+) in this manner.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92



OBK052031

To decrease the cruising speed:

Follow either of these procedures:

- Move the lever (1) down (to SET-) and hold it. Your vehicle will gradually slow down. Release the lever at the speed you want to maintain.
- Move the lever (1) down (to SET-) and release it immediately. The cruising speed will decrease by 1.0 mph (1.6 km/h) each time you move the lever down (to SET-) in this manner.

To temporarily accelerate with the cruise control on:

If you want to speed up temporarily when the cruise control is on, depress the accelerator pedal. Increased speed will not interfere with cruise control operation or change the set speed.

To return to the set speed, take your foot off the accelerator.

If you move the lever down (to SET-) at increased speed, the cruising speed will be set again.



OBK052032

To cancel cruise control, do one of the following:

- Press the brake pedal.
- Shift the shift lever into N (Neutral) with an automatic transmission.
- Press the CANCEL switch located on the steering wheel.
- Decrease the vehicle speed lower than the memory speed by 9 mph (15 km/h).
- Decrease the vehicle speed to less than approximately 20 mph (32 km/h).
- Increase the vehicle speed to more than approximately 125 mph (200 km/h).

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

- Operate the parking brake. Do not operate the parking brake while driving except in an emergency situation.

Each of these actions will cancel cruise control operation (the SET indicator light in the instrument cluster will go off), but it will not turn the system off. If you wish to resume cruise control operation, move the lever up (to RES+). You will return to your previously preset speed.



OBK052030

To resume cruising speed at more than approximately 40 km/h (25 mph):

If any method other than the cruise switch was used to cancel cruising speed and the system is still activated, the most recent set speed will automatically resume when you move the lever (1) up (to RES+).

It will not resume, however, if the vehicle speed has dropped below approximately 25 mph (40 km/h).

To turn cruise control off, do one of the following:

- Push the cruise switch (the CRUISE indicator light in the instrument cluster will go off).
- Turn the engine off.

Both of these actions cancel cruise control operation. If you want to resume cruise control operation, repeat the steps provided in "To set cruise control speed" on the previous page.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

ECONOMICAL OPERATION

Your vehicle's fuel economy depends mainly on your style of driving, where you drive and when you drive.

Each of these factors affects how many miles (kilometers) you can get from a gallon (liter) of fuel. To operate your vehicle as economically as possible, use the following driving suggestions to help save money in both fuel and repairs:

- Drive smoothly. Accelerate at a moderate rate. Don't make "jack-rabbit" starts or full-throttle shifts and maintain a steady cruising speed. Don't race between stoplights. Try to adjust your speed to that of the other traffic so you don't have to change speeds unnecessarily. Avoid heavy traffic whenever possible. Always maintain a safe distance from other vehicles so you can avoid unnecessary braking. This also reduces brake wear.
- Drive at a moderate speed. The faster you drive the more fuel your vehicle uses. Driving at a moderate speed, in the highest gear appropriate for the conditions, especially on the highway, is one of the most effective ways to reduce fuel consumption.
- Don't "ride" the brake or clutch pedal. This can increase fuel consumption and also increase wear on these components. In addition, driving with your foot resting on the brake pedal may cause the brakes to overheat, which reduces their effectiveness and may lead to more serious consequences.
- Take care of your tires. Keep them inflated to the recommended pressure. Incorrect inflation, either too much or too little, results in unnecessary tire wear. Check the tire pressures at least once a month.
- Be sure that the wheels are aligned correctly. Improper alignment can result from hitting curbs or driving too fast over irregular surfaces. Poor alignment causes faster tire wear and may also result in other problems as well as greater fuel consumption.
- Keep your car in good condition. For better fuel economy and reduced maintenance costs, maintain your car in accordance with the maintenance schedule in section 7. If you drive your car in severe conditions, more frequent maintenance is required (see section 7 for details).
- Keep your car clean. For maximum service, your vehicle should be kept clean and free of corrosive materials. It is especially important that mud, dirt, ice, etc. not be allowed to accumulate on the underside of the car. This extra weight can result in increased fuel consumption and also contribute to corrosion.
- Travel lightly. Don't carry unnecessary weight in your car. Weight reduces fuel economy.
- Don't let the engine idle longer than necessary. If you are waiting (and not in traffic), turn off your engine and restart only when you're ready to go.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

- Remember, your vehicle does not require extended warm-up. After the engine has started, allow the engine to run for 10 to 20 seconds prior to placing the vehicle in gear. In very cold weather, however, give your engine a slightly longer warm-up period.
- Don't "lug" or "over-rev" the engine. Lugging is driving too slowly in too high a gear resulting in the engine bucking. If this happens, shift to a lower gear. Over-revving is racing the engine beyond its safe limit. This can be avoided by shifting at the recommended speeds.
- Use your air conditioning sparingly. The air conditioning system is operated by engine power so your fuel economy is reduced when you use it.
- Open windows at high speeds can reduce fuel economy.
- Fuel economy is less in crosswinds and headwinds. To help offset some of this loss, slow down when driving in these conditions.

Keeping a vehicle in good operating condition is important both for economy and safety. Therefore, have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer perform scheduled inspections and maintenance.

⚠ WARNING - Engine off during motion

Never turn the engine off to coast down hills or anytime the vehicle is in motion. The power steering and power brakes will not function properly without the engine running. Instead, keep the engine on and downshift to an appropriate gear for engine braking effect. In addition, turning off the ignition while driving could engage the steering wheel lock resulting in loss of vehicle steering which could cause serious injury or death.

اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

SPECIAL DRIVING CONDITIONS


OBK052019L

Hazardous driving conditions

When hazardous driving conditions are encountered such as water, snow, ice, mud, sand, or similar hazards, follow these suggestions:

- Drive cautiously and allow extra distance for braking.
- Avoid sudden movements in braking or steering.
- When braking with non-ABS brakes pump the brake pedal with a light up-and-down motion until the vehicle is stopped.

⚠ WARNING - ABS

Do not pump the brake pedal on a vehicle equipped with ABS.

- If stalled in snow, mud, or sand, use second gear. Accelerate slowly to avoid spinning the drive wheels.
- Use sand, rock salt, tire chains, or other non-slip material under the drive wheels to provide traction when stalled in ice, snow, or mud.

⚠ WARNING - Downshifting

Downshifting with an automatic transmission, while driving on slippery surfaces can cause an accident. The sudden change in tire speed could cause the tires to skid. Be careful when downshifting on slippery surfaces.

Rocking the vehicle

If it is necessary to rock the vehicle to free it from snow, sand, or mud, first turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around your front wheels. Then, shift back and forth between 1st (First) and R (Reverse) in vehicles equipped with a manual transmission or R (Reverse) and any forward gear in vehicles equipped with an automatic transmission. Do not race the engine, and spin the wheels as little as possible. If you are still stuck after a few tries, have the vehicle pulled out by a tow vehicle to avoid engine overheating and possible damage to the transmission.

⚠ CAUTION

Prolonged rocking may cause engine over-heating, transmission damage or failure, and tire damage.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING - Spinning tires

Do not spin the wheels, especially at speeds more than 35 mph (56 km/h). Spinning the wheels at high speeds when the vehicle is stationary could cause a tire to overheat which could result in tire damage that may injure bystanders.

✻ NOTICE

The ESC system should be turned OFF prior to rocking the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If your vehicle becomes stuck in snow, mud, sand, etc., then you may attempt to rock the vehicle free by moving it forward and backward. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle. During the rocking operation the vehicle may suddenly move forward of backward as it becomes unstuck, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.



OBK059020N

Smooth cornering

Avoid braking or gear changing in corners, especially when roads are wet. Ideally, corners should always be taken under gentle acceleration. If you follow these suggestions, tire wear will be held to a minimum.



OBK059021

Driving at night

Because night driving presents more hazards than driving in the daylight, here are some important tips to remember:

- Slow down and keep more distance between you and other vehicles, as it may be more difficult to see at night, especially in areas where there may not be any street lights.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

- Adjust your mirrors to reduce the glare from other driver's headlights.
- Keep your headlights clean and properly aimed. Dirty or improperly aimed headlights will make it much more difficult to see at night. Headlight operation when using windshield wipers is mandatory in some states.
- Avoid staring directly at the headlights of oncoming vehicles. You could be temporarily blinded, and it will take several seconds for your eyes to readjust to the darkness.


OBK052022L

Driving in the rain

Rain and wet roads can make driving dangerous, especially if you're not prepared for the slick pavement. Here are a few things to consider when driving in the rain:

- A heavy rainfall will make it harder to see and will increase the distance needed to stop your vehicle, so slow down.
- Keep your windshield wiping equipment in good shape. Replace your windshield wiper blades when they show signs of streaking or missing areas on the windshield.
- If your tires are not in good condition, making a quick stop on wet pavement can cause a skid and possibly lead to an accident. Be sure your tires are in good shape.
- Turn on your headlights to make it easier for others to see you.
- Driving too fast through large puddles can affect your brakes. If you must go through puddles, try to drive through them slowly.
- If you believe you may have gotten your brakes wet, apply them lightly while driving until normal braking operation returns.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Driving in flooded areas

Avoid driving through flooded areas unless you are sure the water is no higher than the bottom of the wheel hub. Drive through any water slowly. Allow adequate stopping distance because brake performance may be affected.

After driving through water, dry the brakes by gently applying them several times while the vehicle is moving slowly.

Driving off-road

Drive carefully off-road because your vehicle may be damaged by rocks or roots of trees. Become familiar with the off-road conditions where you are going to drive before you begin driving.



OBK022001

Highway driving

Tires

Adjust the tire inflation pressures to specification. Low tire inflation pressures will result in overheating and possible failure of the tires.

Avoid using worn or damaged tires which may result in reduced traction or tire failure.

✻ NOTICE

Never exceed the maximum tire inflation pressure shown on the tires.

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING

- **Underinflated or overinflated tires can cause poor handling, loss of vehicle control, and sudden tire failure leading to accidents, injuries, and even death. Always check tires for proper inflation before driving. For proper tire pressures, refer to "Tires and wheels" in section 8.**
- **Driving on tires with no or insufficient tread is dangerous. Worn-out tires can result in loss of vehicle control, collisions, injury, and even death. Worn-out tires should be replaced as soon as possible and should never be used for driving. Always check the tire tread before driving your car. For further information and tread limits, refer to "Tires and wheels" in section 7.**

Fuel, engine coolant and engine oil

High speed travel consumes more fuel than urban motoring. Do not forget to check both engine coolant and engine oil.

Drive belt

A loose or damaged drive belt may result in overheating of the engine.

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (هلدینگ خودرو)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرات خودرو

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WINTER DRIVING



More severe weather conditions of winter result in greater wear and other problems. To minimize winter driving problems, you should follow these suggestions:

Snowy or icy conditions

To drive your vehicle in deep snow, it may be necessary to use snow tires or to install tire chains on your tires. If snow tires are needed, it is necessary to select tires equivalent in size and type of the original equipment tires. Failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your car. Furthermore, speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns are potentially very hazardous practices.

During deceleration, use engine braking to the fullest extent. Sudden brake applications on snowy or icy roads may cause skids to occur. You need to keep sufficient distance between the vehicle in operation in front and your vehicle. Also, apply the brake gently. It should be noted that installing tire chains will provide a greater driving force, but will not prevent side skids.

✻ NOTICE

Tire chains are not legal in all countries. Check the country laws before fitting tire chains.

Snow tires

If you mount snow tires on your vehicle, make sure they are radial tires of the same size and load range as the original tires. Mount snow tires on all four wheels to balance your vehicle's handling in all weather conditions. Keep in mind that the traction provided by snow tires on dry roads may not be as high as your vehicle's original equipment tires. You should drive cautiously even when the roads are clear. Check with the tire dealer for maximum speed recommendations.

⚠ WARNING - Snow tire size

Snow tires should be equivalent in size and type to the vehicle's standard tires. Otherwise, the safety and handling of your vehicle may be adversely affected.

Do not install studded tires without first checking local, state and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92


1JBA4068

Tire chains

Since the sidewalls of radial tires are thinner, they can be damaged by mounting some types of tire chains on them. Therefore, the use of snow tires is recommended instead of tire chains. Do not mount tire chains on vehicles equipped with aluminum wheels; tire chains may cause damage to the wheels. If tire chains must be used, use wire-type chains with a thickness of less than 0.47 in (12 mm). Damage to your vehicle caused by improper tire chain use is not covered by your vehicle manufacturers warranty.

Install tire chains only on the rear tires.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Make sure the tire chains are the correct size and type for your tires. Incorrect tire chains can cause damage to the vehicle body and suspension and may not be covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty. Also, the tire chain connecting hooks may be damaged from contacting vehicle components causing the tire chains to come loose from the tire. Make sure the tire chains are SAE class "S" certified.***
- ***Always check chain installation for proper mounting after driving approximately 0.3 to 0.6 miles (0.5 to 1 km) to ensure safe mounting. Retighten or remount the chains if they are loose.***

Chain installation

When installing chains, follow the manufacturer's instructions and mount them as tightly as you can. Drive slowly with chains installed. If you hear the chains contacting the body or chassis, stop and tighten them. If they still make contact, slow down until it stops. Remove the chains as soon as you begin driving on cleared roads.

⚠ WARNING
- Mounting chains

When mounting tire chains, park the vehicle on level ground away from traffic. Turn on the vehicle Hazard Warning flashers and place a triangular emergency warning device behind the vehicle if available. Always place the vehicle in P (Park), apply the parking brake and turn off the engine before installing tire chains.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING - Tire chains

- **The use of chains may adversely affect vehicle handling.**
- **Do not exceed 20 mph (30 km/h) or the chain manufacturer's recommended speed limit, whichever is lower.**
- **Drive carefully and avoid bumps, holes, sharp turns, and other road hazards, which may cause the vehicle to bounce.**
- **Avoid sharp turns or locked-wheel braking.**

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Chains that are the wrong size or improperly installed can damage your vehicle's brake lines, suspension, body and wheels.***
- ***Stop driving and retighten the chains any time you hear them hitting the vehicle.***

Use high quality ethylene glycol coolant

Your vehicle is delivered with high quality ethylene glycol coolant in the cooling system. It is the only type of coolant that should be used because it helps prevent corrosion in the cooling system, lubricates the water pump and prevents freezing. Be sure to replace or replenish your coolant in accordance with the maintenance schedule in section 7. Before winter, have your coolant tested to assure that its freezing point is sufficient for the temperatures anticipated during the winter.

Check battery and cables

Winter puts additional burdens on the battery system. Visually inspect the battery and cables as described in section 7. The level of charge in your battery can be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or a service station.

Change to "winter weight" oil if necessary

In some climates it is recommended that a lower viscosity "winter weight" oil be used during cold weather. See section 8 for recommendations. If you aren't sure what weight oil you should use, consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Check spark plugs and ignition system

Inspect your spark plugs as described in section 7 and replace them if necessary. Also check all ignition wiring and components to be sure they are not cracked, worn or damaged in any way.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

To keep locks from freezing

To keep the locks from freezing, squirt an approved de-icer fluid or glycerine into the key opening. If a lock is covered with ice, squirt it with an approved de-icing fluid to remove the ice. If the lock is frozen internally, you may be able to thaw it out by using a heated key. Handle the heated key with care to avoid injury.

Use approved window washer anti-freeze in system

To keep the water in the window washer system from freezing, add an approved window washer anti-freeze solution in accordance with instructions on the container. Window washer anti-freeze is available from an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and most auto parts outlets. Do not use engine coolant or other types of anti-freeze as these may damage the paint finish.

Don't let your parking brake freeze

Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. If there is a risk the parking brake may freeze, apply it only temporarily while you put the gear shift lever in P and block the rear wheels so the car cannot roll. Then release the parking brake.

Don't let ice and snow accumulate underneath

Under some conditions, snow and ice can build up under the fenders and interfere with the steering. When driving in severe winter conditions where this may happen, you should periodically check underneath the car to be sure the movement of the front wheels and the steering components is not obstructed.

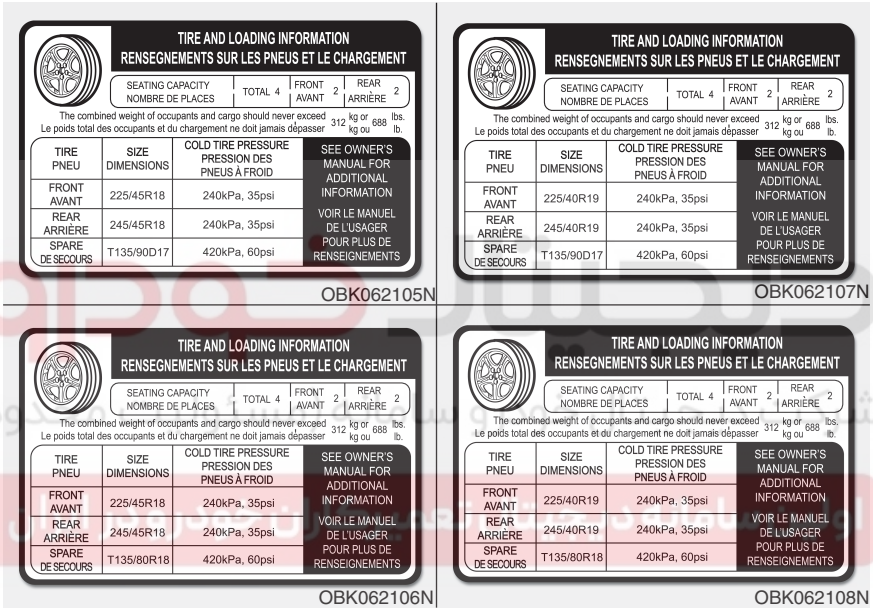
Carry emergency equipment

Depending on the severity of the weather where you drive your car, you should carry appropriate emergency equipment. Some of the items you may want to carry include tire chains, tow straps or chains, flashlight, emergency flares, sand, a shovel, jumper cables, a window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, a blanket, etc.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

VEHICLE LOAD LIMIT



Tire and loading information label

The label located on the driver's door sill gives the original tire size, cold tire pressures recommended for your vehicle, the number of people that can be in your vehicle and vehicle capacity weight.

Vehicle capacity weight:

688 lbs. (312 kg)

Vehicle capacity weight is the maximum combined weight of occupants and cargo.

Seating capacity:

Total : 4 persons
(Front seat : 2 persons,
Rear seat : 2 persons)

Seating capacity is the maximum number of occupants including a driver, your vehicle may carry. However, the seating capacity may be reduced based upon the weight of all of the occupants, and the weight of the cargo being carried.

Do not overload the vehicle as there is a limit to the total weight, or load limit including occupants and cargo, the vehicle can carry.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Towing capacity:

We do not recommend using this vehicle for trailer towing.

Cargo capacity:

The cargo capacity of your vehicle will increase or decrease depending on the weight and the number of occupants.

Steps for determining correct load limit

1. Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle's placard.
2. Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
3. Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.
4. The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lbs. passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs.

   (1400-750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs.)
5. Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.
6. If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

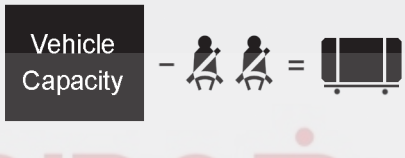
✻ NOTICE

We do not recommend using this vehicle for trailer towing.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

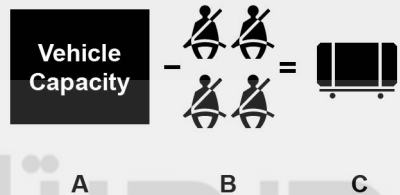
Example 1



C190F01JM

Item	Description	Total
A	Vehicle Capacity Weight	688 lbs (312 kg)
B	Subtract Occupant Weight 150 lbs (68 kg) × 2	300 lbs (136 kg)
C	Available Cargo and Luggage weight	388 lbs (176 kg)

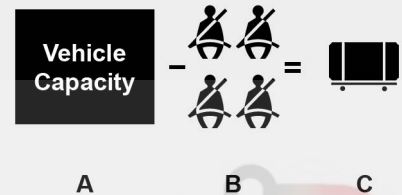
Example 2



OBK059035N

Item	Description	Total
A	Vehicle Capacity Weight	688 lbs (312 kg)
B	Subtract Occupant Weight 150 lbs (68 kg) × 4	600 lbs (272 kg)
C	Available Cargo and Luggage weight	88 lbs (40 kg)

Example 3



OBK059034N

Item	Description	Total
A	Vehicle Capacity Weight	688 lbs (312 kg)
B	Subtract Occupant Weight 172 lbs (78 kg) × 4	688 lbs (312 kg)
C	Available Cargo and Luggage weight	0 lbs (0 kg)

Refer to your vehicle's tire and loading information label for specific information about your vehicle's capacity weight and seating positions. The combined weight of the driver, passengers and cargo should never exceed your vehicle's capacity weight.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



OEN056020

Certification label

The certification label is located on the driver's door sill at the center pillar.

This label shows the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle. This is called the GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating). The GVWR includes the weight of the vehicle, all occupants, fuel and cargo.

This label also tells you the maximum weight that can be supported by the front and rear axles, called Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR).

To find out the actual loads on your front and rear axles, you need to go to a weigh station and weigh your vehicle. Your dealer can help you with this. Be sure to spread out your load equally on both sides of the centerline.

⚠ WARNING - Over loading

- **Never exceed the GVWR for your vehicle, the GAWR for either the front or rear axle and vehicle capacity weight. Exceeding these ratings can cause an accident or vehicle damage. You can calculate the weight of your load by weighing the items (or people) before putting them in the vehicle. Be careful not to overload your vehicle.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not load your vehicle any heavier than the GVWR, either the maximum front or rear GAWR and vehicle capacity weight. If you do, parts, including tires on your vehicle can break, and it can change the way your vehicle handles and braking ability. This could cause you to lose control and crash. Also, overloading can shorten the life of your vehicle.**

The label will help you decide how much cargo and installed equipment your vehicle can carry.

If you carry items inside your vehicle - like suitcases, tools, packages, or anything else - they are moving as fast as the vehicle. If you have to stop or turn quickly, or if there is a crash, the items will keep going and can cause an injury if they strike the driver or a passenger.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING

- **Overloading your vehicle can cause heat buildup in your vehicle's tires and possible tire failure that could lead to a crash.**
- **Overloading your vehicle can cause increased stopping distances that could lead to a crash.**
- **A crash resulting from poor handling, vehicle damage, tire failure, or increased stopping distances could result in serious injury or death.**

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Overloading your vehicle may cause damage. Repairs would not be covered by your warranty. Do not overload your vehicle.***
- ***Using heavier suspension components to get added durability might not change your weight ratings. Ask your dealer to help you load your vehicle the right way.***

⚠ WARNING - Loose cargo

Items you carry inside your vehicle can strike and injure occupants in a sudden stop or turn, or in a crash.

- **Put items in the cargo area of your vehicle. Try to spread the weight evenly.**
- **Never stack items, like suitcases, inside the vehicle above the tops of the seats.**
- **Do not leave an unsecured child restraint in your vehicle.**
- **When you carry something inside the vehicle, secure it.**

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

VEHICLE WEIGHT

This section will guide you in the proper loading of your vehicle, to keep your loaded vehicle weight within its design rating capability. Properly loading your vehicle will provide maximum return of the vehicle design performance. Before loading your vehicle, familiarize yourself with the following terms for determining your vehicle's weight ratings, from the vehicle's specifications and the certification label:

Base curb weight

This is the weight of the vehicle including a full tank of fuel and all standard equipment. It does not include passengers, cargo, or optional equipment.

Vehicle curb weight

This is the weight of your new vehicle when you picked it up from your dealer plus any aftermarket equipment.

Cargo weight

This figure includes all weight added to the Base Curb Weight, including cargo and optional equipment.

GAW (Gross axle weight)

This is the total weight placed on each axle (front and rear) - including vehicle curb weight and all payload.

GAWR (Gross axle weight rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear). These numbers are shown on the certification label.

The total load on each axle must never exceed its GAWR.

GVW (Gross vehicle weight)

This is the Base Curb Weight plus actual Cargo Weight plus passengers.

GVWR (Gross vehicle weight rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle (including all options, equipment, passengers and cargo). The GVWR is shown on the certification label located on the driver's (or front passenger's) door sill.

Overloading

⚠ WARNING - Vehicle weight

The gross axle weight rating (GAWR) and the gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR) for your vehicle are on the certification label attached to the driver's door. Exceeding these ratings can cause an accident or vehicle damage. You can calculate the weight of your load by weighing the items (and people) before putting them in the vehicle. Be careful not to overload your vehicle.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

TRAILER TOWING

We do not recommend using this vehicle for trailer towing.

دیجیتال خودرو
شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

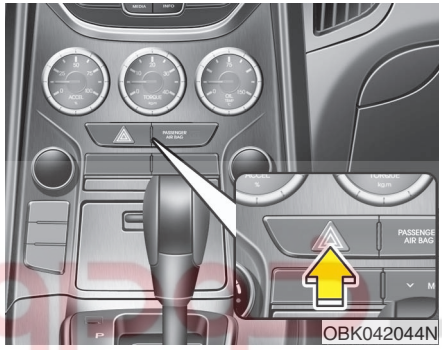
What to do in an emergency

Road warning 6-2
• Hazard warning flasher 6-2
In case of an emergency while driving. 6-2
• If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing 6-2
• If you have a flat tire while driving 6-2
• If engine stalls while driving 6-3
If the engine does not start 6-3
• If engine dose not turn over or turns over slowly . . 6-3
• If engine turns over normally but does not start . . . 6-3
Emergency starting 6-4
• Jump starting 6-4
• Push-starting 6-5
If the engine overheats. 6-6
Tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) 6-7
• TPMS (Tire Pressure Monitoring System) malfunction indicator. 6-9
• Changing a tire with TPMS 6-10
If you have a flat tire 6-12
• Jack and tools. 6-12
• Removing and storing the spare tire 6-13
• Changing tires 6-13
Towing 6-20
• Towing service 6-20
• Removable towing hook 6-21
• Emergency towing 6-22

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

ROAD WARNING



Hazard warning flasher

The hazard warning flasher serves as a warning to other drivers to exercise extreme caution when approaching, overtaking, or passing your vehicle.

It should be used whenever emergency repairs are being made or when the vehicle is stopped near the edge of a roadway.

Depress the flasher switch with the ignition switch in any position. The flasher switch is located in the center console switch panel. All turn signal lights will flash simultaneously.

- The hazard warning flasher operates whether your vehicle is running or not.
- The turn signals do not work when the hazard flasher is on.
- Care must be taken when using the hazard warning flasher while the vehicle is being towed.

IN CASE OF AN EMERGENCY WHILE DRIVING

If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing

If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing, set the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position and then push the vehicle to a safe place.

If you have a flat tire while driving

If a tire goes flat while you are driving:

1. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and let the car slow down while driving straight ahead. Do not apply the brakes immediately or attempt to pull off the road as this may cause a loss of control. When the car has slowed to such a speed that it is safe to do so, brake carefully and pull off the road. Drive off the road as far as possible and park on firm, level ground. If you are on a divided highway, do not park in the median area between the two traffic lanes.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

2. When the car is stopped, turn on your emergency hazard flashers, set the parking brake and put the transmission in P (automatic transmission) or reverse (manual transmission).
3. Have all passengers get out of the car. Be sure they all get out on the side of the car that is away from traffic.
4. When changing a flat tire, follow the instruction provided later in this section.

If engine stalls while driving

1. Reduce your speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place.
2. Turn on your emergency flashers.
3. Try to start the engine again. If your vehicle will not start, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or seek other qualified assistance.

IF THE ENGINE WILL NOT START

If engine doesn't turn over or turns over slowly

1. If your vehicle has an automatic transmission, be sure the gear selector lever is in N(Neutral) or P(Park) and the emergency brake is set.
2. Check the battery connections to be sure they are clean and tight.
3. Turn on the interior light. If the light dims or goes out when you operate the starter, the battery is discharged.
4. Check the starter connections to be sure they are securely tightened.
5. Do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. See instructions for "Jump starting".

⚠ WARNING

If the engine will not start, do not push or pull the car to start it. This could result in a collision or cause other damage.

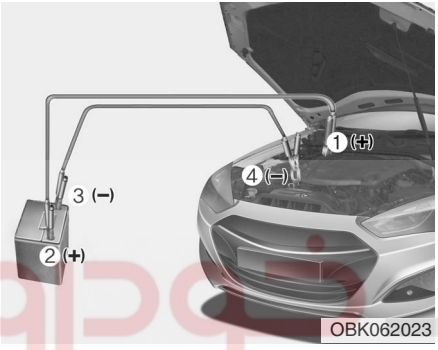
If the engine turns over normally but does not start

1. Check fuel level.
2. With the ignition switch in the LOCK position, check all connectors at the ignition coils and spark plugs. Reconnect any that may be disconnected or loose.
3. If the engine still does not start, call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or seek other qualified assistance.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

EMERGENCY STARTING



Connect cables in numerical order and disconnect in reverse order.

Jump starting

Jump starting can be dangerous if done incorrectly. Therefore, to avoid harm to yourself or damage to your vehicle or battery, follow the jump starting procedures. If in doubt, we strongly recommend that you have a competent technician or towing service jump start your vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

Use only a 12-volt jumper system. You can damage a 12-volt starting motor, ignition system, and other electrical parts beyond repair by use of a 24-volt power supply (either two 12-volt batteries in series or a 24-volt motor generator set).

⚠ WARNING - Battery

Never attempt to check the electrolyte level of the battery as this may cause the battery to rupture or explode causing serious injury.

⚠ WARNING - Battery

- **Keep all flames or sparks away from the battery. The battery produces hydrogen gas which may explode if exposed to flame or sparks.**

  If these instructions are not followed exactly, serious personal injury and damage to the vehicle may occur! If you are not sure how to follow this procedure, seek qualified assistance. Automobile batteries contain sulfuric acid. This is poisonous and highly corrosive. When jump starting, wear protective glasses and be careful not to get acid on yourself, your clothing or on the car.
- **Do not attempt to jump start the vehicle if the discharged battery is frozen or if the electrolyte level is low; the battery may rupture or explode.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Jump starting procedure

1. Make sure the booster battery is 12-volt and that its negative terminal is grounded.
2. If the booster battery is in another vehicle, do not allow the vehicles to touch.
3. Turn off all unnecessary electrical loads.
4. Connect the jumper cables in the exact sequence shown in the illustration. First connect one end of a jumper cable to the positive terminal of the discharged battery (1), then connect the other end to the positive terminal on the booster battery (2).

   Proceed to connect one end of the other jumper cable to the negative terminal of the booster battery (3), then the other end to a solid, stationary, metallic point (for example, the engine lifting bracket) away from the battery (4). Do not connect it to or near any part that moves when the engine is cranked.

   Do not allow the jumper cables to contact anything except the correct battery terminals or the correct ground. Do not lean over the battery when making connections.

⚠ CAUTION - Battery cables

Do not connect the jumper cable from the negative terminal of the booster battery to the negative terminal of the discharged battery. This can cause the discharged battery to overheat and crack, releasing battery acid.

5. Start the engine of the vehicle with the booster battery and let it run at 2,000 rpm, then start the engine of the vehicle with the discharged battery.

If the cause of your battery discharging is not apparent, you should have your vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Push-starting

Your manual transmission-equipped vehicle should not be push-started because it might damage the emission control system.

Vehicles equipped with automatic transmission cannot be push-started.

Follow the directions in this section for jump-starting.

⚠ WARNING

Never tow a vehicle to start it because the sudden surge forward when the engine starts could cause a collision with the tow vehicle.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

IF THE ENGINE OVERHEATS

If your temperature gauge indicates overheating, you experience a loss of power, or hear loud pinging or knocking, the engine is probably too hot. If this happens, you should:

1. Pull off the road and stop as soon as it is safe to do so.
2. Place the shift lever in P (automatic transmission) or neutral (manual transmission) and set the parking brake. If the air conditioning is on, turn it off.
3. If engine coolant is running out under the car or steam is coming out from underneath the hood, stop the engine. Do not open the hood until the coolant has flow stopped. If there is no visible loss of engine coolant and no steam, leave the engine running and check to be sure the engine cooling fan is operating. If the fan is not running, turn the engine off.
4. Check to see if the water pump drive belt is missing. If it is not missing, check to see that it is tight. If the drive belt seems to be satisfactory, check for coolant leaking from the radiator, hoses or under the car. (If the air conditioning had been in use, it is normal for cold water to be draining from it when you stop).

⚠ WARNING

While the engine is running, keep hair, hands and clothing away from moving parts such as the fan and drive belts to prevent injury.

5. If the water pump drive belt is broken or engine coolant is leaking out, stop the engine immediately and call the nearest authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

⚠ WARNING

Do not remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. This may result in coolant to be blown out of the opening and cause serious burns.

6. If you cannot find the cause of the overheating, wait until the engine temperature has returned to normal. Then, if coolant has been lost, carefully add coolant to the reservoir to bring the fluid level in the reservoir up to the halfway mark.
7. Proceed with caution, keeping alert for further signs of overheating. If overheating happens again, call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

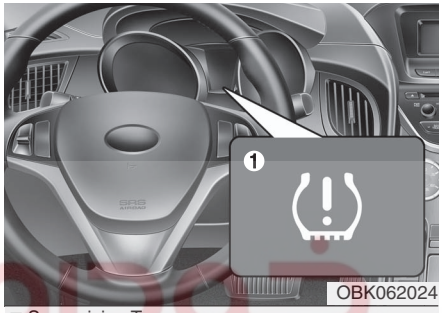
⚠ CAUTION

Serious loss of coolant indicates there is a leak in the cooling system and this should be checked as soon as possible by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS)



■ Supervision Type



(1) Low Tire Pressure Telltale/TPMS Malfunction Indicator

(2) Low Tire Pressure Position Telltale

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the TPMS malfunction indicator remains illuminated after blinking for approximately 1 minute, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

✻ NOTICE

If any of the below happens, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

1. **The low tire pressure telltale/ TPMS malfunction indicator does not illuminate for 3 seconds when the ignition switch is turned to the ON or engine is running.**
2. **The TPMS malfunction indicator remains illuminated after blinking for approximately 1 minute.**
3. **The Low tire pressure position telltale remains illuminated.**



Low tire pressure telltale



OBK044281L

Low tire pressure position telltale

When the tire pressure monitoring system warning indicators are illuminated and warning massage displayed on the cluster LCD display, one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. The low tire pressure position telltale light will indicate which tire is significantly under-inflated by illuminating the corresponding position light.

If either telltale illuminates, immediately reduce your speed, avoid hard cornering and anticipate increased stopping distances. You should stop and check your tires as soon as possible. Inflate the tires to the proper pressure as indicated on the vehicle's placard or tire inflation pressure label located on the driver's side center pillar outer panel.

If you cannot reach a service station or if the tire cannot hold the newly added air, replace the low pressure tire with the spare tire.

If you drive the vehicle for about 10 minutes at speeds above 15 mph (25 km/h) after replacing the low pressure tire with the spare tire, the below will happen:

- The TPMS malfunction indicator may blink for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated because the TPMS sensor is not mounted on the spare wheel.

✻ NOTICE

The spare tire is not equipped with a tire pressure sensor.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ CAUTION

In winter or cold weather, the low tire pressure telltale may be illuminated if the tire pressure was adjusted to the recommended tire inflation pressure in warm weather. It does not mean your TPMS is malfunctioning because the decreased temperature leads to a proportional lowering of tire pressure.

When you drive your vehicle from a warm area to a cold area or from a cold area to a warm area, or the outside temperature is greatly higher or lower, you should check the tire inflation pressure and adjust the tires to the recommended tire inflation pressure.

⚠ WARNING - Low pressure damage

Significantly low tire pressure makes the vehicle unstable and can contribute to loss of vehicle control and increased braking distances.

Continued driving on low pressure tires can cause the tires to overheat and fail.

TPMS (Tire Pressure Monitoring System) malfunction indicator

The TPMS malfunction indicator will illuminate after it blinks for approximately one minute when there is a problem with the Tire Pressure Monitoring System.

Have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible to determine the cause of the problem.

✻ NOTICE

If there is a malfunction with the TPMS, the low tire pressure position telltale will not be displayed even though the vehicle has an underinflated tire.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ CAUTION

- ***The TPMS malfunction indicator may blink for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated if the vehicle is moving around electric power supply cables or radio transmitter such as at police stations, government and public offices, broadcasting stations, military installations, airports, or transmitting towers, etc. This can interfere with normal operation of the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).***
- ***The TPMS malfunction indicator may blink for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated if the snow chains are used or some separate electronic devices such as notebook computer, mobile charger, remote starter or navigation etc., are used in the vehicle. This can interfere with normal operation of the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).***

Changing a tire with TPMS

If you have a flat tire, the Low Tire Pressure and Position telltales will come on. Have the flat tire repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible or replace the flat tire with the spare tire.

⚠ CAUTION

Never use a puncture-repairing agent not approved by HYUNDAI dealer to repair and/or inflate a low pressure tire. Tire sealant not approved by HYUNDAI dealer may damage the tire pressure sensor.

Each wheel is equipped with a tire pressure sensor mounted inside the tire behind the valve stem. You must use TPMS specific wheels. It is recommended that you always have your tires serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

If you drive the vehicle for about 10 minutes at speeds above 15 mph (25 km/h) after replacing the low pressure tire with the spare tire, the below will happen:

- The TPMS malfunction indicator may blink for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated because the TPMS sensor is not mounted on the spare wheel.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

You may not be able to identify a tire with low pressure by simply looking at it. Always use a good quality tire pressure gauge to measure. Please note that a tire that is hot (from being driven) will have a higher pressure measurement than a tire that is cold.

A cold tire means the vehicle has been sitting for 3 hours and driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km) in that 3 hour period.

Allow the tire to cool before measuring the inflation pressure. Always be sure the tire is cold before inflating to the recommended pressure.

⚠ WARNING - TPMS

- **The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tire damage caused by external factors such as nails or road debris.**
- **If you feel any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator, apply the brakes gradually with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.**

⚠ WARNING - Protecting TPMS

Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may interfere with the system's ability to warn the driver of low tire pressure conditions and/or TPMS malfunctions. Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may void the warranty for that portion of the vehicle.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

⚠ CAUTION

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

IF YOU HAVE A FLAT TIRE



OBK069001A

Jack and tools

The jack, jack handle, and wheel lug nut wrench are stored in the luggage compartment. Pull up the luggage box cover to reach this equipment.

(1) Jack handle

(2) Jack

(3) Wheel lug nut wrench

Jacking instructions

The jack is provided for emergency tire changing only.

To prevent the jack from “rattling” while the vehicle is in motion, store it properly.

Follow jacking instructions to reduce the possibility of personal injury.

⚠ WARNING - Changing tires

- **Never attempt vehicle repairs in the traffic lanes of a public road or highway.**
- **Always move the vehicle completely off the road and onto the shoulder before trying to change a tire. The jack should be used on level firm ground. If you cannot find a firm, level place off the road, call a towing service company for assistance.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Be sure to use the correct front and rear jacking positions on the vehicle; never use the bumpers or any other part of the vehicle for jacking support.**
- **The vehicle can easily roll off the jack causing serious injury or death. No person should place any portion of their body under a vehicle that is supported only by a jack; use vehicle support stands.**
- **Do not start or run the engine while the vehicle is on the jack.**
- **Do not allow anyone to remain in the vehicle while it is on the jack.**
- **Make sure any children present are in a secure place away from the road and from the vehicle to be raised with the jack.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92


OBK069002

Removing and storing the spare tire

Turn the tire hold-down wing bolt counterclockwise.

Store the tire in the reverse order of removal.

To prevent the spare tire and tools from “rattling” while the vehicle is in motion, store them properly.



OBK063002

❊ If it is hard to loosen the tire hold-down wing bolt by a hand, you can loosen it easily using the Jack handle.

1. Put the Jack handle (1) into the inside of tire hold-down wing bolt.
2. Turn the tire hold-down wing bolt counterclockwise by the Jack handle to utilize the principles of the lever and fulcrum.

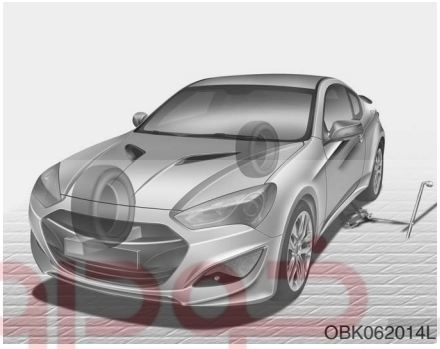

OBK062004L

Changing tires

1. Park on a level surface and apply the parking brake firmly.
2. Shift the shift lever into R(Reverse) with manual transmission or P(Park) with automatic transmission.
3. Activate the hazard warning flasher.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92


OBK062014L

4. Remove the wheel lug nut wrench, jack, jack handle, and spare tire from the vehicle.
5. Block both the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the jack position.

⚠ WARNING - Changing a tire

- **To prevent vehicle movement while changing a tire, always set the parking brake fully, and always block the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel being changed.**
- **We recommend that the wheels of the vehicle be blocked, and that no person remain in the vehicle that is being jacked.**



OBK069003

6. Loosen the wheel lug nuts counterclockwise one turn each, but do not remove any nut until the tire has been raised off the ground.

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

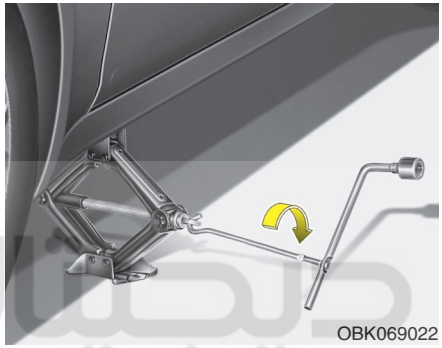
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92


OBK069015

7. Place the jack at the front or rear jacking position closest to the tire you are changing. Place the jack at the designated locations under the frame. The jacking positions are plates welded to the frame with two tabs and a raised dot to index with the jack.

⚠ WARNING - Jack location

To reduce the possibility of injury, be sure to use only the jack provided with the vehicle and in the correct jack position; never use any other part of the vehicle for jack support.


OBK069022

8. Insert the jack handle into the jack and turn it clockwise, raising the vehicle until the tire just clears the ground. This measurement is approximately 30 mm (1.2 in). Before removing the wheel lug nuts, make sure the vehicle is stable and that there is no chance for movement or slippage.

9. Loosen the wheel nuts and remove them with your fingers. Slide the wheel off the studs and lay it flat so it cannot roll away. To put the wheel on the hub, pick up the spare tire, line up the holes with the studs and slide the wheel onto them. If this is difficult, tip the wheel slightly and get the top hole in the wheel lined up with the top stud. Then jiggle the wheel back and forth until the wheel can be slid over the other studs.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING

Wheels may have sharp edges. Handle them carefully to avoid possible severe injury. Before putting the wheel into place, be sure that there is nothing on the hub or wheel (such as mud, tar, gravel, etc.) that prevents with the wheel from fitting solidly against the hub.

If there is, remove it. If there is not good contact on the mounting surface between the wheel and hub, the wheel nuts could come loose and cause the loss of a wheel. Loss of a wheel may result in loss of control of the vehicle. This may cause serious injury or death.

10. To reinstall the wheel, hold it on the studs, put the wheel nuts on the studs and tighten them finger tight. The nuts should be installed with their tapered small diameter ends directed inward. Jiggle the tire to be sure it is completely seated, then tighten the nuts as much as possible with your fingers again.
11. Insert the jack handle into the jack and turn it counterclockwise to lower the vehicle to the ground.



OBK069016

Then position the wrench as shown in the drawing and tighten the wheel nuts. Be sure the socket is seated completely over the nut. Do not stand on the wrench handle or use an extension pipe over the wrench handle. Go around the wheel tightening every other nut until they are all tight. Then double-check each nut for tightness. After changing wheels, have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer tighten the wheel nuts to their proper torque as soon as possible.

Wheel nut tightening torque:

Steel wheel & aluminum alloy wheel:
65~79 lb·ft (9~11 kg·m)

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

If you have a tire gauge, remove the valve cap and check the air pressure. If the pressure is lower than recommended, drive slowly to the nearest service station and inflate to the correct pressure. If it is too high, adjust it until it is correct. Always reinstall the valve cap after checking or adjusting tire pressure. If the cap is not replaced, air may leak from the tire. If you lose a valve cap, buy another and install it as soon as possible.

After you have changed wheels, always secure the flat tire in its place and return the jack and tools to their proper storage locations.

⚠ CAUTION

Your vehicle has metric threads on the wheel studs and nuts. Make certain during wheel removal that the same nuts that were removed are reinstalled - or, if replaced, that nuts with metric threads and the same chamfer configuration are used. Installation of a non-metric thread nut on a metric stud or vice-versa will not secure the wheel to the hub properly and will damage the stud so that it must be replaced.

Note that most lug nuts do not have metric threads. Be sure to use extreme care in checking for thread style before installing aftermarket lug nuts or wheels. If in doubt, consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING - Wheel studs

If the studs are damaged, they may lose their ability to retain the wheel. This could lead to the loss of the wheel and a collision resulting in serious injuries.

To prevent the jack, jack handle, wheel lug nut wrench and spare tire from rattling while the vehicle is in motion, store them properly.

⚠ WARNING - Inadequate spare tire pressure

Check the inflation pressures as soon as possible after installing the spare tire. Adjust it to the specified pressure, if necessary. Refer to "Tires and wheels" section 8.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Important - use of compact spare tire (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with a compact spare tire. This compact spare tire takes up less space than a regular-size tire. This tire is smaller than a conventional tire and is designed for temporary use only.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***You should drive carefully when the compact spare tire is in use. The compact spare tire should be replaced by the proper conventional tire and rim at the first opportunity.***
- ***The operation of this vehicle is not recommended with more than one compact spare tire in use at the same time.***

⚠ WARNING

The compact spare tire is for emergency use only. Do not operate your vehicle on this compact spare at speeds over 50 mph (80 km/h). The original tire should be repaired or replaced as soon as possible to avoid failure of the spare possibly leading to personal injury or death.

The compact spare should be inflated to 60 psi (420 kPa).

✻ NOTICE

Check the inflation pressure after installing the spare tire. Adjust it to the specified pressure, as necessary.

When using a compact spare tire, observe the following precautions:

- Under no circumstances should you exceed 50 mph (80 km/h); a higher speed could damage the tire.
- Ensure that you drive slowly enough for the road conditions to avoid all hazards. Any road hazard, such as a pothole or debris, could seriously damage the compact spare.
- Any continuous road use of this tire could result in tire failure, loss of vehicle control, and possible personal injury.
- Do not exceed the vehicle's maximum load rating or the load-carrying capacity shown on the sidewall of the compact spare tire.
- Avoid driving over obstacles. The compact spare tire diameter is smaller than the diameter of a conventional tire and reduces the ground clearance approximately 1 inch (25 mm), which could result in damage to the vehicle.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

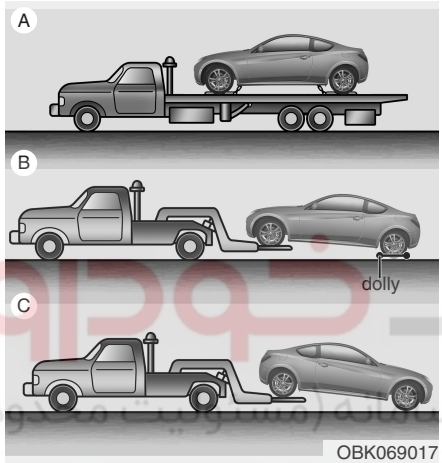
- Do not take this vehicle through an automatic car wash while the compact spare tire is installed.
- Do not use tire chains on the compact spare tire. Because of the smaller size, a tire chain will not fit properly. This could damage the vehicle and result in loss of the chain.
- Do not use the compact spare tire on any other vehicle because this tire has been designed especially for your vehicle.
- The compact spare tire's tread life is shorter than a regular tire. Inspect your compact spare tire regularly and replace worn compact spare tires with the same size and design, mounted on the same wheel.
- The compact spare tire should not be used on any other wheels, nor should standard tires, snow tires, wheel covers or trim rings be used with the compact spare wheel. If such use is attempted, damage to these items or other car components may occur.
- Do not use more than one compact spare tire at a time.
- Do not tow a trailer while the compact spare tire is installed.

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (سهامی خاص)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیر خودرو ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

TOWING



OBK069017

Towing service

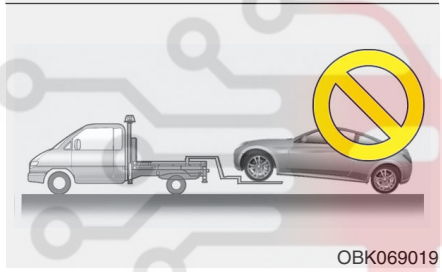
If emergency towing is necessary, we recommend having it done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or a commercial tow-truck service. Proper lifting and towing procedures are necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle. The use of wheel dollies or flatbed is recommended.

It is acceptable to tow the vehicle with the front wheels on the ground (without dollies) and the rear wheels off the ground.

If any of the loaded wheels or suspension components are damaged or the vehicle is being towed with the rear wheels on the ground, use a towing dolly under the rear wheels.

When being towed by a commercial tow truck and wheel dollies are not used, the rear of the vehicle should always be lifted, not the front.


OBK069018


OBK069019

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Do not tow the vehicle with the rear wheels on the ground as this may cause damage to the vehicle.***
- ***Do not tow with sling-type equipment. Use wheel lift or flatbed equipment.***

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

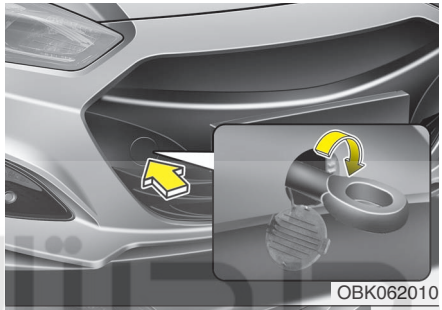
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

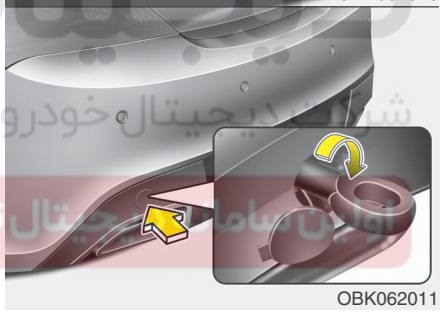
When towing your vehicle in an emergency without wheel dollies :

1. Set the ignition switch in the ACC position.
2. Place the shift lever in N (Neutral).
3. Release the parking brake.

⚠ CAUTION

Failure to place the shift lever in N (Neutral) may cause internal damage to the transmission.



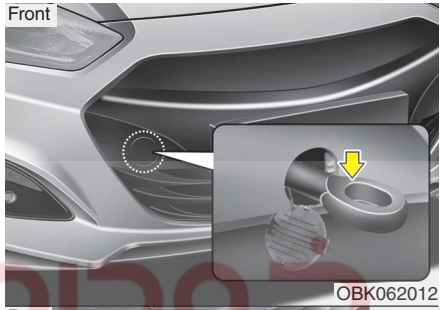


Removable towing hook (if equipped)

1. Open the trunk, and remove the towing hook from the tool case.
2. Remove the hole cover pressing the lower part of the cover on the front or rear bumper.
3. Install the towing hook by turning it clockwise into the hole until it is fully secured.
4. Remove the towing hook and install the cover after use.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



Emergency towing

If towing is necessary, we recommend you to have it done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or a commercial tow truck service.

If towing service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing hook under the front (or rear) of the vehicle. Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle. A driver must be in the vehicle to steer it and operate the brakes.

Towing in this manner may be done only on hard-surfaced roads for a short distance and at low speeds. Also, the wheels, axles, power train, steering and brakes must all be in good condition.

- Do not use the tow hooks to pull a vehicle out of mud, sand or other conditions from which the vehicle cannot be driven out under its own power.
- Avoid towing a vehicle heavier than the vehicle doing the towing.
- The drivers of both vehicles should communicate with each other frequently.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Attach a towing strap to the tow hook.***
- ***Using a portion of the vehicle other than the tow hooks for towing may damage the body of your vehicle.***
- ***Use only a cable or chain specifically intended for use in towing vehicles. Securely fasten the cable or chain to the towing hook provided.***

- Before emergency towing, check that the hook is not broken or damaged.
- Fasten the towing cable or chain securely to the hook.
- Do not jerk the hook. Apply steady and even force.
- To avoid damaging the hook, do not pull from the side or at a vertical angle. Always pull straight ahead.

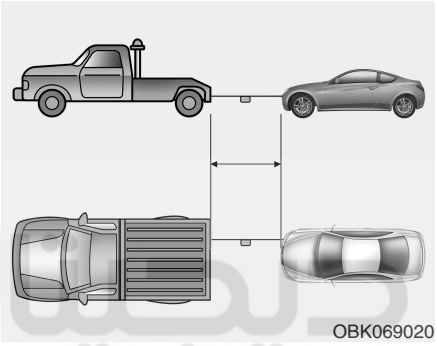
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING

Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle.

- **Avoid sudden starts or erratic driving maneuvers which would place excessive stress on the emergency towing hook and towing cable or chain. The hook and towing cable or chain may break and cause serious injury or damage.**
- **If the disabled vehicle can not be moved, do not forcibly continue the towing. Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or a commercial tow truck service for assistance.**
- **Tow the vehicle as straight ahead as possible.**
- **Keep away from the vehicle during towing.**



OBK069020

- Use a towing strap less than 16 feet (5 m) long. Attach a white or red cloth (about 12 inches (30 cm) wide) in the middle of the strap for easy visibility.
- Drive carefully so that the towing strap is not loosened during towing.

Emergency towing precautions

- Place the ignition switch in ACC so the steering wheel isn't locked.
- Place the transmission shift lever in N (Neutral).
- Release the parking bake.
- Press the brake pedal with more force than normal since you will have reduced brake performance.
- More steering effort will be required because the power steering system will be disabled.
- If you are driving down a long hill, the brakes may overheat and brake performance will be reduced. Stop often and let the brakes cool off.

⚠ CAUTION - Automatic transmission

- ***If the car is being towed with all four wheels on the ground, it can be towed only from the front. Be sure that the transmission is in neutral. Be sure the steering is unlocked by placing the ignition switch in the ACC position. A driver must be in the towed vehicle to operate the steering and brakes.***
- ***To avoid serious damage to the automatic transmission, limit the vehicle speed to 10 mph and drive less than 1 mile when towing.***
- ***Before towing, check the level of the automatic transmission fluid. If it is below the "HOT" range on the dipstick, add fluid. If you cannot add fluid, a towing dolly must be used.***

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Maintenance

Engine compartment 7-3
Maintenance services 7-5
• Owner's responsibility 7-5
• Owner maintenance precautions 7-5
Owner maintenance 7-6
• Owner maintenance schedule 7-6
Scheduled maintenance service 7-8
• Normal maintenance schedule 7-9
• Maintenance under severe usage conditions 7-20
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items 7-21
Engine oil 7-24
Engine coolant 7-26
Brake and clutch fluid 7-29
Power steering fluid 7-30
Automatic transmission fluid 7-31
Manual transmission fluid 7-31
Washer fluid 7-31
Parking brake 7-32
Air cleaner 7-33
Climate control air filter 7-34
Wiper blades 7-36
Battery 7-39
Tires and wheels 7-42
• Tire care 7-42
• Recommended cold tire inflation pressures 7-42
• Checking tire inflation pressure 7-43
• Tire rotation 7-44
• Wheel alignment and tire balance 7-45
• Tire replacement 7-46
• Wheel replacement 7-47
• Tire traction 7-48
• Tire maintenance 7-48
• Tire sidewall labeling 7-48
• Tire terminology and definitions 7-52
• All season tires 7-53
• Summer tires 7-54
• Snow tires 7-54
• Tire chains 7-54
• Radial-ply tires 7-55
Fuses 7-56
• Instrument panel fuse replacement 7-57
• Engine compartment fuse replacement 7-58
• Fuse/relay panel description 7-59

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Light bulbs 7-67
• Headlight, parking light, turn signal light, sidemarker light, front fog light bulb replacement . . 7-68
• Rear combination light bulb replacement 7-73
• Side repeater light bulb replacement 7-75
• High mounted stop light replacement 7-75
• License plate light bulb replacement 7-75
• Interior light bulb replacement. 7-76
Appearance care. 7-77
• Exterior care 7-77
• Interior care 7-83
Emission control system 7-84
California perchlorate notice 7-87

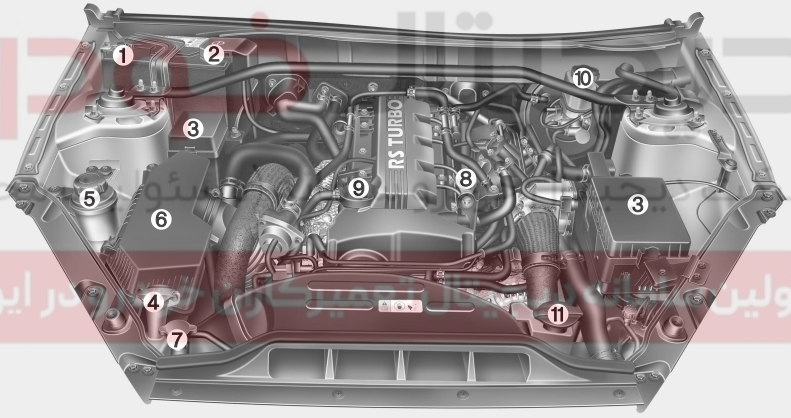
شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

ENGINE COMPARTMENT

■ 2.0L TCI Engine



1. Negative battery terminal
2. Positive battery terminal
3. Fuse and relay box
4. Windshield washer fluid reservoir
5. Power steering fluid reservoir
6. Air cleaner
7. Radiator cap
8. Engine oil dipstick
9. Engine oil filler cap
10. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir
11. Engine coolant reservoir

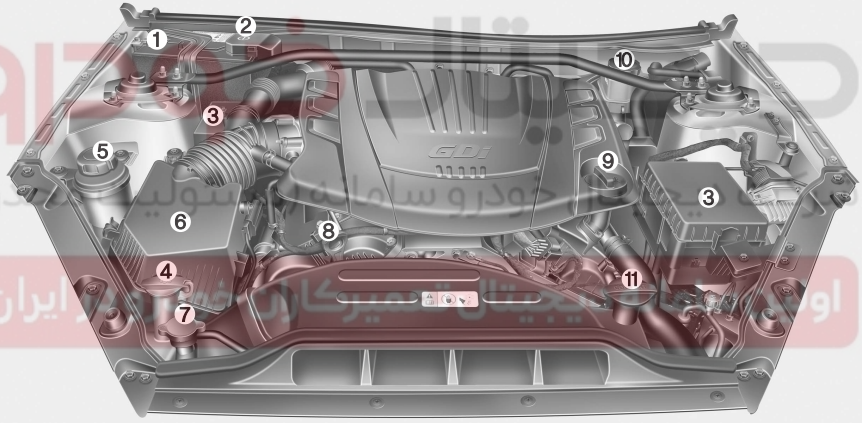
* The actual engine room in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OBK012003

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

■ 3.8 GDI Engine



1. Negative battery terminal
2. Positive battery terminal
3. Fuse and relay box
4. Windshield washer fluid reservoir
5. Power steering fluid reservoir
6. Air cleaner
7. Radiator cap
8. Engine oil dipstick
9. Engine oil filler cap
10. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir
11. Engine coolant reservoir

* The actual engine room in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OBK012004

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

MAINTENANCE SERVICES

You should exercise the utmost care to prevent damage to your vehicle and injury to yourself whenever performing any maintenance or inspection procedures.

Should you have any doubts concerning the inspection or servicing of your vehicle, we strongly recommend that you have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer perform this work.

An authorized HYUNDAI dealer has factory-trained technicians and genuine HYUNDAI parts to service your vehicle properly. For expert advice and quality service, see an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Inadequate, incomplete or insufficient servicing may result in operational problems with your vehicle that could lead to vehicle damage, an accident, or personal injury.

Owner's responsibility

✻ NOTICE

Maintenance Service and Record Retention are the owner's responsibility.

You should retain documents that show proper maintenance has been performed on your vehicle in accordance with the scheduled maintenance service charts shown on the following pages. You need this information to establish your compliance with the servicing and maintenance requirements of your vehicle warranties.

Detailed warranty information is provided in your Owner's Handbook & Warranty Information booklet.

Repairs and adjustments required as a result of improper maintenance or a lack of required maintenance are not covered.

We recommend you have your vehicle maintained and repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. An authorized HYUNDAI dealer meets HYUNDAI's high service quality standards and receives technical support from HYUNDAI in order to provide you with a high level of service satisfaction.

Owner maintenance precautions

Improper or incomplete service may result in problems. This section gives instructions only for the maintenance items that are easy to perform.

As explained earlier in this section, several procedures can be done only by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer with special tools.

✻ NOTICE

Improper owner maintenance during the warranty period may affect warranty coverage. For details, read the separate Owner's Handbook & Warranty Information booklet provided with the vehicle. If you're unsure about any servicing or maintenance procedure, have it done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING - Maintenance work

- **Performing maintenance work on a vehicle can be dangerous. You can be seriously injured while performing some maintenance procedures. If you lack sufficient knowledge and experience or the proper tools and equipment to do the work, have it done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Working under the hood with the engine running is dangerous. It becomes even more dangerous when you wear jewelry or loose clothing. These can become entangled in moving parts and result in injury. Therefore, if you must run the engine while working under the hood, make certain that you remove all jewelry (especially rings, bracelets, watches, and necklaces) and all neckties, scarves, and similar loose clothing before getting near the engine or cooling fans.**

OWNER MAINTENANCE

The following lists are vehicle checks and inspections that should be performed by the owner or an authorized HYUNDAI dealer at the frequencies indicated to help ensure safe, dependable operation of your vehicle.

Any adverse conditions should be brought to the attention of your dealer as soon as possible.

These Owner Maintenance Checks are generally not covered by warranties and you may be charged for labor, parts and lubricants used.

Owner maintenance schedule

When you stop for fuel:

- Check the engine oil level.
- Check the coolant level in coolant reservoir.
- Check the windshield washer fluid level.
- Look for low or under-inflated tires.

⚠ WARNING

Be careful when checking your engine coolant level when the engine is hot. Scalding hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure. This could cause burns or other serious injury.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

While operating your vehicle:

- Note any changes in the sound of the exhaust or any smell of exhaust fumes in the vehicle.
- Check for vibrations in the steering wheel. Notice any increased steering effort or looseness in the steering wheel, or change in its straight-ahead position.
- Notice if your vehicle constantly turns slightly or “pulls” to one side when traveling on smooth, level road.
- When stopping, listen and check for unusual sounds, pulling to one side, increased brake pedal travel or “hard-to-push” brake pedal.
- If any slipping or changes in the operation of your transmission occurs, check the transmission fluid level.
- Check automatic transmission P (Park) function.
- Check parking brake.
- Check for fluid leaks under your vehicle (water dripping from the air conditioning system during or after use is normal).

At least monthly:

- Check the coolant level in the engine coolant reservoir.
- Check the operation of all exterior lights, including the stoplights, turn signals and hazard warning flashers.
- Check the inflation pressures of all tires including the spare.

At least twice a year (i.e., every Spring and Fall):

- Check the radiator, heater and air conditioning hoses for leaks or damage.
- Check the windshield washer spray and wiper operation. Clean the wiper blades with clean cloth dampened with washer fluid.
- Check the headlight alignment.
- Check the muffler, exhaust pipes, shields and clamps.
- Check the lap/shoulder belts for wear and function.
- Check for worn tires and loose wheel lug nuts.

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (سهامی خاص)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

At least once a year:

- Clean the body and door drain holes.
- Lubricate the door hinges and checks, and hood hinges.
- Lubricate the door and hood locks and latches.
- Lubricate the door rubber weather-strips.
- Check the air conditioning system.
- Check the power steering fluid level.
- Inspect and lubricate the automatic transmission linkage and controls.
- Clean the battery and terminals.
- Check the brake fluid level.

SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE SERVICE

Follow Normal Maintenance Schedule if the vehicle is usually operated where none of the following conditions apply. If any of the following conditions apply, follow Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions.

- Repeated short distance driving.
- Driving in dusty conditions or sandy areas.
- Extensive use of brakes.
- Driving in areas where salt or other corrosive materials are being used.
- Driving on rough or muddy roads.
- Driving in mountainous areas.
- Extended periods of idling or low speed operation.
- Driving for a prolonged period in cold temperatures and/or extremely humid climates.
- More than 50% driving in heavy city traffic during hot weather above 90°F (32°C).

If your vehicle is operated under the above conditions, you should inspect, replace or refill more frequently than the following Normal Maintenance Schedule. After 120 months or 150,000 miles (240,000 km) continue to follow the prescribed maintenance intervals.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

The following maintenance services must be performed to ensure good emission control and performance. Keep receipts for all vehicle emission services to protect your warranty. Where both mileage and time are shown, the frequency of service is determined by whichever occurs first.

*1 : Check the engine oil level and leak every 350 miles (500 km) or before starting a long trip.

*2 : The drive belt should be replaced when cracks occur or tension is reduced excessively.

*3 : If TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

*4 : Rear differential oil should be changed anytime they have been submerged in water.

*5 : Fuel filter & Fuel tank air filter are considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended for this maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. If there are some important safety matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc, replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule and consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.

*6 : When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.

*7 : Inspect for excessive valve noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary. We recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

*8 : Replace engine oil and filter (For 2.0L engine)
At first, replace at 3,000 miles (5,000 km) or 6 months, after that, every 5,000 miles (8,000 km) or 6 months.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

7,500 miles (12,000 km) or 6 months

- ❑ Rotate tire
- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
- ❑ Inspect power steering fluid
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter *1 *8 (For 3.8L Engine)
- ❑ Add fuel additive *3 (7,500 miles (12,000 km) or 12 months)

15,000 miles (24,000 km) or 12 months

- ❑ Rotate tire
- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Inspect air conditioning refrigerant
- ❑ Inspect brake hoses and lines
- ❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ❑ Inspect exhaust pipe and muffler
- ❑ Inspect front brake disc/pads, calipers and rotors
- ❑ Inspect power steering fluid
- ❑ Inspect power steering pump, belt and hoses
- ❑ Inspect propeller shaft
- ❑ Inspect rear brake disc/pads
- ❑ Inspect steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint, upper arm ball joint
- ❑ Inspect suspension mounting bolts
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (for evaporator and blower unit)
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter *1 *8 (For 3.8L Engine)
- ❑ Add fuel additive *3 (15,000 miles (24,000 km) or 24 months)

*8 : Replace engine oil and filter (For 2.0L engine)
At first, replace at 3,000 miles (5,000 km) or 6 months, after that, every 5,000 miles (8,000 km) or 6 months.

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

سامانه دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

22,500 miles (36,000 km) or 18 months

- ❑ Rotate tire
- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
- ❑ Inspect power steering fluid
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter *1 *8 (For 3.8L Engine)
- ❑ Add fuel additive *3
  (22,500 miles (36,000 km) or 36 months)

30,000 miles (48,000 km) or 24 months

- ❑ Rotate tire
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Inspect air conditioning refrigerant
- ❑ Inspect brake hoses and lines
- ❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ❑ Inspect exhaust pipe and muffler
- ❑ Inspect front brake disc/pads, calipers and rotors
- ❑ Inspect rear brake disc/pads
- ❑ Inspect steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint, upper arm ball joint

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ❑ Inspect suspension mounting bolts
- ❑ Inspect brake/clutch (if equipped) fluid
- ❑ Inspect fuel filter *5
- ❑ Inspect fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect fuel tank air filter (if equipped) *5
- ❑ Inspect parking brake
- ❑ Inspect propeller shaft
- ❑ Inspect power steering fluid
- ❑ Inspect power steering pump, belt and hoses
- ❑ Inspect vapor hose and fuel filler cap
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (for evaporator and blower unit)
- ❑ Replace air cleaner filter
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter *1 *8 (For 3.8L Engine)
- ❑ Add fuel additive *3 (30,000 miles (48,000 km) or 48 months)

*8 : Replace engine oil and filter (For 2.0L engine)
At first, replace at 3,000 miles (5,000 km) or 6 months, after that, every 5,000 miles (8,000 km) or 6 months.

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

37,500 miles (60,000 km) or 30 months

- ❑ Rotate tire
- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
- ❑ Inspect power steering fluid
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Inspect rear differential oil *4
- ❑ Inspect manual transmission fluid (if equipped)
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter *1 *8 (For 3.8L Engine)
- ❑ Add fuel additive *3 (37,500 miles (60,000 km) or 60 months)

45,000 miles (72,000 km) or 36 months

- ❑ Rotate tire
- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Inspect air conditioning refrigerant
- ❑ Inspect brake hoses and lines
- ❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ❑ Inspect exhaust pipe and muffler
- ❑ Inspect front brake disc/pads, calipers and rotors
- ❑ Inspect propeller shaft
- ❑ Inspect power steering fluid
- ❑ Inspect power steering pump, belt and hoses
- ❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ❑ Inspect rear brake disc/pads
- ❑ Inspect steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint, upper arm ball joint
- ❑ Inspect suspension mounting bolts
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (for evaporator and blower unit)
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter *1 *8 (For 3.8L Engine)
- ❑ Replace spark plug (For 2.0L Engine)
- ❑ Add fuel additive *3 (45,000 miles (72,000 km) or 72 months)

*8 : Replace engine oil and filter (For 2.0L engine)
At first, replace at 3,000 miles (5,000 km) or 6 months, after that, every 5,000 miles (8,000 km) or 6 months.

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

سامانه دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

52,500 miles (84,000 km) or 42 months

- ❑ Rotate tire
- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
- ❑ Inspect power steering fluid
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter *1 *8 (For 3.8L Engine)
- ❑ Add fuel additive *3 (52,500 miles (84,000 km) or 84 months)

60,000 miles (96,000 km) or 48 months

- ❑ Rotate tire
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Inspect air conditioning refrigerant
- ❑ Inspect brake hoses and lines
- ❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ❑ Inspect exhaust pipe and muffler
- ❑ Inspect front brake disc/pads, calipers and rotors
- ❑ Inspect rear brake disc/pads
- ❑ Inspect steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint, upper arm ball joint
- ❑ Inspect suspension mounting bolts

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ❑ Inspect brake/clutch (if equipped) fluid
- ❑ Inspect fuel filter *5
- ❑ Inspect fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect fuel tank air filter (if equipped) *5
- ❑ Inspect parking brake
- ❑ Inspect propeller shaft
- ❑ Inspect power steering fluid
- ❑ Inspect power steering pump, belt and hoses
- ❑ Inspect vapor hose and fuel filler cap
- ❑ Inspect valve clearance *7
- ❑ Inspect drive belts *2
  (First, 60,000 miles (96,000 km) or 72 months
  after every 15,000 miles (24,000 km) or 24 months)
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (for evaporator and blower unit)
- ❑ Replace air cleaner filter
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter *1 *8 (For 3.8L Engine)
- ❑ Add fuel additive *3 (60,000 miles (96,000 km) or 96 months)

*8 : Replace engine oil and filter (For 2.0L engine)
At first, replace at 3,000 miles (5,000 km) or 6 months, after that, every 5,000 miles (8,000 km) or 6 months.

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

67,500 miles (108,000 km) or 54 months

- ❑ Rotate tire
- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
- ❑ Inspect power steering fluid
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter *1 *8 (For 3.8L Engine)
- ❑ Add fuel additive *3 (67,500 miles (108,000 km) or 108 months)

*8 : Replace engine oil and filter (For 2.0L engine)
At first, replace at 3,000 miles (5,000 km) or 6 months, after that, every 5,000 miles (8,000 km) or 6 months.

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

75,000 miles (120,000 km) or 60 months

- ❑ Rotate tire
- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Inspect air conditioning refrigerant
- ❑ Inspect brake hoses and lines
- ❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ❑ Inspect exhaust pipe and muffler
- ❑ Inspect front brake disc/pads, calipers and rotors
- ❑ Inspect power steering fluid
- ❑ Inspect power steering pump, belt and hoses
- ❑ Inspect propeller shaft
- ❑ Inspect rear brake disc/pads
- ❑ Inspect rear differential oil *4
- ❑ Inspect steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint, upper arm ball joint
- ❑ Inspect suspension mounting bolts
- ❑ Inspect manual transmission fluid (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect drive belts *2
  (First, 60,000 miles (96,000 km) or 72 months
  after every 15,000 miles (24,000 km) or 24 months)
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (for evaporator and blower unit)
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter *1 *8 (For 3.8L Engine)
- ❑ Add fuel additive *3 (75,000 miles (120,000 km) or 120 months)

سامانه دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

82,500 miles (132,000 km) or 66 months

- ❑ Rotate tire
- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
- ❑ Inspect power steering fluid
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter *1 *8 (For 3.8L Engine)
- ❑ Add fuel additive *3 (82,500 miles (132,000 km) or 132 months)

90,000 miles (144,000 km) or 72 months

- ❑ Rotate tire
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Inspect air conditioning refrigerant
- ❑ Inspect brake hoses and lines
- ❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ❑ Inspect exhaust pipe and muffler
- ❑ Inspect front brake disc/pads, calipers and rotors
- ❑ Inspect rear brake disc/pads
- ❑ Inspect steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint, upper arm ball joint

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ❑ Inspect suspension mounting bolts
- ❑ Inspect brake/clutch (if equipped) fluid
- ❑ Inspect fuel filter *5
- ❑ Inspect fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect fuel tank air filter (if equipped) *5
- ❑ Inspect parking brake
- ❑ Inspect propeller shaft
- ❑ Inspect power steering fluid
- ❑ Inspect power steering pump, belt and hoses
- ❑ Inspect vapor hose and fuel filler cap
- ❑ Inspect drive belts *2
  (First, 60,000 miles (96,000 km) or 72 months
  after every 15,000 miles (24,000 km) or 24 months)
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (for evaporator and blower unit)
- ❑ Replace air cleaner filter
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter *1 *8 (For 3.8L Engine)
- ❑ Replace spark plug (For 2.0L Engine)
- ❑ Add fuel additive *3 (90,000 miles (144,000 km) or 144 months)

*8 : Replace engine oil and filter (For 2.0L engine)
At first, replace at 3,000 miles (5,000 km) or 6 months, after that, every 5,000 miles (8,000 km) or 6 months.

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

97,500 miles (156,000 km) or 78 months

- ❑ Rotate tire
- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
- ❑ Inspect power steering fluid
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter *1 *8 (For 3.8L Engine)
- ❑ Add fuel additive *3 (97,500 miles (156,000 km) or 156 months)

*8 : Replace engine oil and filter (For 2.0L engine)
At first, replace at 3,000 miles (5,000 km) or 6 months, after that, every 5,000 miles (8,000 km) or 6 months.

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

105,000 miles (168,000 km) or 84 months

- ❑ Rotate tire
- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Inspect air conditioning refrigerant
- ❑ Inspect brake hoses and lines
- ❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ❑ Inspect exhaust pipe and muffler
- ❑ Inspect front brake disc/pads, calipers and rotors
- ❑ Inspect power steering fluid
- ❑ Inspect power steering pump, belt and hoses
- ❑ Inspect propeller shaft
- ❑ Inspect rear brake disc/pads
- ❑ Inspect steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint, upper arm ball joint
- ❑ Inspect suspension mounting bolts
- ❑ Inspect manual transmission fluid (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect drive belts *2
  (First, 60,000 miles (96,000 km) or 72 months
  after every 15,000 miles (24,000 km) or 24 months)
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (for evaporator and blower unit)
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter *1 *8 (For 3.8L Engine)
- ❑ Replace spark plug (For 3.8L Engine)
- ❑ Add fuel additive *3 (75,000 miles (120,000 km) or 120 months)

سامانه دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

112,500 miles (180,000 km) or 90 months

- ❑ Rotate tire
- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
- ❑ Inspect power steering fluid
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Inspect manual transmission fluid (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect rear differential oil *4
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter *1 *8 (For 3.8L Engine)
- ❑ Add fuel additive *3 (97,500 miles (156,000 km) or 156 months)

120,000 miles (192,000 km) or 96 months

- ❑ Rotate tire
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Inspect air conditioning refrigerant
- ❑ Inspect brake hoses and lines
- ❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ❑ Inspect exhaust pipe and muffler
- ❑ Inspect front brake disc/pads, calipers and rotors
- ❑ Inspect rear brake disc/pads (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint, upper arm ball joint
- ❑ Inspect suspension mounting bolts
- ❑ Inspect brake/clutch (if equipped) fluid
- ❑ Inspect fuel filter *5

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ❑ Inspect fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect fuel tank air filter (if equipped) *5
- ❑ Inspect parking brake
- ❑ Inspect power steering fluid
- ❑ Inspect power steering pump, belt and hoses
- ❑ Inspect propeller shaft
- ❑ Inspect vapor hose and fuel filler cap
- ❑ Inspect valve clearance *7
- ❑ Inspect drive belts *2 (First, 60,000 miles (96,000 km) or 72 months after every 15,000 miles (24,000 km) or 24 months)
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (for evaporator and blower unit)
- ❑ Replace air cleaner filter
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter *1 *8 (For 3.8L Engine)
- ❑ Replace coolant*6 (First, 120,000 miles (192,000 km) or 120 months after that every 30,000 miles (48,000 km) or 24 months)
- ❑ Add fuel additive *3 (60,000 miles (96,000 km) or 96 months)

*8 : Replace engine oil and filter (For 2.0L engine)
At first, replace at 3,000 miles (5,000 km) or 6 months, after that, every 5,000 miles (8,000 km) or 6 months.

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

127,500 miles (204,000 km) or 102 months

- ❑ Rotate tire
- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
- ❑ Inspect power steering fluid
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter *1 *8 (For 3.8L Engine)
- ❑ Add fuel additive *3 (97,500 miles (156,000 km) or 156 months)

*8 : Replace engine oil and filter (For 2.0L engine)
At first, replace at 3,000 miles (5,000 km) or 6 months, after that, every 5,000 miles (8,000 km) or 6 months.

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

135,000 miles (216,000 km) or 108 months

- ❑ Rotate tire
- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Inspect air conditioning refrigerant
- ❑ Inspect brake hoses and lines
- ❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ❑ Inspect exhaust pipe and muffler
- ❑ Inspect front brake disc/pads, calipers and rotors
- ❑ Inspect power steering fluid
- ❑ Inspect power steering pump, belt and hoses
- ❑ Inspect propeller shaft
- ❑ Inspect rear brake disc/pads
- ❑ Inspect steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint, upper arm ball joint
- ❑ Inspect suspension mounting bolts
- ❑ Inspect drive belts *2
  (First, 60,000 miles (96,000 km) or 72 months
  after that every 15,000 miles (24,000 km) or 24 months)
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (for evaporator and blower unit)
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter *1 *8 (For 3.8L Engine)
- ❑ Replace spark plug (For 2.0L Engine)
- ❑ Add fuel additive *3 (75,000 miles (120,000 km) or 120 months)

سامانه دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

142,500 miles (228,000 km) or 114 months

- ❑ Rotate tire
- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
- ❑ Inspect power steering fluid
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter *1 *8 (For 3.8L Engine)
- ❑ Add fuel additive *3 (97,500 miles (156,000 km) or 156 months)

150,000 miles (240,000 km) or 120 months

- ❑ Rotate tire
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Inspect air conditioning refrigerant
- ❑ Inspect brake hoses and lines
- ❑ Inspect propeller shaft
- ❑ Inspect exhaust pipe and muffler
- ❑ Inspect front brake disc/pads, calipers and rotors
- ❑ Inspect rear brake disc/pads
- ❑ Inspect steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint, upper arm ball joint
- ❑ Inspect suspension mounting bolts
- ❑ Inspect manual transmission fluid (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect brake/clutch (if equipped) fluid
- ❑ Inspect fuel filter *5
- ❑ Inspect fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ❑ Inspect fuel tank air filter (if equipped) *5
- ❑ Inspect parking brake
- ❑ Inspect propeller shaft
- ❑ Inspect power steering fluid
- ❑ Inspect power steering pump, belt and hoses
- ❑ Inspect rear differential oil *4
- ❑ Inspect vapor hose and fuel filler cap
- ❑ Inspect drive belts *2
  (First, 60,000 miles (96,000 km) or 72 months after every 15,000 miles (24,000 km) or 24 months)
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (for evaporator and blower unit)
- ❑ Replace air cleaner filter
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter *1 *8 (For 3.8L Engine)
- ❑ Replace coolant*6 (First, 120,000 miles (192,000 km) or 120 months after every 30,000 miles (48,000 km) or 24 months)
- ❑ Add fuel additive *3 (90,000 miles (144,000 km) or 144 months)

*8 : Replace engine oil and filter (For 2.0L engine)
At first, replace at 3,000 miles (5,000 km) or 6 months, after that, every 5,000 miles (8,000 km) or 6 months.

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

No check, No service required

- ❑ Automatic transmission fluid (if equipped)

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

MAINTENANCE UNDER SEVERE USAGE CONDITIONS

The following items must be serviced more frequently on cars normally used under severe driving conditions. Refer to the chart below for the appropriate maintenance intervals.

R : Replace I : Inspect and, after inspection, clean, adjust, repair or replace if necessary

MAINTENANCE ITEM		MAINTENANCE OPERATION	MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	DRIVING CONDITION
ENGINE OIL AND FILTER	For 2.0L ENGINE	R	EVERY 3,000 MILES (5,000 KM) OR 3 MONTHS	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, K, L
	For 3.8L ENGINE	R	EVERY 3,750 MILES (7,500 KM) OR 6 MONTHS	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J,K, L
AIR CLEANER FILTER		R	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, E
SPARK PLUGS		R	MORE FREQUENTLY	A, B, H, I, K
AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FLUID		R	EVERY 60,000 MILES (96,000 KM)	C, D, E, G, H, I, J
MANUAL TRANSMISSION FLUID		R	EVERY 75,000 MILES (120,000 KM)	C, D, E, G, H, I, J
BRAKE/PADS, CALIPERS AND ROTORS		I	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, D, E, F, G
REAR DISC BRAKE/PAD, PARKING BRAKE		I	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, D, E, G, H
STEERING GEAR BOX, LINKAGE & BOOTS/ LOWER ARM BALL JOINT, UPPER ARM BALL JOINT		I	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, D, E, F, G, H, I
DRIVE SHAFTS AND BOOTS		I	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, D, E, F
REAR DIFFERENTIAL OIL		R	EVERY 75,000 MILES (120,000 KM)	C, E, G, H, I, J
CLIMATE CONTROL AIR FILTER (FOR EVAPORATOR AND BLOWER UNIT)		R	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, E
PROPELLER SHAFT		I	EVERY 7,500 MILES (12,000 KM) OR 6 MONTHS	C, E

SEVERE DRIVING CONDITIONS

A - Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 5 miles (8 km) in normal temperature or less than 10 miles (16 km) in freezing temperature
B - Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances
C - Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt- spread roads
D - Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
E - Driving in sandy areas
F - Driving in heavy traffic area over 90°F (32°C)
G - Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain road
H - Towing a Trailer, or using a camper, or roof rack
I - Driving as a patrol car, taxi, other commercial use or vehicle towing
J - Driving over 106 mph (170 km/h)
K - Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

EXPLANATION OF SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE ITEMS

Engine oil and filter

The engine oil and filter should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. If the car is being driven in severe conditions, more frequent oil and filter changes are required.

Drive belts

Inspect all drive belts for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear or oil saturation and replace if necessary.

Fuel filter

A clogged filter can limit the speed at which the vehicle may be driven, damage the emission system and cause multiple issues such as hard starting. If an excessive amount of foreign matter accumulates in the fuel tank, the filter may require replacement more frequently.

After installing a new filter, run the engine for several minutes, and check for leaks at the connections. Fuel filters should be installed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections

Check the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer replace any damaged or leaking parts immediately.

Vapor hose and fuel filler cap

The vapor hose and fuel filler cap should be inspected at those intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. Make sure that a new vapor hose or fuel filler cap is correctly replaced.

Vacuum crankcase ventilation hoses (if equipped)

Inspect the surface of hoses for evidence of heat and/or mechanical damage. Hard and brittle rubber, cracking, tears, cuts, abrasions, and excessive swelling indicate deterioration. Particular attention should be paid to examine those hose surfaces nearest to high heat sources, such as the exhaust manifold.

Inspect the hose routing to assure that the hoses do not come in contact with any heat source, sharp edges or moving component which might cause heat damage or mechanical wear. Inspect all hose connections, such as clamps and couplings, to make sure they are secure, and that no leaks are present. Hoses should be replaced immediately if there is any evidence of deterioration or damage.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Air cleaner filter

A Genuine HYUNDAI air cleaner filter is recommended when the filter is replaced.

Spark plugs

Make sure to install new spark plugs of the correct heat range.

Valve clearance

Inspect excessive valve noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary. An authorized HYUNDAI dealer should perform the operation.

Cooling system

Check cooling system components, such as radiator, coolant reservoir, hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Coolant

The coolant should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

Manual transmission fluid (if equipped)

Inspect the manual transmission fluid according to the maintenance schedule.

Automatic transmission fluid

Automatic transmission fluid should not be checked under normal usage conditions.

But in severe conditions, the fluid should be changed at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer in accordance to the scheduled maintenance at the beginning of this chapter.

⚠ CAUTION

The use of a non-specified fluid could result in transmission malfunction and failure.

Use only specified automatic transmission fluid. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" in section 8.)

Brake hoses and lines

Visually check for proper installation, chafing, cracks, deterioration and any leakage. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Brake fluid

Check brake fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir. The level should be between “MIN” and “MAX” marks on the side of the reservoir. Use only hydraulic brake fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4 specification.

Parking brake

Inspect the parking brake system including the parking brake pedal and cables.

Brake discs, pads, calipers and rotors

Check the pads for excessive wear, discs for run out and wear, and calipers for fluid leakage.

Suspension mounting bolts

Check the suspension connections for looseness or damage. Retighten to the specified torque.

Steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint

With the vehicle stopped and engine off, check for excessive free-play in the steering wheel.

Check the linkage for bends or damage. Check the dust boots and ball joints for deterioration, cracks, or damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Power steering pump, belt and hoses

Check the power steering pump and hoses for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged or leaking parts immediately. Inspect the power steering belt (or drive belt) for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear, oiliness and proper tension. Replace or adjust it if necessary.

Drive shafts and boots

Check the drive shafts, boots and clamps for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Replace any damaged parts and, if necessary, repack the grease.

Air conditioning refrigerant (if equipped)

Check the air conditioning lines and connections for leakage and damage.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

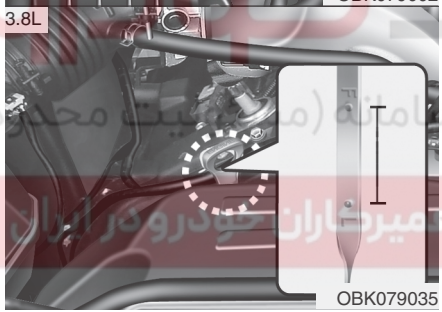
ENGINE OIL

2.0L



OBK079002

3.8L



OBK079035

Checking the engine oil level

1. Be sure the vehicle is on level ground.
2. Start the engine and allow it to reach normal operating temperature.
3. Turn the engine off and wait for a few minutes (about 5 minutes) for the oil to return to the oil pan.
4. Pull the dipstick out, wipe it clean, and re-insert it fully.

⚠ WARNING - Radiator hose

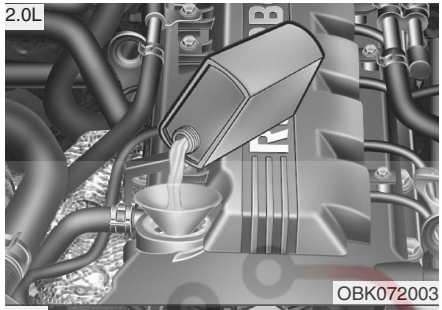
Be very careful not to touch the radiator hose when checking or adding the engine oil as it may be hot enough to burn you.

5. Pull the dipstick out again and check the level. The level should be between F and L.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Do not overfill with engine oil. Engine damage may result.***
- ***Do not spill engine oil, when adding or changing engine oil. If you drop the engine oil on the engine room, wipe it off immediately.***

2.0L



OBK072003

3.8L



OBK079036

If it is near or at L, add enough oil to bring the level to F. **Do not overfill.**

Use a funnel to help prevent oil from being spilled on engine components.

Use only the specified engine oil. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" in section 8.)

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92



Changing the engine oil and filter

Have engine oil and filter changed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer according to the Maintenance Schedule at the beginning of this section.

⚠ CALIFORNIA PROPOSITION 65 WARNING

Engine oil contains chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer, birth defects and reproductive harm. Used engine oil may cause irritation or cancer of the skin if left in contact with the skin for prolonged periods of time. Always protect your skin by washing your hands thoroughly with soap and warm water as soon as possible after handling used oil.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

ENGINE COOLANT

The high-pressure cooling system has a reservoir filled with year-round antifreeze coolant. The reservoir is filled at the factory.

Check the antifreeze protection and coolant level at least once a year, at the beginning of the winter season, and before traveling to a colder climate.

Checking the coolant level

⚠ WARNING



Removing radiator cap

- **Never attempt to remove the radiator cap while the engine is operating or hot. Doing so might lead to cooling system and engine damage and could result in serious personal injury from escaping hot coolant or steam.**
- **Turn the engine off and wait until it cools down. Use extreme care when removing the radiator cap. Wrap a thick towel around it, and turn it counterclockwise slowly to the first stop. Step back while the pressure is released from the cooling system. When you are sure all the pressure has been released, press down on the cap, using a thick towel, and continue turning counterclockwise to remove it.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Even if the engine is not operating, do not remove the radiator cap or the drain plug while the engine and radiator are hot. Hot coolant and steam may still blow out under pressure, causing serious injury.**

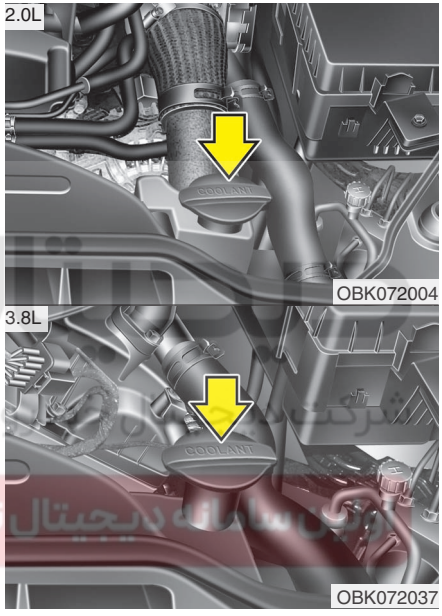
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING



The electric motor (cooling fan) is controlled by engine coolant temperature, refrigerant pressure and vehicle speed. It may sometimes operate even when the engine is not running. Use extreme caution when working near the blades of the cooling fan so that you are not injured by a rotating fan blades. As the engine coolant temperature decreases, the electric motor will automatically shut off. This is a normal condition.



Check the condition and connections of all cooling system hoses and heater hoses. Replace any swollen or deteriorated hoses.

The coolant level should be filled between F and L marks on the side of the coolant reservoir when the engine is cool.

If the coolant level is low, add enough distilled (deionized) water. Bring the level to F, but do not overfill. If frequent additions are required, see an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for a cooling system inspection.

Recommended engine coolant

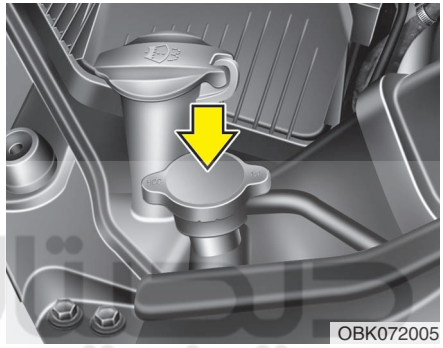
- When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.
- The engine in your vehicle has aluminum engine parts and must be protected by an ethylene-glycol-based coolant to prevent corrosion and freezing.
- DO NOT USE alcohol or methanol coolant or mix them with the specified coolant.
- Do not use a solution that contains more than 60% antifreeze or less than 35% antifreeze, which would reduce the effectiveness of the solution.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

For mixture percentage, refer to the following table.

Ambient Temperature	Mixture Percentage (volume)	
	Antifreeze	Water
5°F (-15°C)	35	65
-13°F (-25°C)	40	60
-31°F (-35°C)	50	50
-49°F (-45°C)	60	40


OBK072005

⚠ WARNING



Radiator cap

Do not remove the radiator cap when the engine and radiator are hot. Scalding hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure causing serious injury.

Changing the coolant

Have coolant changed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer according to the Maintenance Schedule at the beginning of this section.

⚠ CAUTION

Put a thick cloth around the radiator cap before refilling the coolant in order to prevent the coolant from overflowing into engine parts such as the generator.

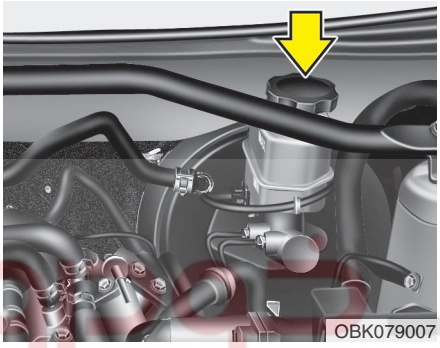
⚠ WARNING - Coolant

- **Do not use radiator coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.**
- **Radiator coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windshield and may cause loss of vehicle control or damage to paint and body trim.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

BRAKE AND CLUTCH (IF EQUIPPED) FLUID


OBK079007

Checking the brake/clutch fluid level

Check the fluid level in the reservoir periodically. The fluid level should be between MAX and MIN marks on the side of the reservoir.

Before removing the reservoir cap and adding brake/clutch fluid, clean the area around the reservoir cap thoroughly to prevent brake/clutch fluid contamination.

If the level is low, add fluid to the MAX level. The level will fall with accumulated mileage. This is a normal condition associated with the wear of the brake linings. If the fluid level is excessively low, have the brake system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Use only the specified brake/clutch fluid. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants or capacities" in section 8.)

Never mix different types of fluid.

⚠ WARNING - Loss of brake fluid

In the event the brake system requires frequent additions of fluid, the vehicle should be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING - Brake fluid

When changing and adding brake/clutch fluid, handle it carefully. Do not let it come in contact with your eyes. If brake/clutch fluid should come in contact with your eyes, immediately flush them with a large quantity of fresh tap water. Have your eyes examined by a doctor as soon as possible.

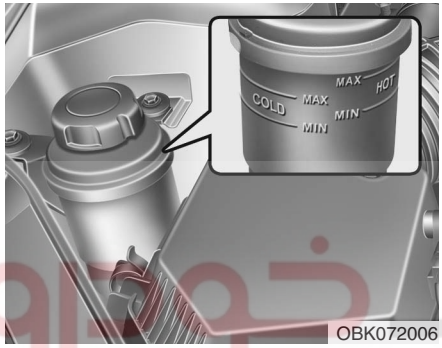
⚠ CAUTION

Do not allow brake/clutch fluid to contact the vehicle's body paint, as paint damage will result. Brake/clutch fluid, which has been exposed to open air for an extended time should never be used as its quality cannot be guaranteed. It should be disposed of properly. Don't put in the wrong kind of fluid. A few drops of mineral-based oil, such as engine oil, in your brake / clutch system can damage brake / clutch system parts.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

POWER STEERING FLUID



OBK072006

Checking the power steering fluid level

With the vehicle on level ground, check the fluid level in the power steering reservoir periodically. The fluid should be between MAX and MIN marks on the side of the gauge at the normal temperature.

Before adding power steering fluid, thoroughly clean the area around the reservoir cap to prevent power steering fluid contamination.

If the level is low, add fluid to the MAX level.

✻ NOTICE

Check that the fluid level is in the "HOT" range on the gauge. If the fluid is cold, check that it is in the "COLD" range.

In the event the power steering system requires frequent addition of fluid, the vehicle should be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***To avoid damage to the power steering pump, do not operate the vehicle for prolonged periods with a low power steering fluid level.***
- ***Never start the engine when the reservoir tank is empty.***
- ***When adding fluid, be careful that dirt does not get into the tank.***
- ***Too little fluid can result in increased steering effort and/or noise from the power steering system.***

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ***The use of the non-specified fluid could reduce the effectiveness of the power steering system and cause damage to it.***

Use only the specified power steering fluid. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants or capacities" in section 8.)

Checking the power steering hose

Check the connections for oil leaks, damage and twists in the power steering hose before driving.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FLUID (IF EQUIPPED)

It is recommended that the automatic transmission fluid should be checked or changed at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer in accordance to the scheduled maintenance.

⚠ CAUTION

The use of a non-specified fluid could result in transmission malfunction and failure.

Use only specified automatic transmission fluid. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" in section 8.)

MANUAL TRANSMISSION FLUID (IF EQUIPPED)

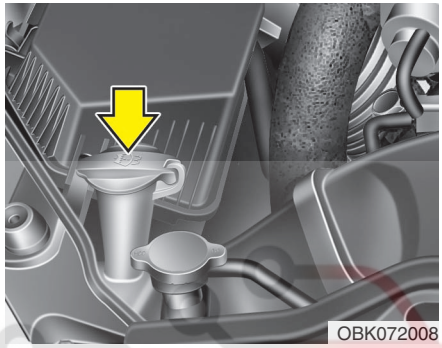
It is recommended that the manual transmission fluid should be checked or changed at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer in accordance to the scheduled maintenance.

⚠ CAUTION

The use of a non-specified fluid could result in transmission malfunction and failure.

Use only specified manual transmission fluid. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" in section 8.)

WASHER FLUID


OBK072008

Checking the washer fluid level

The reservoir is translucent so that you can check the level with a quick visual inspection.

Check the fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir and add fluid if necessary. Plain water may be used if washer fluid is not available. However, use washer solvent with antifreeze characteristics in cold climates to prevent freezing.

اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

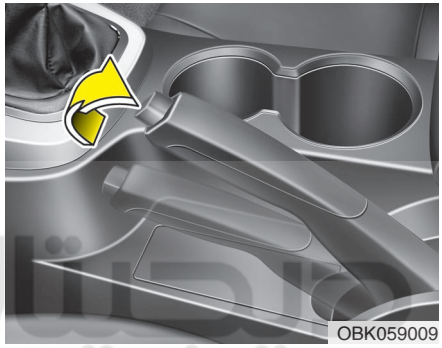
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING - Coolant

- **Do not use radiator coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.**
- **Radiator coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windshield and may cause loss of vehicle control or damage to paint and body trim.**
- **Windshield Washer fluid agents contain some amounts of alcohol and can be flammable under certain circumstances. Do not allow sparks or flame to contact the washer fluid or the washer fluid reservoir. Damage to the vehicle or occupants could occur.**
- **Windshield washer fluid is poisonous to humans and animals. Do not drink and avoid contacting windshield washer fluid. Serious injury or death could occur.**

PARKING BRAKE



OBK059009

Checking the parking brake

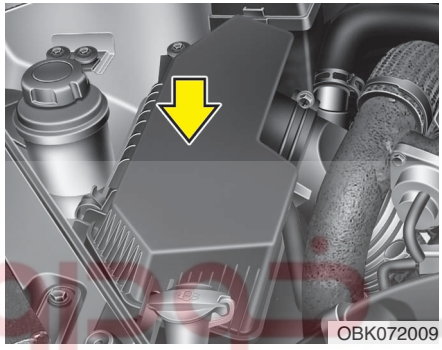
Check the stroke of the parking brake by counting the number of “clicks” heard while fully applying it from the released position. Also, the parking brake alone should securely hold the vehicle on a fairly steep grade. If the stroke is more or less than specified, have the parking brake adjusted by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Stroke : 5 notches at a force of 44 lbs (20 kg, 196 N).

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

AIR CLEANER

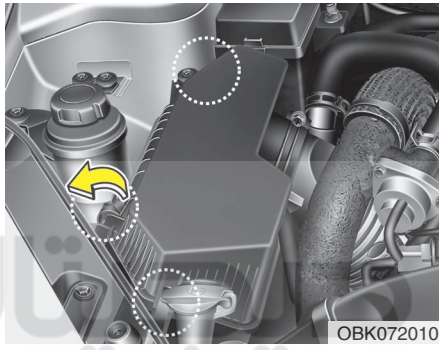

OBK072009

Filter replacement

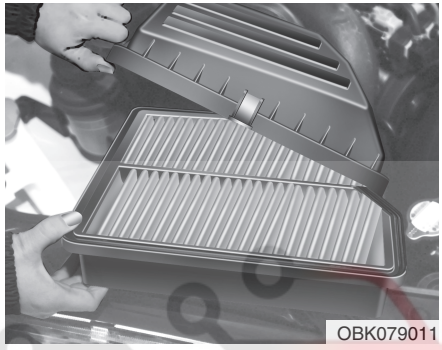
It must be replaced when necessary, and should not be washed and reused.

You can clean the filter when inspecting the air cleaner element.

Clean the filter by using compressed air.


OBK072010

1. Loosen the air cleaner cover attaching clips and open the cover.


OBK079011

2. Wipe the inside of the air cleaner.
3. Replace the air cleaner filter.
4. Lock the cover with the cover attaching clips.

Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule.

If the vehicle is operated in extremely dusty or sandy areas, replace the element more often than the usual recommended intervals. (Refer to "Maintenance under severe usage conditions" in this section.)

اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

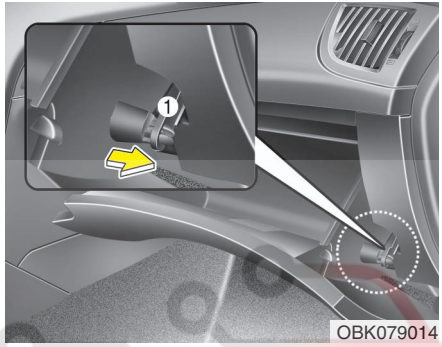
CLIMATE CONTROL AIR FILTER (IF EQUIPPED)

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Do not drive with the air cleaner removed; this will result in excessive engine wear.***
- ***When removing the air cleaner filter, be careful that dust or dirt does not enter the air intake, or damage may result.***
- ***Use a HYUNDAI genuine part. Use of non-genuine parts could damage the air flow sensor.***

Filter inspection

The climate control air filter should be replaced according to the Maintenance Schedule. If the vehicle is operated in severely air-polluted cities or on dusty rough roads for a long period, it should be inspected more frequently and replaced earlier. When you replace the climate control air filter, replace it performing the following procedure, and be careful to avoid damaging other components.



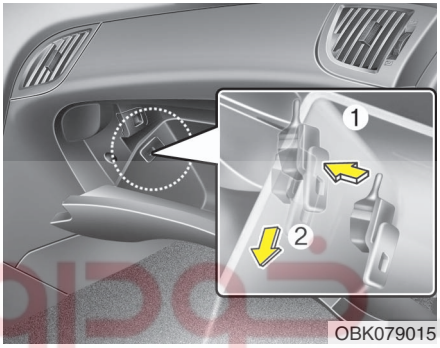
Filter replacement

1. Open the glove box and remove the support rod (1).

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

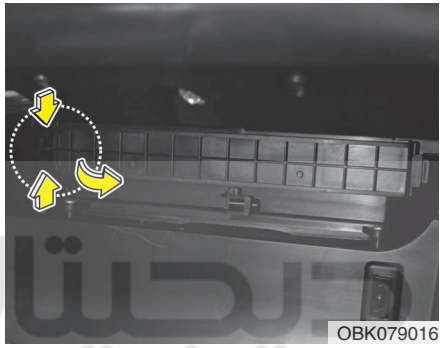
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92



OBK079015

2. With the glove box open, remove the stoppers on both sides to allow the glove box to hang freely on the hinges.


OBK079016

3. Remove the climate control air filter case pulling out both sides of the cover.


OBK079017

4. Replace the climate control air filter.
5. Reassemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

✻ NOTICE

When replacing the climate control air filter install it properly. Otherwise, the system may produce noise and the effectiveness of the filter may be reduced.

اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WIPER BLADES


1JBA5122

Blade inspection

✻ NOTICE

Commercial hot waxes applied by automatic car washes have been known to make the windshield difficult to clean.

Contamination of either the windshield or the wiper blades with foreign matter can reduce the effectiveness of the windshield wipers. Common sources of contamination are insects, tree sap, and hot wax treatments used by some commercial car washes. If the blades are not wiping properly, clean both the window and the blades with a good cleaner or mild detergent, and rinse thoroughly with clean water.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the wiper blades, do not use gasoline, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.

Blade replacement

When the wipers no longer clean adequately, the blades may be worn or cracked, and require replacement.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the wiper arms or other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.

⚠ CAUTION

The use of a non-specified wiper blade could result in wiper malfunction and failure.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92



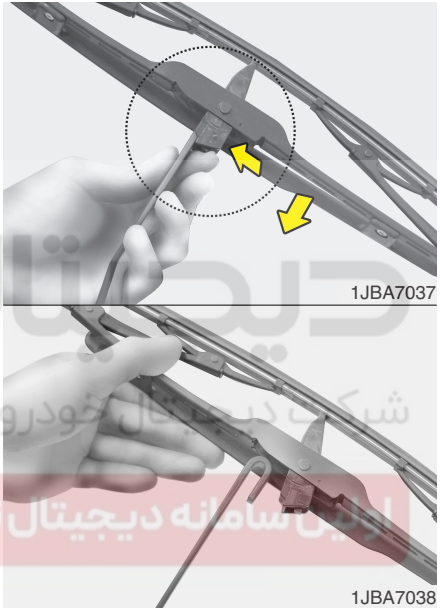
Front windshield wiper blade

Type A

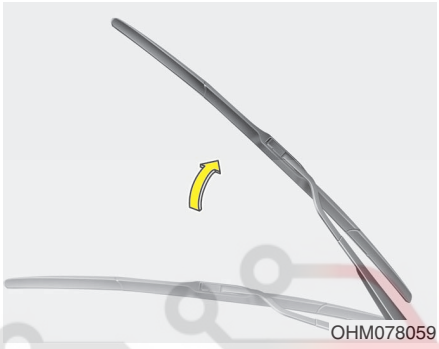
1. Raise the wiper arm and turn the wiper blade assembly to expose the plastic locking clip.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not allow the wiper arm to fall against the windshield, since it may chip or crack the windshield.



2. Compress the clip and slide the blade assembly downward.
3. Lift it off the arm.
4. Install the blade assembly in the reverse order of removal.



Type B

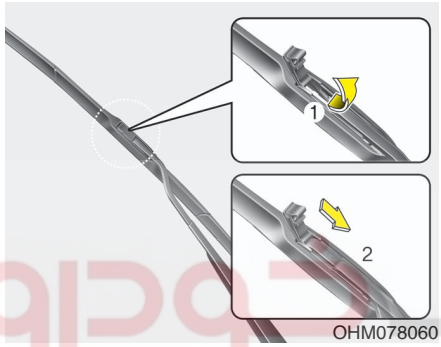
1. Raise the wiper arm.

⚠ CAUTION

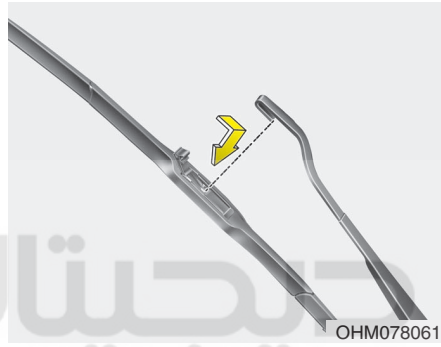
Do not allow the wiper arm to fall against the windshield, since it may chip or crack the windshield.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



2. Lift up the wiper blade clip. Then pull down the blade assembly and remove it.



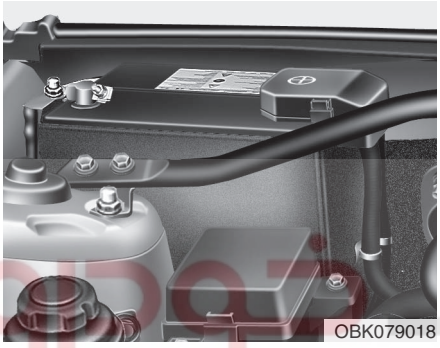
3. Install the new blade assembly in the reverse order of removal.

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

BATTERY


OBK079018

For best battery service

- Keep the battery securely mounted.
- Keep the battery top clean and dry.
- Keep the terminals and connections clean, tight, and coated with petroleum jelly or terminal grease.
- Rinse any spilled electrolyte from the battery immediately with a solution of water and baking soda.
- If the vehicle is not going to be used for an extended time, disconnect the battery cables.

⚠ WARNING - Battery dangers

Always read the following instructions carefully when handling a battery.

Keep lighted cigarettes and all other flames or sparks away from the battery.

Hydrogen, a highly combustible gas, is always present in battery cells and may explode if ignited.

Keep batteries out of the reach of children because batteries contain highly corrosive SULFURIC ACID. Do not allow battery acid to contact your skin, eyes, clothing or paint finish.

(Continued)

(Continued)

If any electrolyte gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention.

If electrolyte gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the contacted area. If you feel a pain or a burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.

Wear eye protection when charging or working near a battery. Always provide ventilation when working in an enclosed space.

An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

(Continued)

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

(Continued)

- **When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak, resulting in personal injury. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.**
- **Never attempt to recharge the battery when the battery cables are connected.**
- **The electrical ignition system works with high voltage. Never touch these components with the engine running or the ignition switched on.**

Failure to follow the above warnings can result in serious bodily injury or death.

⚠ CALIFORNIA PROPOSITION 65 WARNING

Battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer, birth defects and reproductive harm. Batteries also contain other chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer. Wash hands after handling.

⚠ **CAUTION**

- ***When you don't use the vehicle for a long time in low temperature weather, separate the battery and keep it indoors.***
- ***Always charge the battery fully to prevent battery case damage in low temperature weather.***
- ***If you connect unauthorized electronic devices to the battery, the battery may be discharged. Never use unauthorized devices.***

Battery recharging

Your vehicle has a maintenance-free, calcium-based battery.

- If the battery becomes discharged in a short time (because, for example, the headlights or interior lights were left on while the vehicle was not in use), recharge it by slow charging (trickle) for 10 hours.
- If the battery gradually discharges because of high electric load while the vehicle is being used, recharge it at 20-30A for two hours.

⚠ WARNING - Recharging battery

When recharging the battery, observe the following precautions:

- **The battery must be removed from the vehicle and placed in an area with good ventilation.**
- **Do not allow cigarettes, sparks, or flame near the battery.**

(Continued)

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

(Continued)

- Watch the battery during charging, and stop or reduce the charging rate if the battery cells begin gassing (boiling) violently or if the temperature of the electrolyte of any cell exceeds 120°F (49°C).
- Wear eye protection when checking the battery during charging.
- Disconnect the battery charger in the following order.

1. Turn off the battery charger main switch.
2. Unhook the negative clamp from the negative battery terminal.
3. Unhook the positive clamp from the positive battery terminal.

⚠ WARNING

- Before performing maintenance or recharging the battery, turn off all accessories and stop the engine.
- The negative battery cable must be removed first and installed last when the battery is disconnected.
- Operation related to the battery should be done in an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

- *Keep the battery away from water or any liquid.*
- *Use genuine HYUNDAI batteries, available at HYUNDAI dealers, when you replace the battery.*

Reset items

Items should be reset after the battery has been discharged or the battery has been disconnected.

- Sunroof (See section 4)
- Trip computer (See section 4)
- Climate control system (See section 4)
- Clock (See section 4)
- Audio (See section 4)
- Auto up/down window (See section 4)

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

TIRES AND WHEELS

Tire care

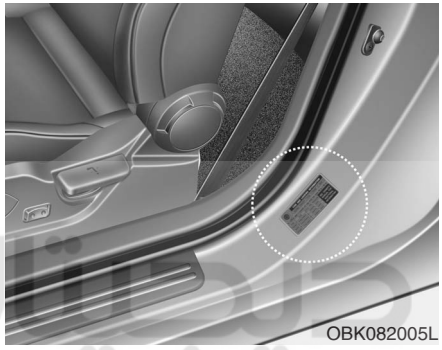
For proper maintenance, safety, and maximum fuel economy, you must always maintain recommended tire inflation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle.

Recommended cold tire inflation pressures

All tire pressures (including the spare) should be checked when the tires are cold. “Cold Tires” means the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or driven less than one mile (1.6 km).

Recommended pressures must be maintained for the best ride, top vehicle handling, and minimum tire wear.

For recommended inflation pressure, refer to “Tire and wheels” in section 8.



OBK082005L

All specifications (sizes and pressures) can be found on a label attached to the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING - Tire underinflation

Severe underinflation can lead to severe heat build-up, causing blowouts, tread separation and other tire failures that can result in the loss of vehicle control leading to severe injury or death. This risk is much higher on hot days and when driving for long periods at high speeds.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Underinflation also results in excessive wear, poor handling and reduced fuel economy. Wheel deformation also is possible. Keep your tire pressures at the proper levels. If a tire frequently needs refilling, have it checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.***
- ***Overinflation produces a harsh ride, excessive wear at the center of the tire tread, and a greater possibility of damage from road hazards.***

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ CAUTION

- *Warm tires normally exceed recommended cold tire pressures by 4 to 6 psi (28 to 41 kPa). Do not release air from warm tires to adjust the pressure or the tires will be underinflated.*
- *Be sure to reinstall the tire inflation valve caps. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.*

⚠ WARNING - Tire Inflation

Overinflation or underinflation can reduce tire life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tire failure. This could result in loss of vehicle control and potential injury.

⚠ CAUTION - Tire pressure

Always observe the following:

- *Check tire pressure when the tires are cold. (After vehicle has been parked for at least three hours or hasn't been driven more than one mile (1.6 km) since startup.)*
- *Check the pressure of your spare tire each time you check the pressure of other tires.*
- *Never overload your vehicle. Be careful not to overload a vehicle luggage rack if your vehicle is equipped with one.*
- *Worn, old tires can cause accidents. If your tread is badly worn, or if your tires have been damaged, replace them.*

Checking tire inflation pressure

Check your tires once a month or more.

Also, check the tire pressure of the spare tire.

How to check

Use a good quality gage to check tire pressure. You can not tell if your tires are properly inflated simply by looking at them. Radial tires may look properly inflated even when they're underinflated.

Check the tire's inflation pressure when the tires are cold. - "Cold" means your vehicle has been sitting for at least three hours or driven no more than 1 mile (1.6 km).

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Remove the valve cap from the tire valve stem. Press the tire gage firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the cold tire inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the tire and loading information label, no further adjustment is necessary. If the pressure is low, add air until you reach the recommended amount.

If you overfill the tire, release air by pushing on the metal stem in the center of the tire valve. Recheck the tire pressure with the tire gage. Be sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. They help prevent leaks by keeping out dirt and moisture.

⚠ WARNING

- **Inspect your tires frequently for proper inflation as well as wear and damage. Always use a tire pressure gauge.**
- **Tires with too much or too little pressure wear unevenly causing poor handling, loss of vehicle control, and sudden tire failure leading to accidents, injuries, and even death. The recommended cold tire pressure for your vehicle can be found in this manual and on the tire label located on the driver's side center pillar.**
- **Worn tires can cause accidents. Replace tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged.**
- **Remember to check the pressure of your spare tire. HYUNDAI recommends that you check the spare every time you check the pressure of the other tires on your vehicle.**

Tire rotation

To equalize tread wear, it is recommended that the tires be rotated every 7,500 miles (12,000 km) or sooner if irregular wear develops.

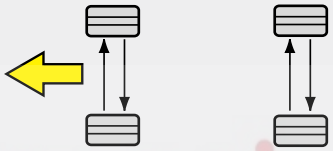
During rotation, check the tires for correct balance.

When rotating tires, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tire pressure, improper wheel alignment, out-of-balance wheels, severe braking or severe cornering. Look for bumps or bulges in the tread or side of tire. Replace the tire if you find either of these conditions. Replace the tire if fabric or cord is visible. After rotation, be sure to bring the front and rear tire pressures to specification and check lug nut tightness.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Without a spare tire



OBK079038

Disc brake pads should be inspected for wear whenever tires are rotated.

✻ NOTICE

The front tire size is different from the rear tire size. So when you rotate tires, check the tire and wheel size.

⚠ WARNING

Do not mix bias ply and radial ply tires under any circumstances. This may cause unusual handling characteristics that could result in death, severe injury, or property damage.

Wheel alignment and tire balance

The wheels on your vehicle were aligned and balanced carefully at the factory to give you the longest tire life and best overall performance.

In most cases, you will not need to have your wheels aligned again. However, if you notice unusual tire wear or your vehicle pulling one way or the other, the alignment may need to be reset.

If you notice your vehicle vibrating when driving on a smooth road, your wheels may need to be rebalanced.

⚠ CAUTION

Improper wheel weights can damage your vehicle's aluminum wheels. Use only approved wheel weights.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

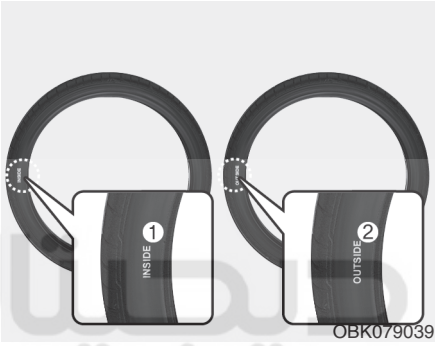
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



Tire replacement

If the tire is worn evenly, a tread wear indicator will appear as a solid band across the tread. This shows there is less than 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) of tread left on the tire. Replace the tire when this happens.

Do not wait for the band to appear across the entire tread before replacing the tire.



Your vehicle is equipped with asymmetric tires, when you replace the tires, check the inside and outside of the tire.

The mark INSIDE(1) and OUTSIDE(2) is inscribed on the side of the tire.

The mark INSIDE(1) should be inside of the vehicle and the mark OUTSIDE(2) should be outside of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING - Replacing tires

To reduce the chance or serious or fatal injuries from an accident caused by tire failure or loss of vehicle control:

- **Replace tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged. Worn tires can cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, and traction.**
- **Do not drive your vehicle with too little or too much pressure in your tires. This can lead to uneven wear and tire failure.**
- **When replacing tires, never mix radial and bias-ply tires on the same car. You must replace all tires (including the spare) if moving from radial to bias-ply tires.**

(Continued)

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

(Continued)

- **Using tires and wheel other than the recommended sizes could cause unusual handling characteristics and poor vehicle control, resulting in a serious accident.**
- **Wheels that do not meet HYUNDAI's specifications may fit poorly and result in damage to the vehicle or unusual handling and poor vehicle control.**
- **The ABS works by comparing the speed of the wheels. Tire size can affect wheel speed. When replacing tires, all 4 tires must use the size originally supplied with the vehicle. Using tires of a different size can cause the ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) and ESC (Electronic Stability Control) to work irregularly.**

Compact spare tire replacement (if equipped)

A compact spare tire has a shorter tread life than a regular size tire. Replace it when you can see the tread wear indicator bars on the tire. The replacement compact spare tire should be the same size and design tire as the one provided with your new vehicle and should be mounted on the same compact spare tire wheel. The compact spare tire is not designed to be mounted on a regular size wheel, and the compact spare tire wheel is not designed for mounting a regular size tire.

Wheel replacement

When replacing the metal wheels for any reason, make sure the new wheels are equivalent to the original factory units in diameter, rim width and offset.

✻ NOTICE

The front tire size is different from the rear tire size. So when you rotate tires, check the tire and wheel size.

⚠ WARNING

A wheel that is not the correct size may adversely affect wheel and bearing life, braking and stopping abilities, handling characteristics, ground clearance, body-to-tire clearance, snow chain clearance, speedometer and odometer calibration, headlight aim and bumper height.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

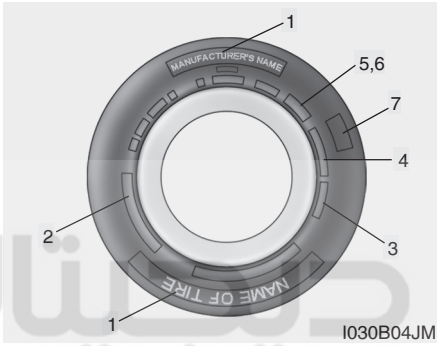
Tire traction

Tire traction can be reduced if you drive on worn tires, tires that are improperly inflated or on slippery road surfaces. Tires should be replaced when tread wear indicators appear. To reduce the possibility of losing control, slow down whenever there is rain, snow or ice on the road.

Tire maintenance

In addition to proper inflation, correct wheel alignment helps to decrease tire wear. If you find a tire is worn unevenly, have your dealer check the wheel alignment.

When you have new tires installed, make sure they are balanced. This will increase vehicle ride comfort and tire life. Additionally, a tire should always be rebalanced if it is removed from the wheel.



Tire sidewall labeling

This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tire and also provides the tire identification number (TIN) for safety standard certification. The TIN can be used to identify the tire in case of a recall.

1. Manufacturer or brand name

Manufacturer or Brand name is shown.

2. Tire size designation

A tire's sidewall is marked with a tire size designation. You will need this information when selecting replacement tires for your car. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the tire size designation mean.

Example tire size designation:

(These numbers are provided as an example only; your tire size designator could vary depending on your vehicle.)

225/45R18 91V

225 - Tire width in millimeters.

45 - Aspect ratio. The tire's section height as a percentage of its width.

R - Tire construction code (Radial).

18 - Rim diameter in inches.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

91 - Load Index, a numerical code associated with the maximum load the tire can carry.

V - Speed Rating Symbol. See the speed rating chart in this section for additional information.

Wheel size designation

Wheels are also marked with important information that you need if you ever have to replace one. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the wheel size designation mean.

Example wheel size designation:

7.5JX18

7.5 - Rim width in inches.

J - Rim contour designation.

18 - Rim diameter in inches.

Tire speed ratings

The chart below lists many of the different speed ratings currently being used for passenger car tires. The speed rating is part of the tire size designation on the sidewall of the tire. This symbol corresponds to that tire's designed maximum safe operating speed.

Speed Rating Symbol	Maximum Speed
S	112 mph (180 km/h)
T	118 mph (190 km/h)
H	130 mph (210 km/h)
V	149 mph (240 km/h)
W	168 mph (270 km/h)
Y	186 mph (300 km/h)

3. Checking tire life (TIN : Tire Identification Number)

Any tires that are over 6 years old, based on the manufacturing date, (including the spare tire) should be replaced by new ones. You can find the manufacturing date on the tire sidewall (possibly on the inside of the wheel), displaying the DOT Code. The DOT Code is a series of numbers on a tire consisting of numbers and English letters. The manufacturing date is designated by the last four digits (characters) of the DOT code.

DOT : XXXX XXXX OOOO

The front part of the DOT means a plant code number, tire size and tread pattern and the last four numbers indicate week and year manufactured.

For example:

DOT XXXX XXXX 1613 represents that the tire was produced in the 16th week of 2013.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING - Tire age

Tires degrade over time, even when they are not being used.

Regardless of the remaining tread, it is recommended that tires generally be replaced after six (6) years of normal service. Heat caused by hot climates or frequent high loading conditions can accelerate the aging process. Failure to follow this warning can result in sudden tire failure, which could lead to a loss of control and an accident involving serious injury or death.

4. Tire ply composition and material

The number of layers or plies of rubber-coated fabric in the tire. Tire manufacturers also must indicate the materials in the tire, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others. The letter "R" means radial ply construction; the letter "D" means diagonal or bias ply construction; and the letter "B" means belted-bias ply construction.

5. Maximum permissible inflation pressure

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should be put in the tire. Do not exceed the maximum permissible inflation pressure. Refer to the Tire and Loading Information label for recommended inflation pressure.

6. Maximum load rating

This number indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tire. When replacing the tires on the vehicle, always use a tire that has the same load rating as the factory installed tire.

7. Uniform tire quality grading

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

For example:

TREAD wear 200

TRACTION AA

TEMPERATURE A

Tread wear

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one-and-a-half times (1½) as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

These grades are molded on the side-walls of passenger vehicle tires. The tires available as standard or optional equipment on your vehicle may vary with respect to grade.

Traction - AA, A, B & C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

⚠ WARNING

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Temperature -A, B & C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

⚠ WARNING

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat build-up and possible sudden tire failure. This can cause loss of vehicle control and serious injury or death.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Tire terminology and definitions

Air Pressure: The amount of air inside the tire pressing outward on the tire. Air pressure is expressed in pounds per square inch (psi) or kilopascal (kPa).

Accessory Weight: This means the combined weight of optional accessories. Some examples of optional accessories are, automatic transmission, power seats, and air conditioning.

Aspect Ratio: The relationship of a tire's height to its width.

Belt: A rubber coated layer of cords that is located between the plies and the tread. Cords may be made from steel or other reinforcing materials.

Bead: The tire bead contains steel wires wrapped by steel cords that hold the tire onto the rim.

Bias Ply Tire: A pneumatic tire in which the plies are laid at alternate angles less than 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread.

Cold Tire Pressure: The amount of air pressure in a tire, measured in pounds per square inch (psi) or kilopascals (kPa) before a tire has built up heat from driving.

Curb Weight: This means the weight of a motor vehicle with standard and optional equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant, but without passengers and cargo.

DOT Markings: A code molded into the sidewall of a tire signifying that the tire is in compliance with the U.S. Department of Transportation motor vehicle safety standards. The DOT code includes the Tire Identification Number (TIN), an alphanumeric designator which can also identify the tire manufacturer, production plant, brand and date of production.

GVWR: Gross Vehicle Weight Rating

GAWR FRT: Gross Axle Weight Rating for the Front Axle.

GAWR RR: Gross Axle Weight Rating for the Rear axle.

Intended Outboard Sidewall: The side of an asymmetrical tire, that must always face outward when mounted on a vehicle.

Kilopascal (kPa): The metric unit for air pressure.

Load Index: An assigned number ranging from 1 to 279 that corresponds to the load carrying capacity of a tire.

Maximum Inflation Pressure: The maximum air pressure to which a cold tire may be inflated. The maximum air pressure is molded onto the sidewall.

Maximum Load Rating: The load rating for a tire at the maximum permissible inflation pressure for that tire.

Maximum Loaded Vehicle Weight: The sum of curb weight; accessory weight; vehicle capacity weight; and production options weight.

Normal Occupant Weight: The number of occupants a vehicle is designed to seat multiplied by 150 pounds (68 kg).

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Occupant Distribution: Designated seating positions.

Outward Facing Sidewall: The side of a asymmetrical tire that has a particular side that faces outward when mounted on a vehicle. The outward facing sidewall bears white lettering or bears manufacturer, brand, and/or model name molding that is higher or deeper than the same moldings on the inner facing sidewall.

Passenger (P-Metric) Tire: A tire used on passenger cars and some light duty trucks and multipurpose vehicles.

Recommended Inflation Pressure: Vehicle manufacturer's recommended tire inflation pressure and shown on the tire placard.

Radial Ply Tire: A pneumatic tire in which the ply cords that extend to the beads are laid at 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread.

Rim: A metal support for a tire and upon which the tire beads are seated.

Sidewall: The portion of a tire between the tread and the bead.

Speed Rating: An alphanumeric code assigned to a tire indicating the maximum speed at which a tire can operate.

Traction: The friction between the tire and the road surface. The amount of grip provided.

Tread: The portion of a tire that comes into contact with the road.

Treadwear Indicators: Narrow bands, sometimes called "wear bars," that show across the tread of a tire when only 2/32 inch of tread remains.

UTQGS: Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards, a tire information system that provides consumers with ratings for a tire's traction, temperature and treadwear. Ratings are determined by tire manufacturers using government testing procedures. The ratings are molded into the sidewall of the tire.

Vehicle Capacity Weight: The number of designated seating positions multiplied by 150 lbs. (68 kg) plus the rated cargo and luggage load.

Vehicle Maximum Load on the Tire: Load on an individual tire due to curb and accessory weight plus maximum occupant and cargo weight.

Vehicle Normal Load on the Tire: Load on an individual tire that is determined by distributing to each axle its share of the curb weight, accessory weight, and normal occupant weight and dividing by 2.

Vehicle Placard: A label permanently attached to a vehicle showing the original equipment tire size and recommended inflation pressure.

All season tires

HYUNDAI specifies all season tires on some models to provide good performance for use all year round, including snowy and icy road conditions. All season tires are identified by ALL SEASON and/or M+S (Mud and Snow) on the tire sidewall. Snow tires have better snow traction than all season tires and may be more appropriate in some areas.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Summer tires

HYUNDAI specifies summer tires on some models to provide superior performance on dry roads. Summer tire performance is substantially reduced in snow and ice. Summer tires do not have the tire traction rating M+S (Mud and Snow) on the tire side wall. if you plan to operate your vehicle in snowy or icy conditions. HYUNDAI recommends the use of snow tires or all season tires on all four wheels.

Snow tires

If you equip your car with snow tires, they should be the same size and have the same load capacity as the original tires. Snow tires should be installed on all four wheels; otherwise, poor handling may result.

Snow tires should carry 4 psi (28 kPa) more air pressure than the pressure recommended for the standard tires on the tire label on the driver's side of the center pillar, or up to the maximum pressure shown on the tire sidewall, whichever is less.

Do not drive faster than 75 mph (120 km/h) when your car is equipped with snow tires.

Tire chains

Tire chains, if necessary, should be installed on the drive wheels (rear wheels).

Be sure that the chains are installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

To minimize tire and chain wear, do not continue to use tire chains when they are no longer needed.

⚠ WARNING - Snow or ice

- **When driving on roads covered with snow or ice, drive at less than 20 mph (30 km/h).**
- **Use the SAE "S" class or wire chains.**
- **If you hear noise caused by chains contacting the body, retighten the chain to avoid contact with the vehicle body.**
- **To prevent body damage, retighten the chains after driving 0.3~0.6 miles (0.5~1.0 km).**
- **Do not use tire chains on vehicles equipped with aluminum wheels. In unavoidable circumstance, use a wire type chain.**
- **Use wire chains less than 0.47 inches (12 mm) to prevent damage to the chain's connection.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Radial-ply tires

Radial-ply tires provide improved tread life, road hazard resistance and smoother high speed ride. The radial-ply tires used on this vehicle are of belted construction, and are selected to complement the ride and handling characteristics of your vehicle. Radial-ply tires have the same load carrying capacity, as bias-ply or bias belted tires of the same size, and use the same recommended inflation pressure. Mixing of radial-ply tires with bias-ply or bias belted tires is not recommended. Any combinations of radial-ply and bias-ply or bias belted tires when used on the same vehicle will seriously deteriorate vehicle handling. The best rule to follow is: Identical radial-ply tires should always be used as a set of four.

Longer wearing tires can be more susceptible to irregular tread wear. It is very important to follow the tire rotation interval shown in this section to achieve the tread life potential of these tires. Cuts and punctures in radial-ply tires are repairable only in the tread area, because of sidewall flexing. Consult your tire dealer for radial-ply tire repairs.

Low aspect ratio tire (if equipped)

Low aspect ratio tires, whose aspect ratio is lower than 50, are provided for sporty looks.

Because the low aspect ratio tires are optimized for handling and braking, it may be more uncomfortable to ride in and there is more noise compare with normal tires.

⚠ CAUTION

Because the sidewall of the low aspect ratio tire is shorter than the normal, the wheel and tire of the low aspect ratio tire is easier to be damaged. So, follow the instructions below.

- When driving on a rough road or off road, drive cautiously because tires and wheels may be damaged. And after driving, inspect tires and wheels.

- When passing over a pothole, speed bump, manhole, or curb stone, drive slowly so that the tires and wheels are not damaged.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- If the tire is impacted, we recommend that you inspect the tire condition or contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

- To prevent damage to the tire, inspect the tire condition and pressure every 3,000km.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***It is not easy to recognize the tire damage with your own eyes. But if there is the slightest hint of tire damage, even though you cannot see the tire damage with your own eyes, have the tire checked or replaced because the tire damage may cause air leakage from the tire.***
- ***If the tire is damaged by driving on a rough road, off road, pothole, manhole, or curb stone, it will not be covered by the warranty.***
- ***You can find out the tire information on the tire sidewall.***

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

FUSES



A vehicle's electrical system is protected from electrical overload damage by fuses.

This vehicle has 3 fuse panels, one located in the driver's side panel bolster, the others in the engine compartment.

If any of your vehicle's lights, accessories, or controls do not work, check the appropriate circuit fuse. If a fuse has blown, the element inside the fuse will be melted.

If the electrical system does not work, first check the driver's side fuse panel.

Before replacing a blown fuse, disconnect the negative battery cable.

Always replace a blown fuse with one of the same rating.

If the replacement fuse blows, this indicates an electrical problem. Avoid using the system involved and immediately consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Three kinds of fuses are used: blade type for lower amperage rating, cartridge type, and fusible link for higher amperage ratings.

⚠ WARNING - Fuse replacement

- **Never replace a fuse with anything but another fuse of the same rating.**
- **A higher capacity fuse could cause damage and possibly a fire.**
- **Never install a wire or aluminum foil instead of the proper fuse - even as a temporary repair. It may cause extensive wiring damage and a possible fire.**

⚠ CAUTION

Do not use a screwdriver or any other metal object to remove fuses because it may cause a short circuit and damage the system.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

⚠ CAUTION

- ***When replacing a blown fuse or relay with a new one, make sure the new fuse or relay fits tightly into the clips. The incomplete fastening fuse or relay may cause the vehicle wiring and electric systems damage and a possible fire.***
- ***Do not remove fuses, relays and terminals fastened with bolts or nuts. The fuses, relays and terminals may be fastened incompletely, and it may cause a possible fire. If fuses, relays and terminals fastened with bolts or nuts are blown, consult with an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.***
- ***Do not input any other objects except fuses or relays into fuse/relay terminals such as a driver or wiring. It may cause contact failure and system malfunction.***



Instrument panel fuse replacement

1. Turn the ignition switch and all other switches off.
2. Open the fuse panel cover.
3. Pull the suspected fuse straight out. Use the removal tool provided in the main fuse box in the engine compartment.
4. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown.
5. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips.

If it fits loosely, consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

If you do not have a spare, use a fuse of the same rating from a circuit you may not need for operating the vehicle, such as the cigarette lighter fuse.

If the headlights or other electrical components do not work and the fuses are OK, check the fuse panel in the engine compartment. If a fuse is blown, it must be replaced.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



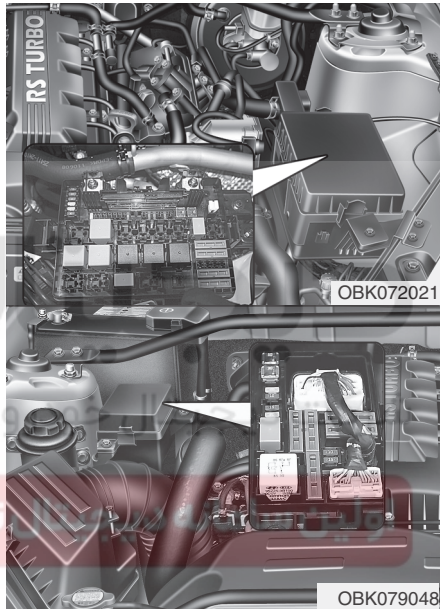
Fuse switch

Always, put the fuse switch at the ON position.

If you move the switch to the OFF position, some items such as audio and digital clock must be reset and transmitter (or smart key) may not work properly.

⚠ CAUTION

Always place the fuse switch in the ON position while driving the vehicle.



Engine compartment fuse replacement

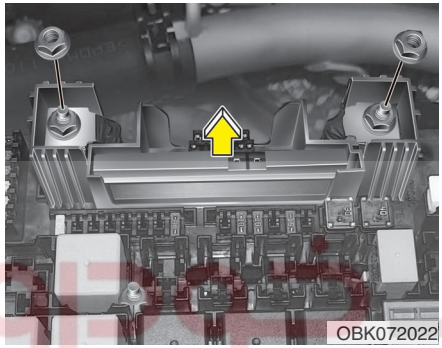
1. Turn the ignition switch and all other switches off.
2. Remove the fuse panel cover by pressing the tab and pulling up.
3. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown. To remove or insert the fuse, use the fuse puller in the engine compartment fuse panel.
4. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it fits loosely, consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

After checking the fuse panel in the engine compartment, securely install the fuse panel cover. If not, electrical failures may occur from water contact.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



Multi fuse

If the multi fuse is blown, it must be removed as follows:

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
3. Remove the fuse panel on the right side in the engine compartment.
4. Remove the nuts shown in the picture above.
5. Replace the fuse with a new one of the same rating.
6. Reinstall in the reverse order of removal.

✻ NOTICE

If the multi fuse is blown, consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Fuse/relay panel description

Inside the fuse/relay panel covers, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse/relay name and capacity.

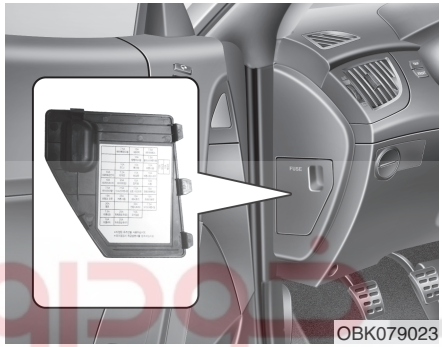
✻ NOTICE

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. It is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse panel in your vehicle, refer to the fuse panel label.

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (سهامی خاص)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

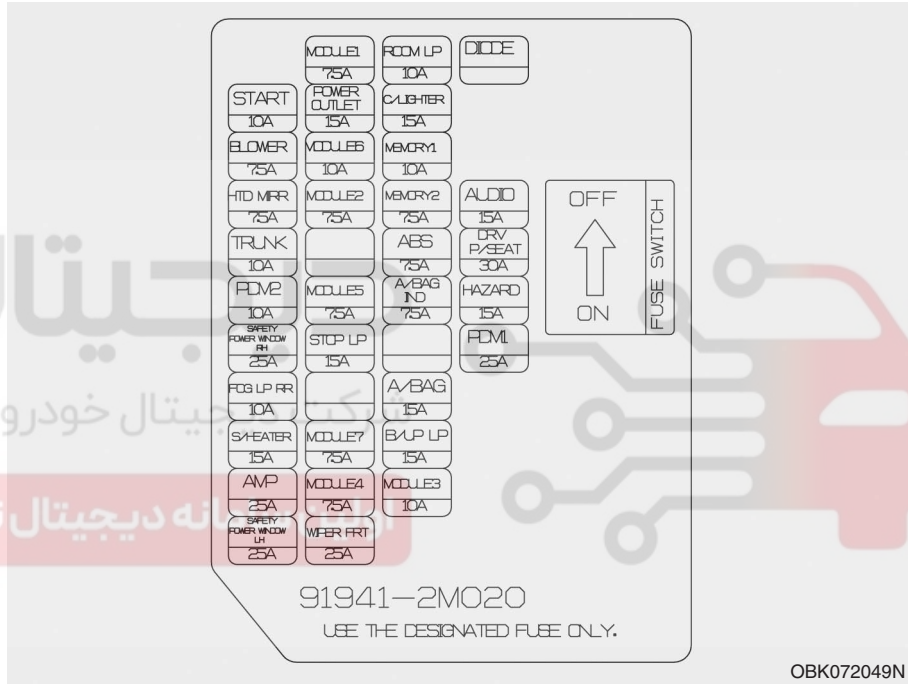
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



Instrument panel fuse panel

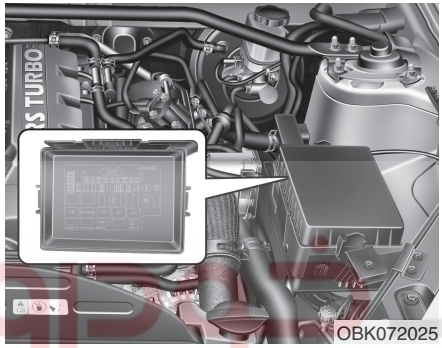
✻ NOTICE

The actual fuse/relay panel label may differ from equipped items.



WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

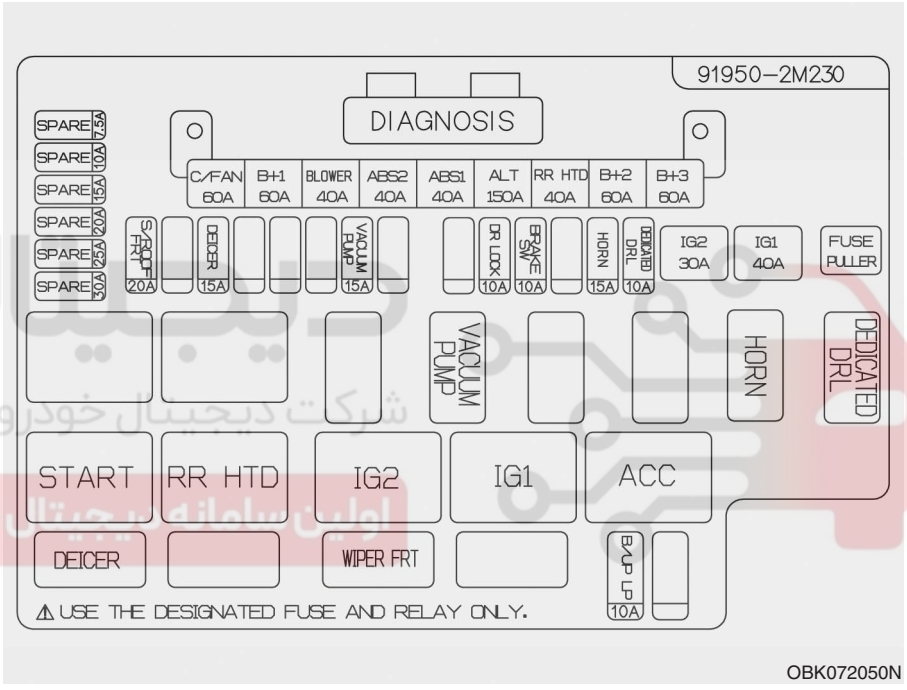
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



Engine compartment fuse panel

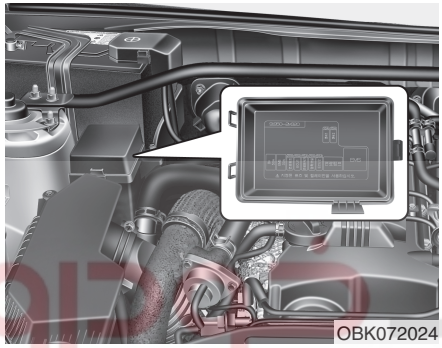
✻ NOTICE

The actual fuse/relay panel label may differ from equipped items.



WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

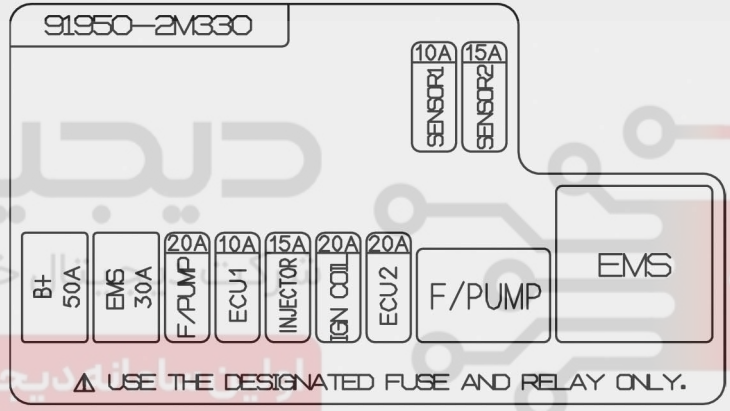
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92


OBK072024

Engine compartment fuse panel

✻ NOTICE

The actual fuse/relay panel label may differ from equipped items.



OBK072051N

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Instrument panel (Driver's side fuse panel)

Description	Fuse rating	Protected component
AUDIO	15A	Audio, A/V & Navigation Head Unit, Multi Gauge, Multi Monitor Front Monitor, MTS Module
DRV P/SEAT	30A	Driver Seat Manual Switch, Driver Lumbar Support Switch
HAZARD	15A	BCM, Flasher Sound Relay
PDM1	25A	PDM
ROOM LP	10A	Driver/Passenger Door Lamp, Trunk Room Lamp Driver/Passenger Door Scuff Lamp, Vanity Lamp LH/RH Map Lamp
C/LIGHTER	15A	Front Power Outlet
MEMORY1	10A	BCM, Data Link Connector, Auto Light & Photo Sensor Ignition Key ILL. & Door Warning Switch, Electro Chromic Mirror Instrument Cluster (IND. MICOM), A/C Control Module Tire Pressure Monitoring Module
MEMORY2	7.5A	RF Receiver
ABS	7.5A	E/R Junction Box LH (Multipurpose Check Connector) ESC Module, ESC & PAS Switch, Steering Angle Sensor
A/BAG IND	7.5A	Instrument Cluster (Air Bag IND.)
A/BAG	15A	SRS Control Module, A/C Control Module, PODS Module
B/UP LP	15A	Back-Up Lamp Switch, TCM, Transmission Range Switch
MODULE3	10A	ECM, PDM, Smart Key Control Module, Injector Drive Box (G6DJ)
MODULE1	7.5A	AMP, Audio, A/V & Navigation Head Unit, Multi Monitor, MTS Module Front Monitor, Map Lamp, Power Outside Mirror Switch
POWER OUTLET	15A	Console Power Outlet
MODULE6	10A	BCM, PDM, Smart Key Control Module

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Description	Fuse rating	Protected component
MODULE2	7.5A	IPS Control Module, Instrument Cluster (IND, MICOM), BCM, ATM Shift Lever IND., Multifunction Switch (Remote Control), Multi Gauge, Cruise Clutch Pedal Position Switch, A/C Control Module, Auto Head Lamp Leveling Device Unit, Stop Lamp Switch, Driver/Passenger Seat Warmer Module, Electro Chromic Mirror, MTS Module, Tire Pressure Monitoring Module, Head Lamp Leveling Device Actuator LH/RH, Front Parking Assist Sensor LH/RH Rear Parking Assist Sensor Side LH/RH Rear Parking Assist Sensor Center LH/RH
MODULE5	7.5A	Sport Mode Switch (A/T), Key Solenoid
STOP LP	15A	Stop Signal Relay
MODULE7	7.5A	Blower Relay, Sunroof Control Module, A/C Control Module, Cluster Ionizer (Auto A/C)
MODULE4	7.5A	BCM, PDM, IPS Control Module, Vacuum Switch E/R Junction Box LH (Vacuum Pump Relay)
WIPER FRT	25A	MultiFunction Switch (Wiper), Front Wiper Motor E/R Junction Box LH (Wiper FRT Relay)
START	10A	E/R Junction Box LH (Start Relay), Ignition Lock Switch, PDM Transmission Range Switch, ECM (G6DJ), B/Alarm Relay
BLOWER	7.5A	A/C Control Module
HTD MIRR	7.5A	A/C Control Module, Driver/Passenger Power Outside Mirror
TRUNK	10A	Trunk Lid & Fuel Filler Door Switch, ICM Relay Box (Trunk Lid Relay)
PDM2	10A	PDM, Smart Key Control Module, Start Stop Button Switch, FOB Holder
SAFETY POWER WINDOW RH	25A	Passenger Safety Power Window Module
FOG LP RR	10A	(Not Used)
S/HEATER	15A	Driver/Passenger Seat Warmer Module
AMP	25A	AMP (JBL)
SAFETY POWER WINDOW LH	25A	Driver Safety Power Window Module

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Engine compartment main fuse panel

Description		Fuse rating	Protected component
MULTI FUSE	C/FAN	60A	Cooling Fan (High) Relay, Cooling Fan (Low) Relay
	B+1	60A	Smart Junction Box ((Fuse : S/HEATER, AMP, SAFETY POWER WINDOW LH/RH), IPS 2, IPS Control Module)
	BLOWER	40A	Smart Junction Box (Blower Relay)
	ABS2	40A	Multipurpose Check Connector, ESC Module
	ABS1	40A	Multipurpose Check Connector, ESC Module
	ALT	150A	Alternator, Multi Fuse (ABS1, ABS2, BLOWER, B+1, C/FAN), Fuse (S/ROOF FRT, DEICER, VACUUM PUMP)
	RR HTD	40A	RR HTD Relay
	B+2	60A	Smart Junction Box ((Fuse : HAZARD, PDM1, MODULE5, STOP LP, TRUNK, PDM2), IPS 1, ARISU 2, IPS Control Module)
	B+3	60A	Smart Junction Box ((Fuse : AUDIO, DRV P/SEAT, ROOM LP, MEMORY1, MEMORY2), ARISU 1, IPS Control Module, Leak Current Autocut Device Switch, Leak Current Autocut Device Relay)
FUSE	IG2	30A	Start Relay, IG2 Relay, Ignition Switch
	IG1	40A	IG1 Relay, ACC Relay, Ignition Switch
	S/ROOF FRT	20A	Sunroof Control Module
	DEICER	15A	Deicer Relay
	VACUUM PUMP	15A	Vacuum Pump Relay (G4KF A/T)
	DR LOCK	10A	Smart Junction Box (Door Lock Relay, Door Unlock Relay), ICM Relay Box (Two Turn Unlock Relay)
	BRAKE SW	10A	Stop Lamp Switch
	HORN	15A	Horn Relay
	DEDICATED DRL	10A	Dedicated DRL Relay
	B/UP LP	10A	M/T - Back-Up Lamp Switch A/T - Rear Combination Lamp LH/RH, Electro Chromic Mirror, A/V & Navigation Head Unit

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Engine compartment sub fuse panel

Description	Fuse rating		Protected component
B+	50A		Fuse (EMS 30A, ECU1 10A, F/PUMP 20A)
EMS	30A		Engine Control Relay
F/PUMP	20A		F/Pump Relay
ECU 1	10A	G4KF	ECM, TCM
		G6DJ	ECM, TCM, Injector Drive Box
INJECTOR	15A	G4KF	F/Pump Relay, Injector #1/#2/#3/#4
		G6DJ	F/Pump Relay, Fuel Pump Relay (Low), ECM
IGN COIL	20A	G4KF	Ignition Coil #1/#2/#3/#4, Condenser
		G6DJ	Ignition Coil #1/#2/#3/#4/#5/#6, Condenser #1/#2
ECU 2	20A	G4KF	ECM
		G6DJ	Injector Drive Box
SENSOR 1	10A	G4KF	Cooling Fan (High)/(Low) Relay, Oxygen Sensor (Up)/(Down)
		G6DJ	Cooling Fan (High)/(Low) Relay, ECM, Oxygen Sensor #1/#2/#3/#4
SENSOR 2	15A	G4KF	Camshaft Position Sensor #1/#2, RCV Control Solenoid Valve, Immobilizer Module, Canister Close Valve, Purge Control Solenoid Valve, Crankshaft Position Sensor, Oil Control Valve #1/#2
		G6DJ	ECM, Oil Control Valve #1/#2/#3/#4, Purge Control Solenoid Valve, Immobilizer Module, Canister Close Valve

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

LIGHT BULBS

⚠ WARNING - Working on the lights

Prior to working on the light, firmly apply the parking brake, ensure that the ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position and turn off the lights to avoid sudden movement of the vehicle and burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

Use only the bulbs of the specified wattage.

⚠ CAUTION

Be sure to replace the burned-out bulb with one of the same wattage rating. Otherwise, it may cause damage to the fuse or electric wiring system.

⚠ CAUTION

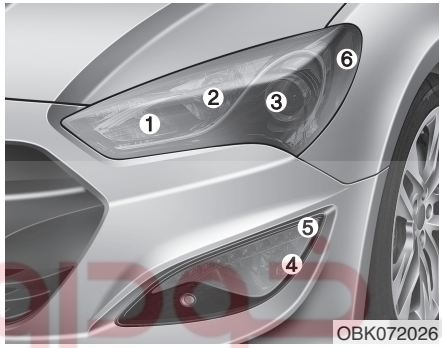
If you don't have necessary tools, the correct bulbs and the expertise, consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. In many cases, it is difficult to replace vehicle light bulbs because other parts of the vehicle must be removed before you can get to the bulb. This is especially true if you have to remove the headlight assembly to get to the bulb(s). Removing/installing the headlight assembly can result in damage to the vehicle.

✻ NOTICE

After heavy, driving rain or washing, headlight and taillight lenses could appear frosty. This condition is caused by the temperature difference between the lamp inside and outside. This is similar to the condensation on your windows inside your vehicle during the rain and doesn't indicate a problem with your vehicle. If the water leaks into the lamp bulb circuitry, have the vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



OBK072026

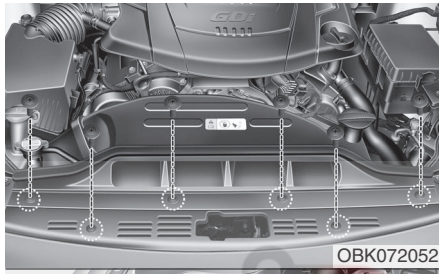
Headlight, parking light, turn signal light, side marker light and front fog light bulb replacement

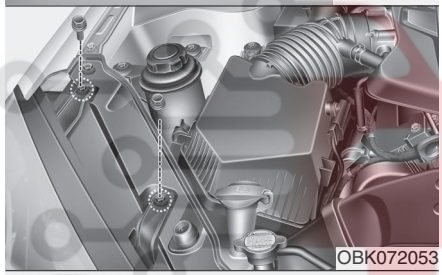
Type A

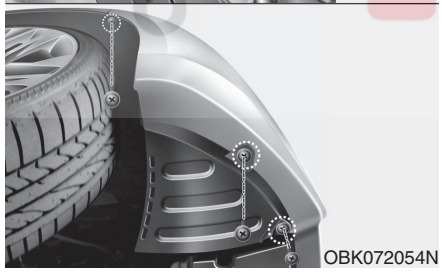
(1) Front turn signal light / Position light
(2) Headlight (High) / DRL (If equipped)
(3) Headlight (Low)
(4) Front fog light
(6) Side marker light

Type B

(1) Front turn signal light / Position light
(2) Headlight (High)
(3) Headlight (Low)
(4) Front fog light
(5) Day time running light (DRL) (if equipped)
(6) Side marker light


OBK072052


OBK072053

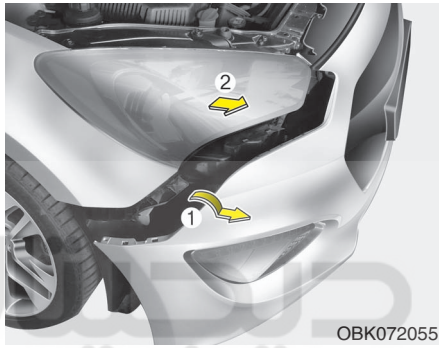

OBK072054N

1.Open the hood.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

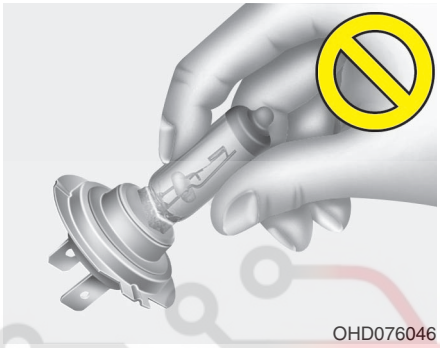
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

2. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
3. Loosen the retaining bolts .
   - Head lights assembly : 2 EA
   - Air duct : 4 EA
   - Front bumper upper board : 2 EA
   - Front bumper under cover : 2 EA
   - Front bumper cover : 1 EA



OBK072055

4. Remove the air duct.
5. Pull the front bumper cover out. (1)
6. Pull the headlights assembly out to the front of the vehicle. (2)
7. Disconnect the power connector(s) from the back of the headlight assembly.


OHD076046

Headlight bulb

⚠ WARNING - Halogen bulbs

- **Halogen bulbs contain pressurized gas that will produce flying pieces of glass if broken.**
- **Always handle them carefully, and avoid scratches and abrasions. If the bulbs are lit, avoid contact with liquids.**
- **Never touch the glass with bare hands. Residual oil may cause the bulb to overheat and burst when lit.**

(Continued)

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

(Continued)

- **If a bulb becomes damaged or cracked, replace it immediately and carefully dispose of it.**
- **Wear eye protection when changing a bulb. Allow the bulb to cool down before handling it.**



OBK072045N

8. Remove the headlight bulb cover by turning it counter clockwise.
9. Disconnect the headlight bulb socket connector.
10. Unsnap the headlight bulb retaining wire by depressing the end and pushing it upward.
11. Remove the bulb from the headlight assembly.
12. Install a new headlight bulb and snap the headlight bulb retaining wire into position by aligning the wire with the groove on the bulb.
13. Connect the headlight bulb socket connector.
14. Install the headlight bulb cover by turning it clockwise.
15. Connect the power connector(s) to the back of the headlight assembly.
16. Reinstall the headlight assembly to the body of the vehicle.

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو (مسئولیت محدود)
پرتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92


OBK072064N

Turn signal light and side marker bulb replacement

8. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counter clockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
9. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
10. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
11. Install the socket into the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.

Headlight (HID type) bulb replacement

⚠ WARNING - HID Headlight low beam (if equipped)

Do not attempt to replace or inspect the low beam (XENON bulb) due to electric shock danger. If the low beam (XENON bulb) is not working, have your vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI Dealer

⚠ CAUTION

If your vehicle is equipped with High Intensity Discharge (HID) headlights, these headlights contain mercury. So if you need to have your vehicle disposed, you should remove the HID Headlights before disposal. The removed HID headlights should be recycled, re-used or disposed as hazardous waste.

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیر خودرو در ایران

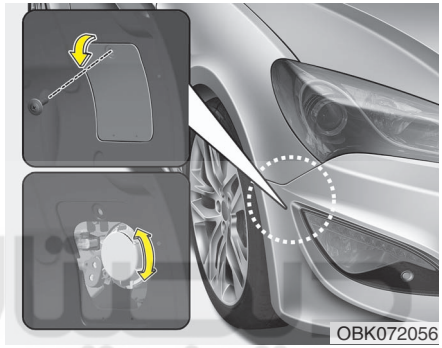
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

✻ NOTICE

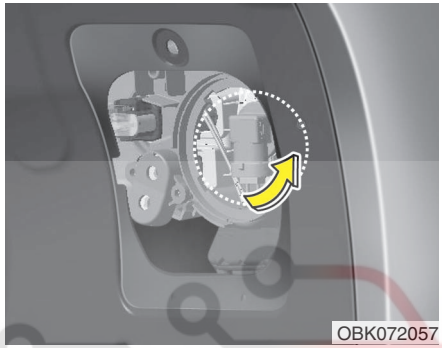
HID lamps have superior performance vs. halogen bulbs. HID lamps are estimated by the manufacturer to last twice as long or longer than halogen bulbs depending on their frequency of use. They will probably require replacement at some point in the life of the vehicle. Cycling the headlamps on and off more than typical use will shorten HID lamps life. HID lamps do not fail in the same manner as halogen incandescent lamps. If a headlamp goes out after a period of operation but will immediately relight when the headlamp switch is cycled it is likely the HID lamp needs to be replaced. HID lighting components are more complex than conventional halogen bulbs thus have higher replacement cost.

If the light bulb is not operating, have the vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.


OBK072056

Front fog light bulb replacement (if equipped)

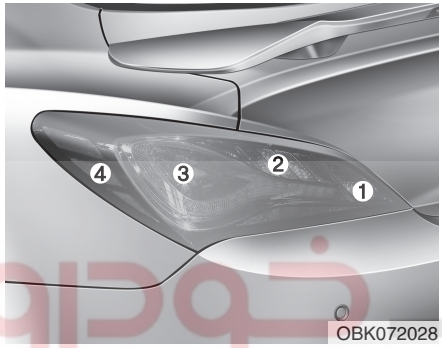
1. Turn the steering wheel fully. (If you want to replace driver side fog lamp, turn the steering wheel to the front passenger side.)
2. Open the hood.
3. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
4. Loosen the retaining bolt on the service cover. And then pull down the service cover.
5. Remove the fog light bulb cover by turning it counter clockwise.


OBK072057

6. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly
7. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
8. Insert a new bulb into the socket.
9. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
10. Install the fog light bulb cover by turning it clockwise. And then assemble the service cover.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92



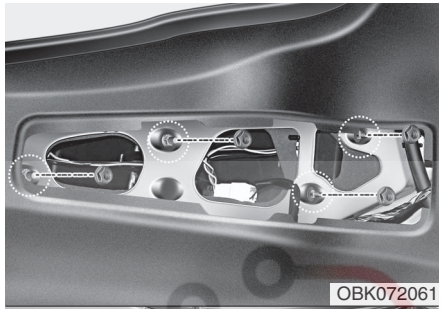
OBK072028

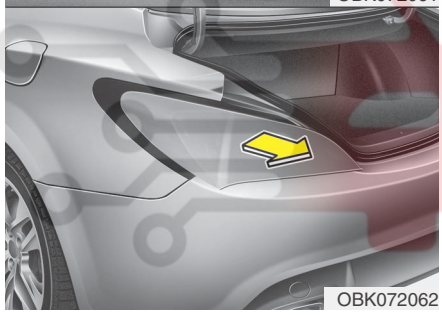
Rear combination light bulb replacement

(1) Back-up light
(2) Rear turn signal light
(3) Stop and tail light
(4) Side marker


OBK072029

1. Open the trunk lid.
2. Remove the service cover by pulling out the service cover.

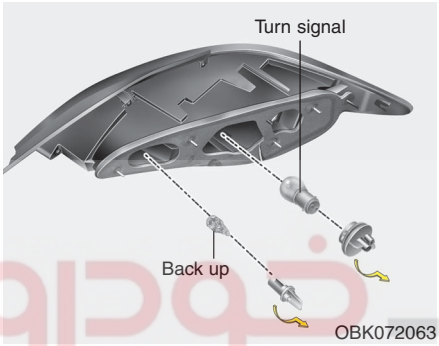

OBK072061


OBK072062

3. Loosen the assembly retaining nuts.
4. Remove the rear combination light assembly from the body of the vehicle.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



Turn signal light

5. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
6. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
7. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
8. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.

Back up light

5. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
6. Remove the bulb by pulling it out.
7. Inset a new bulb by inserting it into the socket.
8. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.

Tail light, Stop and tail light (LED), Side marker (LED)

If the light is not operating, we recommend that you checked an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

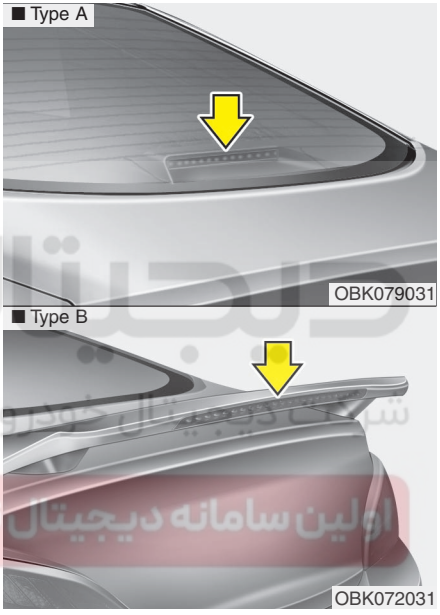
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92



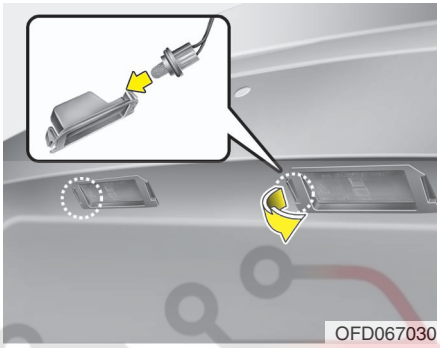
Side repeater light bulb replacement (if equipped)

If the light bulb is not operating, have the vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



High mounted stop light replacement

If the light is not operating, have the vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

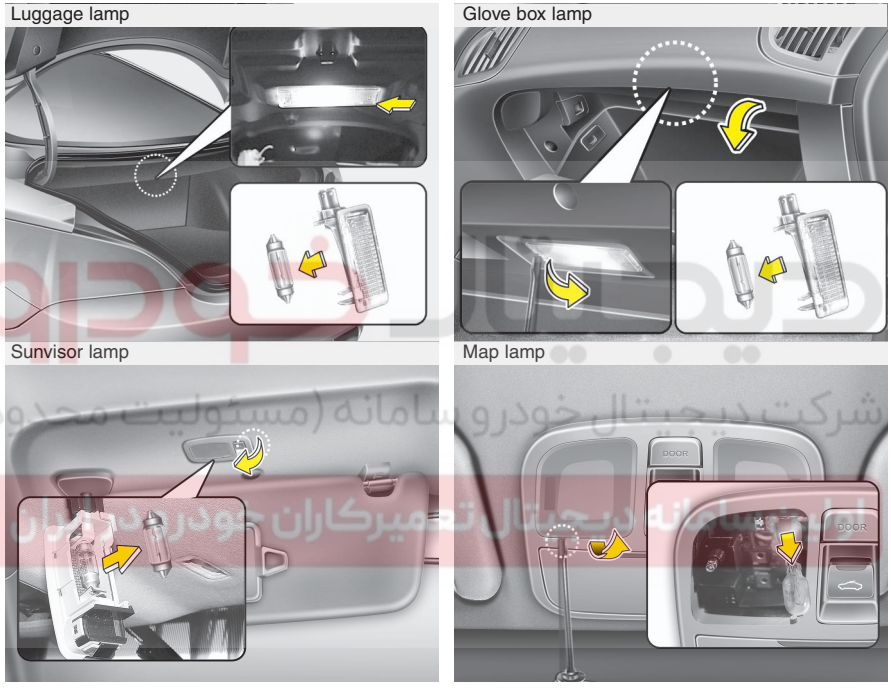


License plate light bulb replacement

1. Remove the lens by pressing the tabs.
2. Remove the socket by turning the socket counter clockwise.
3. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
4. Install a new bulb in the socket and install the socket to the lens.
5. Reinstall the lens securely.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



OBK079033/OTD079035/OBK079032/OBK079049

Interior light bulb replacement

1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lens (map lamp) or lamp (luggage lamp, glove box lamp and sunvisor lamp) from the interior light housing.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.

⚠ WARNING

Prior to working on the Interior Lights, ensure that the "OFF" button is depressed to avoid burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

3. Install a new bulb in the socket.
4. Align the lens tabs with the interior light housing notches and snap the lens into place.

⚠ CAUTION

Use care not to dirty or damage lens, lens tab, and plastic housings.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

APPEARANCE CARE

Exterior care

Exterior general caution

It is very important to follow the label directions when using any chemical cleaner or polish. Read all warning and caution statements that appear on the label.

Finish maintenance

Washing

To help protect your vehicle's finish from rust and deterioration, wash it thoroughly and frequently at least once a month with lukewarm or cold water.

If you use your vehicle for off-road driving, you should wash it after each off-road trip. Pay special attention to the removal of any accumulation of salt, dirt, mud, and other foreign materials. Make sure the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors and rocker panels are kept clear and clean.

Insects, tar, tree sap, bird droppings, industrial pollution and similar deposits can damage your vehicle's finish if not removed immediately.

Even prompt washing with plain water may not completely remove all these deposits. A mild soap, safe for use on painted surfaces, may be used.

After washing, rinse the vehicle thoroughly with lukewarm or cold water. Do not allow soap to dry on the finish.

⚠ CAUTION

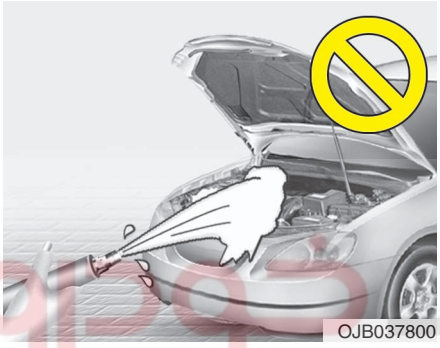
- ***Do not use strong soap, chemical detergents or hot water, and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or when the body of the vehicle is warm.***
- ***Do not wash the side windows too close with high pressure water. Water may leak through the windows and wet the interior.***
- ***To prevent damage to the plastic parts and lamps, do not clean with chemical solvents or strong detergents.***

⚠ WARNING - Wet brakes

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes while driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly while maintaining a slow forward speed.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92


OJB037800

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Water washing in the engine compartment including high pressure water washing may cause the failure of electrical circuits or engine and related part located in the engine compartment.***
- ***Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.***

Waxing

A good coat of wax is a barrier between your paint and contaminate. Keeping a good coat of wax on your vehicle will help protect it.

Wax the vehicle when water will no longer bead on the paint.

Always wash and dry the vehicle before waxing. Use a good quality liquid or paste wax, and follow the manufacturer's instructions. Wax all metal trim to protect it and to maintain its luster.

Removing oil, tar, and similar materials with a spot remover will usually strip the wax from the finish. Be sure to re-wax these areas even if the rest of the vehicle does not yet need waxing.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Wiping dust or dirt off the body with a dry cloth will scratch the finish.***
- ***Do not use steel wool, abrasive cleaners, or strong detergents containing highly alkaline or caustic agents on chrome-plated or anodized aluminum parts. This may result in damage to the protective coating and cause discoloration or paint deterioration.***

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Finish damage repair

Deep scratches or stone chips in the painted surface must be repaired promptly. Exposed metal will quickly rust and may develop into a major repair expense.

✻ NOTICE

If your vehicle is damaged and requires any metal repair or replacement, be sure the body shop applies anti-corrosion materials to the parts repaired or replaced.

Bright-metal maintenance

- To remove road tar and insects, use a tar remover, not a scraper or other sharp object.
- To protect the surfaces of bright-metal parts from corrosion, apply a coating of wax or chrome preservative and rub to a high luster.
- During winter weather or in coastal areas, cover the bright metal parts with a heavier coating of wax or preservative. If necessary, coat the parts with non-corrosive petroleum jelly or other protective compound.

Underbody maintenance

Corrosive materials used for ice and snow removal and dust control may collect on the underbody. If these materials are not removed, accelerated rusting can occur on underbody parts such as the fuel lines, frame, floor pan and exhaust system, even though they have been treated with rust protection.

Thoroughly flush the vehicle underbody and wheel openings with lukewarm or cold water once a month, after off-road driving and at the end of each winter. Pay special attention to these areas because it is difficult to see all the mud and dirt. It will do more harm than good to wet down the road grime without removing it. The lower edges of doors, rocker panels, and frame members have drain holes that should not be allowed to clog with dirt; trapped water in these areas can cause rusting.

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING

- **After washing the vehicle, test the brakes while driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly while maintaining a slow forward speed.**
- **If the underbody of you vehicle is sprayed with coating substances, the high-speed drive system parts such as the drive shaft or propeller shaft will be out of balance and make noise or vibrate. Moreover, the high-speed drive system parts may be damaged.**

Aluminum or chrome wheel maintenance

The aluminum or chrome wheels are coated with a clear protective finish.

- Do not use any abrasive cleaner, polishing compound, solvent, or wire brushes on aluminum or chrome wheels. They may scratch or damage the finish.
- Clean the wheel when it has cooled.
- Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water. Also, be sure to clean the wheels after driving on salted roads. This helps prevent corrosion.
- Avoid washing the wheels with high-speed car wash brushes.
- Do not use any alkaline or acid detergent. It may damage and corrode the aluminum or chrome wheels coated with a clear protective finish.

Corrosion protection

Protecting your vehicle from corrosion

By using the most advanced design and construction practices to combat corrosion, we produces cars of the highest quality. However, this is only part of the job. To achieve the long-term corrosion resistance your vehicle can deliver, the owner's cooperation and assistance is also required.

Common causes of corrosion

The most common causes of corrosion on your car are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture that is allowed to accumulate underneath the car.
- Removal of paint or protective coatings by stones, gravel, abrasion or minor scrapes and dents which leave unprotected metal exposed to corrosion.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

High-corrosion areas

If you live in an area where your car is regularly exposed to corrosive materials, corrosion protection is particularly important. Some of the common causes of accelerated corrosion are road salts, dust control chemicals, ocean air and industrial pollution.

Moisture breeds corrosion

Moisture creates the conditions in which corrosion is most likely to occur. For example, corrosion is accelerated by high humidity, particularly when temperatures are just above freezing. In such conditions, the corrosive material is kept in contact with the car surfaces by moisture that is slow to evaporate.

Mud is particularly corrosive because it is slow to dry and holds moisture in contact with the vehicle. Although the mud appears to be dry, it can still retain the moisture and promote corrosion.

High temperatures can also accelerate corrosion of parts that are not properly ventilated so the moisture can be dispersed. For all these reasons, it is particularly important to keep your car clean and free of mud or accumulations of other materials. This applies not only to the visible surfaces but particularly to the underside of the car.

To help prevent corrosion

You can help prevent corrosion from getting started by observing the following:

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Keep your car clean

The best way to prevent corrosion is to keep your car clean and free of corrosive materials. Attention to the underside of the car is particularly important.

- If you live in a high-corrosion area — where road salts are used, near the ocean, areas with industrial pollution, acid rain, etc.—, you should take extra care to prevent corrosion. In winter, hose off the underside of your car at least once a month and be sure to clean the underside thoroughly when winter is over.
- When cleaning underneath the car, give particular attention to the components under the fenders and other areas that are hidden from view. Do a thorough job; just dampening the accumulated mud rather than washing it away will accelerate corrosion rather than prevent it. Water under high pressure and steam are particularly effective in removing accumulated mud and corrosive materials.
- When cleaning lower door panels, rocker panels and frame members, be sure that drain holes are kept open so that moisture can escape and not be trapped inside to accelerate corrosion.

Keep your garage dry

Don't park your car in a damp, poorly ventilated garage. This creates a favorable environment for corrosion. This is particularly true if you wash your car in the garage or drive it into the garage when it is still wet or covered with snow, ice or mud. Even a heated garage can contribute to corrosion unless it is well ventilated so moisture is dispersed.

Keep paint and trim in good condition

Scratches or chips in the finish should be covered with "touch-up" paint as soon as possible to reduce the possibility of corrosion. If bare metal is showing through, the attention of a qualified body and paint shop is recommended.

Bird droppings : Bird droppings are highly corrosive and may damage painted surfaces in just a few hours. Always remove bird droppings as soon as possible.

Don't neglect the interior

Moisture can collect under the floor mats and carpeting to cause corrosion. Check under the mats periodically to be sure the carpeting is dry. Use particular care if you carry fertilizers, cleaning materials or chemicals in the car.

These should be carried only in proper containers and any spills or leaks should be cleaned up, flushed with clean water and thoroughly dried.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

Interior care

Interior general precautions

Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetic oil, sun cream, hand cleaner, and air freshener from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration. If they do contact the interior parts, wipe them off immediately. See the instructions that follow for the proper way to clean vinyl.

⚠ CAUTION

Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.

⚠ CAUTION

When cleaning leather products (steering wheel, seats etc.), use neutral detergents or low alcohol content solutions. If you use high alcohol content solutions or acid/alkaline detergents, the color of the leather may fade or the surface may get stripped off.

Cleaning the upholstery and interior trim

Vinyl

Remove dust and loose dirt from vinyl with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean vinyl surfaces with a vinyl cleaner.

Fabric

Remove dust and loose dirt from fabric with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean with a mild soap solution recommended for upholstery or carpets. Remove fresh spots immediately with a fabric spot cleaner. If fresh spots do not receive immediate attention, the fabric can be stained and its color can be affected. Also, its fire-resistant properties can be reduced if the material is not properly maintained.

⚠ CAUTION

Using anything but recommended cleaners and procedures may affect the fabric's appearance and fire-resistant properties.

Cleaning the lap/shoulder belt webbing

Clean the belt webbing with any mild soap solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpet. Follow the instructions provided with the soap. Do not bleach or re-dye the webbing because this may weaken it.

Cleaning the interior window glass

If the interior glass surfaces of the vehicle become fogged (that is, covered with an oily, greasy or waxy film), they should be cleaned with glass cleaner. Follow the directions on the glass cleaner container.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not scrape or scratch the inside of the rear window. This may result in damage to the rear window defroster grid.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM

The emission control system of your vehicle is covered by a written limited warranty. Please see the warranty information contained in the Owner's Handbook & Warranty Information booklet in your vehicle.

Your vehicle is equipped with an emission control system to meet all applicable emission regulations.

There are three emission control systems, as follows.

(1) Crankcase emission control system
(2) Evaporative emission control system
(3) Exhaust emission control system

In order to assure the proper function of the emission control systems, it is recommended that you have your car inspected and maintained by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer in accordance with the maintenance schedule in this manual.

Caution for the Inspection and Maintenance Test (With Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system)

- **To prevent the vehicle from misfiring during dynamometer testing, turn the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system off by pressing the ESC switch.**
- **After dynamometer testing is completed, turn the ESC system back on by pressing the ESC switch again.**

1. Crankcase emission control system

The positive crankcase ventilation system is employed to prevent air pollution caused by blow-by gases being emitted from the crankcase. This system supplies fresh filtered air to the crankcase through the air intake hose. Inside the crankcase, the fresh air mixes with blow-by gases, which then pass through the PCV valve into the induction system.

2. Evaporative emission control (including ORVR: Onboard Refueling Vapor Recovery) system

The Evaporative Emission Control System is designed to prevent fuel vapors from escaping into the atmosphere.

(The ORVR system is designed to allow the vapors from the fuel tank to be loaded into a canister while refueling at the gas station, preventing the escape of fuel vapors into the atmosphere.)

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Canister

Fuel vapors generated inside the fuel tank are absorbed and stored in the onboard canister. When the engine is running, the fuel vapors absorbed in the canister are drawn into the surge tank through the purge control solenoid valve.

Purge Control Solenoid Valve (PCSV)

The purge control solenoid valve is controlled by the Engine Control Module (ECM); when the engine coolant temperature is low during idling, the PCSV closes so that evaporated fuel is not taken into the engine. After the engine warms-up during ordinary driving, the PCSV opens to introduce evaporated fuel to the engine.

3. Exhaust emission control system

The Exhaust Emission Control System is a highly effective system which controls exhaust emissions while maintaining good vehicle performance.

Vehicle modifications

This vehicle should not be modified. Modification of your vehicle could affect its performance, safety or durability and may even violate governmental safety and emissions regulations.

In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from any modification may not be covered under warranty.

- If you use unauthorized electronic devices, it may cause the vehicle to operate abnormally, wire damage, battery discharge and fire. For your safety, do not use unauthorized electronic devices.

Engine exhaust gas precautions (carbon monoxide)

- Carbon monoxide can be present with other exhaust fumes. Therefore, if you smell exhaust fumes of any kind inside your vehicle, have it inspected and repaired immediately. If you ever suspect exhaust fumes are coming into your vehicle, drive it only with all the windows fully open. Have your vehicle checked and repaired immediately.
- Do not operate the engine in confined or closed areas (such as garages) any more than what is necessary to move the vehicle in or out of the area.
- When the vehicle is stopped in an open area for more than a short time with the engine running, adjust the ventilation system (as needed) to draw outside air into the vehicle.
- Never sit in a parked or stopped vehicle for any extended time with the engine running.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

- When the engine stalls or fails to start, excessive attempts to restart the engine may cause damage to the emission control system.

⚠ WARNING - Exhaust

Engine exhaust gases contain carbon monoxide (CO). Though colorless and odorless, it is dangerous and could be lethal if inhaled. Follow the instructions on this page to avoid CO poisoning.

⚠ CALIFORNIA PROPOSITION 65 WARNING

Engine exhaust and a wide variety of automobile components and parts, including components found in the interior furnishings in a vehicle, contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects and reproductive harm. In addition, certain fluids contained in vehicles and certain products of component wear contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm.

Operating precautions for catalytic converters (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING - Fire

- **A hot exhaust system can ignite flammable items under your vehicle. Do not park, idle, or drive the vehicle over or near flammable objects, such as grass, vegetation, paper, leaves, etc.**
- **The exhaust system and catalytic system are very hot while the engine is running or immediately after the engine is turned off. Keep away from the exhaust system and catalytic, you may get burned.**

  Also, do not remove the heat sink around the exhaust system, do not seal the bottom of the vehicle or do not coat the vehicle for corrosion control. It may present a fire risk under certain conditions.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Your vehicle is equipped with a catalytic converter emission control device.

Therefore, the following precautions must be observed:

- Use only UNLEADED FUEL for gasoline engines.
- Do not operate the vehicle when there are signs of engine malfunction, such as misfire or a noticeable loss of performance.
- Do not misuse or abuse the engine. Examples of misuse are coasting with the ignition off and descending steep grades in gear with the ignition off.
- Do not operate the engine at high idle speed for extended periods (5 minutes or more).
- Do not modify or tamper with any part of the engine or emission control system. All inspections and adjustments must be made by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Avoid driving with a very low fuel level. If you run out of gasoline, it could cause the engine to misfire and result in excessive loading of the catalytic converter.

Failure to observe these precautions could result in damage to the catalytic converter and to your vehicle. Additionally, such actions could void your warranties.

CALIFORNIA PERCHLORATE NOTICE

Perchlorate Material-special handling may apply, See www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate.

Notice to California Vehicle Dismantlers :

Perchlorate containing materials, such as air bag inflators, seatbelt pretensioners and keyless remote entry batteries, must be disposed of according to Title 22 California Code of Regulations Section 67384.10 (a).

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (هلدینگ خودرو)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرات خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Specifications, Consumer information and Reporting safety defects

Engine 8-2
Dimensions 8-2
Bulb wattage 8-2
Tires and wheels 8-3
Weight and volume 8-3
Recommended lubricants and capacities 8-4
• Recommended SAE viscosity number 8-5
Vehicle identification number (VIN) 8-6
Vehicle certification label 8-6
Tire specification and pressure label 8-7
Engine number 8-7
Refrigerant label 8-7
Consumer information 8-8
Reporting safety defects 8-9

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو و سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

8

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

ENGINE

Item	Gasoline 2.0	Gasoline 3.8
Displacement [cu.in(cc)]	121.9 (1,998)	230.5 (3,778)
Bore x Stroke [in(mm)]	3.38 x 3.38 (86 x 86)	3.78 x 3.42 (96 x 87)
Firing order	1-3-4-2	1-2-3-4-5-6
No. of cylinders	4, In-line	6, V-Type

DIMENSIONS

Item	in (mm)
Overall length	182.2 (4,630)
Overall width	73.4 (1,865)
Overall height	54.5 (1,385)
Front tread	63.2 (1,605) / 63.0 (1,601)*1
Rear tread	64.0 (1,625) / 63.8 (1,621)*1
Wheelbase	111 (2,820)

*1 : with R19 tire

BULB WATTAGE

Light Bulb	Wattage	Bulb type
Headlights (Low)	55 or 35 (HID)	H7HPLL
Headlights (High)	55	H7HPLL
Front turn signal lights	28	PY28WLL
Front side maker	5	W5WLL
Front fog lights	35	H8L
Front position lights	8	PY28/8WLL
Daytime running lights*	LED	LED
Stop and tail lights	LED	LED
Rear turn signal lights	27	P27WL
Back-up lights	16	W16W
Rear side marker	LED	LED
High mounted stop light	LED	LED
License plate lights	5	W5WL
Map lamps	10	W10W
Luggage lamp	5	FESTOON
Glove box lamp	5	FESTOON
Vanity mirror lamps	5	FESTOON
Side repeater lights*	LED	LED

* : if equipped

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

TIRES AND WHEELS

Item	Tire size	Wheel size	Inflation pressure psi (kPa)		Wheel lug nut torque lb•ft (kg•m, N•m)
			Front	Rear	
Full size tire	225/45R18	7.5J×18	35 (240)	-	65~79 (9~11 , 88~107)
	245/45R18	8.0J×18	-	35 (240)	
	225/40R19	8.0J×19	35 (240)	-	
	245/40R19	8.5J×19	-	35 (240)	
Compact spare tire	T135/90D17	4.0T×17	60 (420)	60 (420)	
	T135/80R18	4.0T×18			

WEIGHT/VOLUME

Item	Gasoline 2.0		Gasoline 3.8	
	M/T	A/T	M/T	A/T
Gross vehicle weight lbs. (kg)	4299 (1950)	4343 (1970)	4343 (1970)	4409 (2000)
Luggage volume cu ft (*l*)	10 (284)			

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

RECOMMENDED LUBRICANTS AND CAPACITIES

To help achieve proper engine and powertrain performance and durability, use only lubricants of the proper quality. The correct lubricants also help promote engine efficiency that results in improved fuel economy.

These lubricants and fluids are recommended for use in your vehicle.

Lubricant			Volume	Classification
Engine oil *1 *2 (drain and refill) Recommends	2.0 TCI		5.7 US qt. (5.4 *l*)	API service SM, ILSAC GF-4, ACEA A5 or above*3
	3.8L		6.02 US qt. (5.7 *l*)	
Automatic transmission fluid			10.14 US qt. (9.6 *l*)	GS ATF SP-IV-RR, HYUNDAI genuine ATF SP-IV-RR or other brands meeting the above specification approved by HYUNDAI Motor Co.,
Manual transmission fluid			2.3 ~ 2.4 US qt. (2.2 ~ 2.3 *l*)	HYUNDAI Genuine transaxle fluid (API GL-4, SAE 75W/85) Use the Manual transaxle fluid approved by HYUNDAI motor company. Consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.
Power steering			0.95 US qt. (0.9 *l*)	Pentosin CHF 202
Coolant	2.0L	M/T	6.87 US qt. (6.5 *l*)	Mixture of antifreeze and water (Ethylene glycol base coolant for aluminum radiator)
		A/T	6.06 US qt. (6.3 *l*)	
	3.8L	M/T	9.51 US qt. (9 *l*)	
		A/T	9.30 US qt. (8.8 *l*)	
Brake fluid			0.7 ~ 0.8 US qt. (0.7 ~ 0.8 *l*)	SAE J1703, FMVSS116 DOT-3 or DOT-4
Fuel			17.17 US gal. (65 *l*)	Unleaded gasoline
Rear differential oil			1.48 US qt. (1.4 *l*)	Hypoid gear oil API GL-5, SAE 75W/90

*1 Refer to the recommended SAE viscosity numbers on the next page.

*2 Engine oils labeled Energy Conserving Oil are now available. Along with other additional benefits, they contribute to fuel economy by reducing the amount of fuel necessary to overcome engine friction. Often, these improvements are difficult to measure in everyday driving, but in a year's time, they can offer significant cost and energy savings.

*3 If the API service SM engine oil is not available in your country, you are able to use API service SL, ILSAC GF-4, ACEA 3.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Recommended SAE viscosity number

⚠ CAUTION

Always be sure to clean the area around any filler plug, drain plug, or dipstick before checking or draining any lubricant. This is especially important in dusty or sandy areas and when the vehicle is used on unpaved roads. Cleaning the plug and dipstick areas will prevent dirt and grit from entering the engine and other mechanisms that could be damaged.

Engine oil viscosity (thickness) has an effect on fuel economy and cold weather operating (engine start and engine oil flowability). Lower viscosity engine oils can provide better fuel economy and cold weather performance, however, higher viscosity engine oils are required for satisfactory lubrication in hot weather. Using oils of any viscosity other than those recommended could result in engine damage.

When choosing an oil, consider the range of temperature your vehicle will be operated in before the next oil change. Proceed to select the recommended oil viscosity from the chart.

Temperature Range for SAE Viscosity Numbers

Temperature	°C	-30	-20	-10	0	10	20	30	40	50
	(°F)	-10	0	20	40	60	80	100	120	
Gasoline Engine Oil (2.0 TCI)		5W-30, 5W-40								
Gasoline Engine Oil (3.8L) *1		5W-30				10W-30				

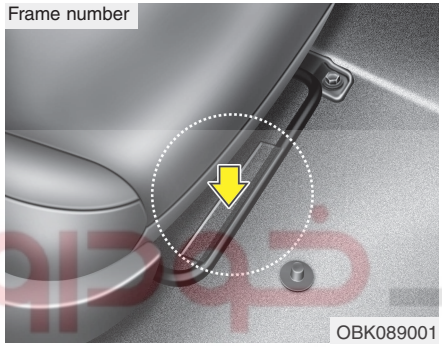
*1 For better fuel economy, it is recommended to use the engine oil of a viscosity grade SAE 5W-30 (API SM / ILSAC GF-4 / ACEA A5). However, if the engine oil is not available in your country, select the proper engine oil using the engine oil viscosity chart.

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE FOR GASOLINE ENGINES CERTIFIED

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

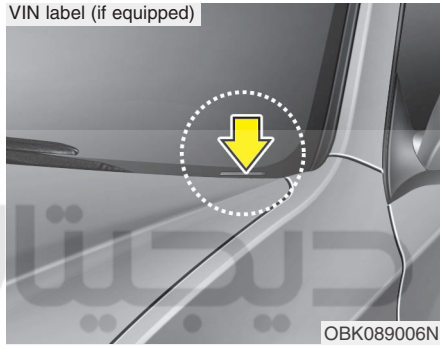
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN)



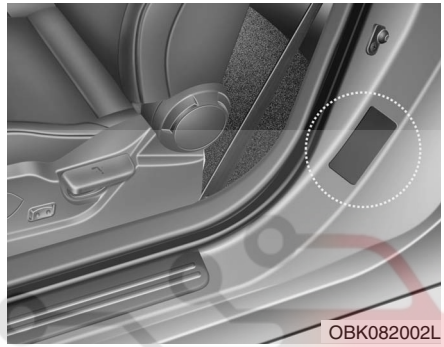
The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the number used in registering your car and in all legal matters pertaining to its ownership, etc.

The number is punched on the floor under the front passenger's seat. To check the number, open the cover.



The VIN is also on a plate attached to the top of the dashboard. The number on the plate can easily be seen through the windshield from outside.

VEHICLE CERTIFICATION LABEL

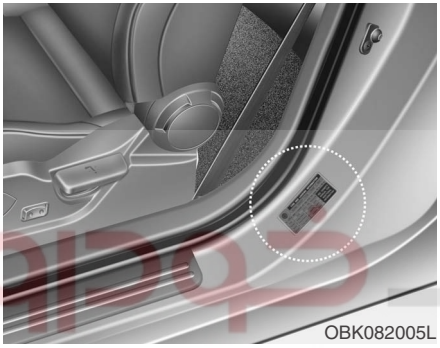


The vehicle certification label attached on the driver's side center pillar gives the vehicle identification number (VIN).

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

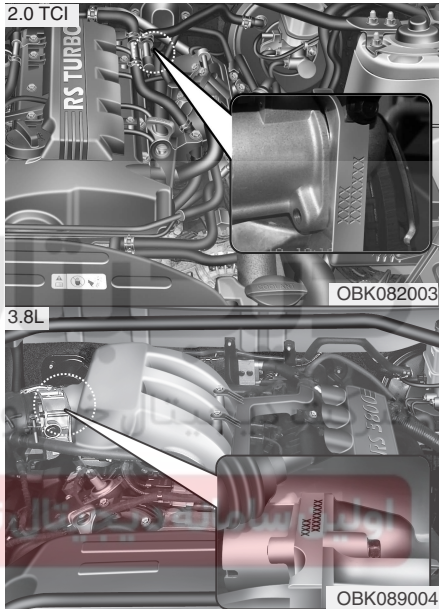
TIRE SPECIFICATION AND PRESSURE LABEL



The tires supplied on your new vehicle are chosen to provide the best performance for normal driving.

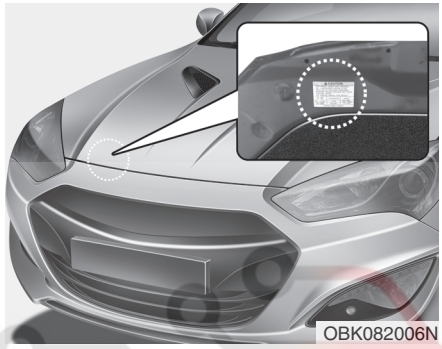
The tire label located on the driver's side center pillar gives the tire pressures recommended for your car.

ENGINE NUMBER



The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown in the drawing.

REFRIGERANT LABEL



The refrigerant label is located on the underside of the hood.

The label contains the following information:

- Type of refrigerant
- Amount of refrigerant

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

CONSUMER INFORMATION

This consumer information has been prepared in accordance with regulations issued by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration of the U.S. Department of Transportation. Your Hyundai dealer will help answer any questions you may have as you read this information.

Hyundai motor vehicles are designed and manufactured to meet or exceed all applicable safety standards.

For your safety, however, we strongly urge you to read and follow all directions in this Owner's Manual, particularly the information under the headings **"NOTICE", "CAUTION" and "WARNING".**

If, after reading this manual, you have any questions regarding the operation of your vehicle, please contact your nearest Hyundai Motor America Regional Office as listed in the following:

Eastern Region: Connecticut, Delaware, Maine, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New York, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, Vermont.

Eastern Region
1122 Cranbury South River Road
Jamesburg, NJ 08831
(800) 633-5151

Southern Region: Florida, Georgia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Virginia, and West Virginia.

Southern Region
3025 Chastain Meadows Parkway
suite 100 Marietta, GA 30066
(800) 633-5151

South Central Region: Alabama, Arkansas, Louisiana, Mississippi, New Mexico, Oklahoma, Tennessee, Texas.

South Central Region
1421 South Beltline Road,
Suite 400 Coppell, TX 75019
(800) 633-5151

Central Region: Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Kentucky, Michigan, Minnesota, Nebraska, North Dakota, South Dakota, Ohio, Wisconsin, Kansas, Missouri.

Central Region
1705 Sequoia Drive
Aurora, Illinois 60506
(800) 633-5151

Western Region: Alaska, Hawaii, Arizona, California, Colorado, Idaho, Montana, Nevada, Oregon, Utah, Washington, Wyoming.

Western Region
10550 Talbert Avenue
P.O.Box 20850
Fountain Valley,
California 92728-0850
(800) 633-5151

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying HYUNDAI MOTOR AMERICA. If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or HYUNDAI MOTOR AMERICA.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to http://www.safercar.gov; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 1200 New Jersey Ave SE., West Building, Washington, D.C. 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from http://www.safercar.gov.

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (سهامی خاص)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیر خودرو

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Index

دیجیتال خودرو
شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

A

ABS (Anti-lock brake system) ····· 5-29
Active headrest ····· 3-9
Air bag warning labels ····· 3-63
Air bag warning light ····· 3-40
Air bags ····· 3-36
- Air bag warning labels ····· 3-63
- Air bag warning light ····· 3-40
- Collision sensors ····· 3-55
- Curtain air bag ····· 3-54
- Driver's and passenger's front air bag ····· 3-48
- Occupant classification system ····· 3-43
- Side impact air bag ····· 3-52
- SRS components and functions ····· 3-39

Air cleaner ····· 7-33
Alarm system(see the Theft-alarm system) ····· 4-14
alcohol and methanol ····· 1-4
Antenna (Glass) ····· 4-130
Anti-lock brake system (ABS) ····· 5-29
Appearance care
- Exterior care ····· 7-77
- Interior care ····· 7-83

Appearance care ····· 7-77
Ashtray ····· 4-124
Audio control ····· 4-140
Audio system ····· 4-130
- Audio control ····· 4-140
- Bluetooth Hands free ····· 4-157
- Bluetooth® Wireless Technology ····· 4-157
- Glass antenna ····· 4-130
- IPOD ····· 4-151
- Steering wheel audio control ····· 4-131
- USB device ····· 4-147
- XM satellite Radio ····· 4-152

Auto Cruise (see the cruise control system) ····· 5-37
Automatic climate control system ····· 4-104
- Air conditioning ····· 4-113
- Climate control air filter ····· 4-102, 114

Automatic tranmission ····· 5-17
- Shift lock ····· 5-22
- Sports mode ····· 5-20

Automatic tranmission fluid ····· 7-31
Aux, USB and iPod port ····· 4-129

B

Base curb weight ····· 5-57
Battery ····· 7-39
Battery saver function ····· 4-84
Before driving ····· 5-3
Bing arbitration ····· 8-9
Bluetooth Hands free ····· 4-157
Bluetooth® Wireless Technology ····· 4-157
Bottle holders, see cup holders ····· 4-125

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Brake system ····· 5-25
Anti-lock brake system (ABS) ····· 5-29
Electronic stability program (ESC) ····· 5-31
Parking brake ····· 5-27
Power brakes ····· 5-25
Brakes/clutch fluid ····· 7-29
Bulb replacement ····· 7-68
Bulb wattage ····· 8-2

C

California perchlorate notice ····· 7-87
Capacities (Lubricants) ····· 8-4
Care
Exterior care ····· 7-77
Interior care ····· 7-83
Tire care ····· 7-42
Cargo capacity ····· 5-53
Cargo weight ····· 5-57
Center console storage ····· 4-122
Central door lock switch ····· 4-18
Certification label ····· 5-55
Certification label ····· 8-6
Chains
Tire chains ····· 5-49
Changing tires ····· 6-13
Checking tire inflation pressure ····· 7-43
Child restraint system ····· 3-27
Lower anchor ····· 3-34
Passerger's seat ····· 3-38
Seat belt ····· 3-30
Tether anchor system ····· 3-32
Cigarette lighter ····· 4-124
Climate control air filter ····· 4-102, 114
Climate control air filter replacement ····· 7-34
Clock (Digital) ····· 4-127
Collision sensors ····· 3-55
Combined instrument, see instrument cluster ····· 4-45
Compact spare tire replacement ····· 7-47
Compass ····· 4-37
Consumer information ····· 8-8
Coolant ····· 7-26
Cooling fluid, see engine coolant ····· 7-26
Crankcase emission control system ····· 7-84
Cruise control system ····· 5-37
Cup holder ····· 4-125
Curtain air bag ····· 3-54

D

Dashboard illumination, see instrument panel illumination ··4-47
Dashboard, see instrument cluster ····· 4-45
Daytime running light (DRL) ····· 4-85
Defogging (Windshield) ····· 4-116

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Defogging logic (Windshield) ····4-119
Defroster (Front window)
Front windshield deicer····4-93
Defroster (Rear window)····4-93
Defrosting (Windshield) ····4-116
Digital clock····4-127
Dimensions ····8-2
Display illumination, see instrument panel illumination ····4-47
Displays, see instrument cluster ····4-45
Door locks····4-16
Central door lock switch ····4-18
Speed sensing door lock system ····4-19
Drinks holders, see cup holders····4-125
Driver's 3-point seat belt····3-18
Driver's and passenger's front air bag····3-48
Driving at night····5-44
Driving in flooded areas ····5-46
Driving in the rain ····5-45
Driving off-road····5-46
DRL ····4-85

E

Economical operation ····5-41
Electric chromic mirror (ECM) ····4-35
Electronic stability program (ESC) ····5-31
Emergency fuel filler lid release····4-29
Emergency starting
Jump starting ····6-4
Push starting ····6-5
Emergency while driving····6-2
Emission control system ····7-84
Crankcase emission control system ····7-84
Evaporative emission control System ····7-84
Exhaust emission control system ····7-85
Engine compartment ····2-6, 7-3
Engine compartment fuse label ····7-61
Engine compartment panel fuse ····7-58
Engine coolant ····7-26
Engine coolcant temperature gauge····4-48
Engine number····8-7
Engine oil····7-24
Engine overheats····6-6
Engine Specification····8-2
Engine start/stop button ····5-8
Engine will not start····6-3
Escort function····4-84
Evaporative emission control system ····7-84
Exhaust emission control system····7-85
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items ····7-21
Exterior care····7-77
Exterior overview (front)····2-2
Exterior overview (rear) ····2-3

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

F

Flat tire ····· 6-12
Jack and tools ····· 6-12
Changing tires ····· 6-13
Removing and storing the spare tire ····· 6-13
Floor mat anchor(s) ····· 4-128
Fluid
Automatic tranmission fluid ····· 7-31
Brakes/clutch fluid ····· 7-29
Manual tranmission fluid ····· 7-31
Power steering fluid ····· 7-30
Washer fluid ····· 7-31
Folding the outside rearviwe mirror ····· 4-44
Folding the rear seat ····· 3-13
Front seat adjustment (manual) ····· 3-4
Front seat adjustment (Power) ····· 3-5
Front windshield deicer ····· 4-93
Fuel additives ····· 1-5
Fuel filler lid ····· 4-27
Emergency fuel filler lid release ····· 4-29
Fuel gauge ····· 4-49
Fuel requirements ····· 1-3
Alcohol and methanol ····· 1-4
Fuel additives ····· 1-5
Fuse switch ····· 7-58
Fuses ····· 7-56
Engine compartment panel fuse ····· 7-58
Fuse switch ····· 7-58
Fuse/relay panel description ····· 7-59
Instrument panel fuse ····· 7-56
Label ····· 7-59
Multi fuse ····· 7-59

G

Gauge ····· 4-47
Engine coolant temperature gauge ····· 4-48
Fuel gauge ····· 4-49
Multi gauge ····· 4-72
GAW (Gross axle weight) ····· 5-57
GAWR (Gross axle weight rating) ····· 5-57
Glass antenna ····· 4-130
Glove box ····· 4-122
Glove box lamp ····· 4-92
GVW (Gross vehicle weight) ····· 5-57
GVWR (Gross vehicle weight rating) ····· 5-57

H

Hazard warning flasher ····· 4-83, 6-2
Hazardous driving conditions ····· 5-43
Headlamp welcome function ····· 4-84

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Headlight escort function ····· 4-84
Headrest ····· 3-7
Highway driving ····· 5-46
HomeLink system ····· 4-38
Hood ····· 4-26
Horn ····· 4-34
How to use this manual ····· 1-2

I

Immobilizer system ····· 4-4
Indicator symbols on the instrument cluster ····· 1-8
Indicators and warnings ····· 4-62
Inside rearview mirror ····· 4-35
Instrument cluster ····· 4-45
- Engine coolant temperature gauge ····· 4-48
- Fuel gauge ····· 4-49
- Instrument panel illumination ····· 4-47
- LCD display warning ····· 4-57
- Odometer ····· 4-50
- Speedometer ····· 4-47
- Tachometer ····· 4-48
- Trip computer ····· 4-50
- User setting mode ····· 4-54
- Warning and indicators ····· 4-62

Instrument panel fuse ····· 7-57
Instrument panel fuse label ····· 7-60
Instrument panel illumination ····· 4-47
Instrument panel overview ····· 2-5
Interior care ····· 7-83
Interior features ····· 4-124
- Ashtray ····· 4-124
- Aux, USB and iPod port ····· 4-129
- Cigarette lighter ····· 4-124
- Cup holder ····· 4-125
- Digital clock ····· 4-127
- Floor mat anchor(s) ····· 4-128
- Outside thermometer ····· 4-128
- Power outlet ····· 4-126
- Sunvisor ····· 4-125

Interior light ····· 4-91
- Glove box lamp ····· 4-92
- Map lamp ····· 4-91
- Trunk room lamp ····· 4-92
- Vanity mirror lamp ····· 4-92

Interior overview ····· 2-4
IPOD ····· 4-151

J

Jack and tools ····· 6-12
Jump starting ····· 6-4

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

K

Key positions ····· 5-5
Keys ····· 4-3
- Immobilizer key ····· 4-4
- Remote key battery replacement ····· 4-13
- Smart key battery replacement ····· 4-8

L

Label
- Air bag warning labels ····· 3-63
- Engine compartment fuse label ····· 7-61
- Instrument panel fuse label ····· 7-60
- Refrigerant label ····· 8-7
- Tire sidewall labeling ····· 7-48
- Tire specification and pressure label ····· 8-7
- Vehicle certification label ····· 8-6

LCD display warning ····· 4-57
Light bulbs ····· 7-67
Lighting ····· 4-84
- Battery saver function ····· 4-84
- Daytime running light (DRL) ····· 4-85
- Headlamp welcome function ····· 4-84
- Headlight escort function ····· 4-84
- Lighting control ····· 4-85

Lighting control ····· 4-85
Lower anchor ····· 3-34
Lubricants and capacities ····· 8-4
Luggage net ····· 4-128
Lumbar support ····· 3-9

M

Maintenance
- Explanation of scheduled maintenance items ····· 7-21
- Maintenance services ····· 7-5
- Maintenance under severe usage conditions ····· 7-20
- Normal maintenance schedule ····· 7-9
- Owner maintenance ····· 7-6
- Scheduled maintenance service ····· 7-8
- Tire maintenance ····· 7-48

Maintenance schedule ····· 7-8
- Maintenance under severe usage conditions ····· 7-20
- Normal maintenance schedule ····· 7-9

Maintenance services ····· 7-5
Manual climate control system ····· 4-94
- Air conditioning ····· 4-100
- Climate control air filter ····· 4-102, 114
- Heating and air conditioning ····· 4-95

Manual tranmission ····· 5-13
Manual tranmission fluid ····· 7-31
Map lamp ····· 4-91

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Mirrors ····4-35
Day/night rearview mirror ····4-35
"Electric chromic mirror (ECM) with HomeLink system and compass" ····4-35
Folding the outside rearviwe mirror ····4-44
Inside rearview mirror ····4-35
Outside rearview mirror ····4-43
Remote control ····4-44
Multi fuse ····7-59
Multi gauge ····4-72

O

Occupant classification system ····3-43
Odometer ····4-50
Oil (Engine) ····7-24
Outside rearview mirror ····4-43
Outside rearview mirror remote control ····4-44
Outside thermometer ····4-127
Overheats ····6-6
Owner maintenance ····7-6

P

Parking assist system ····4-78
Parking brake ····5-27
Parking brake ····7-32
Passerger's seat for Child restraint system ····3-38
Power brakes ····5-25
Power outlet ····4-126
Power steering ····4-33
Power steering fluid ····7-30
Pre-tensioner seat belt ····3-20
Push starting ····6-5

R

Rear parking assist system ····4-75
Rear seat ····3-13
Rear seat entry ····3-12
Recommended cold tire inflation pressures ····7-42
Recommended lubricants and capacities ····8-4
Recommended SAE viscosity number ····8-5
Refrigerant label ····8-7
Remote control (Mirror) ····4-44
Remote key battery replacement ····4-13
Remote keyless entry ····4-11
Remote key battery replacement ····4-13
Removable towing hook ····6-21
Replacement light bulb ····7-68
Reportin safety defects ····8-9
Road warning ····6-2
Rocking the vehicle ····5-43

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

S

Satellite Radio ····· 4-155
Scheduled maintenance service ····· 7-8
  Maintenance under severe usage conditions ····· 7-20
  Normal maintenance schedule ····· 7-9
Seat belt warning ····· 3-17
Seat belts ····· 3-16
  Pre-tensioner seat belt ····· 3-20
  Seat belt - Driver's 3-point system ····· 3-18
  Seat belt warning ····· 3-17
  Shoulder belt extension guide ····· 3-20
Seat Warmer ····· 3-10
Seatback pocket ····· 3-11
Seating capacity ····· 5-52
Seats ····· 3-2
  Active headrest ····· 3-9
  Folding the rear seat ····· 3-13
  Front seat adjustment (manual) ····· 3-4
  Front seat adjustment (Power) ····· 3-5
  Headrest ····· 3-7
  Lumbar support ····· 3-9
  Rear seat ····· 3-13
  Rear seat entry ····· 3-12
  Seatback pocket ····· 3-11
  Walk in device ····· 3-12
  Warmer ····· 3-10
Security indicator ····· 4-16
Shift Lock ····· 5-22
Shoulder belt extension guide ····· 3-20
Side impact air bag ····· 3-52
Smart key ····· 4-6
  Smart key battery replacement ····· 4-8
Smart key battery replacement ····· 4-8
Smooth cornering ····· 5-44
Snow tires ····· 5-48
Spare tire
  Compact spare tire replacement ····· 7-47
  Removing and storing the spare tire ····· 6-13
Special driving conditions ····· 5-43
  Driving at night ····· 5-44
  Driving in flooded areas ····· 5-46
  Driving in the rain ····· 5-45
  Driving off-road ····· 5-46
  Hazardous driving conditions ····· 5-43
  Highway driving ····· 5-46
  Rocking the vehicle ····· 5-43
  Smooth cornering ····· 5-44
Speed sensing door lock system ····· 4-19
Speedometer ····· 4-47
Sports mode ····· 5-20
SRS components and functions ····· 3-39
Starting difficulties, see engine will not start ····· 6-3
Steering wheel ····· 4-33
  Horn ····· 4-34

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Power steering ····· 4-33
Tilt & Telescope steering ····· 4-34
Steering wheel audio control ····· 4-131
Steps For Determining Correct Load Limit ····· 5-53
Storage compartment ····· 4-122
Center console storage ····· 4-122
Glove box ····· 4-122
Luggage net ····· 4-128
Sunglass holder ····· 4-123
Sunglass holder ····· 4-123
Sunroof ····· 4-30
Sunvisor ····· 4-125

T

Tachometer ····· 4-48
Tether anchor system ····· 3-32
Theft-alarm system ····· 4-14
Tilt & Telescope steering ····· 4-34
Tire and loading information label ····· 5-52
Tire chains ····· 5-49
Tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) ····· 6-7
Tire specification and pressure label ····· 8-7
Tires and wheels ····· 7-42, 8-3
Checking tire inflation pressure ····· 7-43
Compact spare tire replacement ····· 7-47
Recommended cold tire inflation pressures ····· 7-42
Tire care ····· 7-42
Tire maintenance ····· 7-48
Tire replacement ····· 7-46
Tire rotation ····· 7-44
Tire sidewall labeling ····· 7-48
Tire traction ····· 7-48
Wheel alignment and tire balance ····· 7-45
Wheel replacement ····· 7-47
Towing ····· 6-20
Removable towing hook ····· 6-21
Towing capacity ····· 5-53
Towing hook ····· 6-21
TPMS ····· 6-7
Trailer Towing ····· 5-58
Trip computer ····· 4-51
Trunk ····· 4-20
Trunk emergency safety release ····· 4-21
Trunk room lamp ····· 4-92
Ttranmission
Automatic tranmission ····· 5-17
Manual tranmission ····· 5-13

U

USB device ····· 4-147
User setting mode ····· 4-54

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

V

Vanity mirror lamp ····· 4-92
Vehicle break-in process ····· 1-5
Vehicle capacity weight ····· 5-52
Vehicle certification label ····· 8-6
Vehicle curb weight ····· 5-57
Vehicle data collection and event data recorders ····· 1-7
Vehicle identification number (VIN) ····· 8-6
Vehicle load limit ····· 5-52
- Cargo capacity ····· 5-53
- Certification label ····· 5-55
- Seating capacity ····· 5-52
- Steps For Determining Correct Load Limit ····· 5-53
- Tire and loading information label ····· 5-52
- Towing capacity ····· 5-53
- Vehicle capacity weight ····· 5-52

Vehicle weight ····· 5-57
- Base curb weight ····· 5-57
- Cargo weight ····· 5-57
- GAW (Gross axle weight) ····· 5-57
- GAWR (Gross axle weight rating) ····· 5-57
- GVW (Gross vehicle weight) ····· 5-57
- GVWR (Gross vehicle weight rating) ····· 5-57
- Vehicle curb weight ····· 5-57

VIN number ····· 8-6
Volume/weight ····· 8-3

W

Walk in device ····· 3-12
Warning and indicators ····· 4-62
Washer fluid ····· 7-31
Weight/volume ····· 8-3
Welcome function ····· 4-84
Wheel alignment and tire balance ····· 7-45
Wheel replacement ····· 7-47
Windows ····· 4-22
- Auto up/down window ····· 4-23

Windshield defrosting and defogging ····· 4-116
- Defogging logic ····· 4-119

Winter driving ····· 5-48
- Snow tires ····· 5-48
- Tire chains ····· 5-49

Wiper blades ····· 7-36
Wipers and washers ····· 4-89

X

XM satellite Radio ····· 4-155

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92